

# THE MESSAGE – SUPPLEMENT

Dear Friend,

Some new information must be shared with you with intention to help you survive the cataclysm and aid the Plan. Because some things, which shouldn't happened, happened in the recent past, respectively, because most things didn't happened in accordance with the Plan, some new indications were given about what would happen in the future if the current line of events is going to continue.

Indications are that:

- **World Economy Crisis is going to further develop during this year – 2008.** This means that money will be worth less and less, until it won't have any value anymore. Because of this, it is advisable to use money wisely, for instance, for gathering food, clothes and other stuff, which will be useful to you during the cataclysm. Therefore, it is advisable to use money wisely while it is still worth something.
- **WWIII will start in August 2009.** Those living in Europe and Middle East should get appropriately prepared for it. In all countries, which will get involved, there will be general enrolment. Do not get drafted, as this one is not worth fighting! Do not do yourself any further unnecessary karmic damage!
- **In the time period from 2010 to 2014, the sea level is going to rise to somewhere from 400 to 500 meters** (1 meter = 3,3 feet) **above the current sea level.** So, if you are going to try to survive the cataclysm, you should find yourself location somewhere above 500 meters above the current sea level.
- **Pole shift is going to happen during the “Electrical Storm”, from December 21<sup>st</sup> to 24<sup>th</sup>, 2012.** Because synchronized pole-shifts of all planets within our Solar System is going to happen then, the Planet Earth is going to turn for 180° degrees, turning upside-down. Rendezvous point for all survivors is “the Promised Land” – the New Atlantis (area currently known as the Azores region, where the New Atlantis is going to surface). It is advisable to try to reach the New Atlantis by the year 2025 so we can get ready for the Asteroid Apophis' arrival. If they choose to, Australian survivors can remain on their continent, as they should be safe in the area, which is nowadays known as “the Red Center”. If you won't be able to make it to the New Atlantis in time, make sure that you are distanced at least 6000 kilometers (3750 miles) from Tunguska, in Siberia, in Russia, to avoid the Asteroid Apophis' explosion reach perimeter. After the pole shift, location of the New Atlantis will be approximately: latitude – 37° South, longitude – 24° East. If you are currently located westward from where the New Atlantis is going to surface during 2010 – 2014, then, after the pole shift, New Atlantis will be westward from you. If you are currently located eastward, then, after the pole shift, New Atlantis will be eastward from you. The same applies also for all other directions of the sky.

Because it is of even more importance than the previous message, you are, once again, kindly asked if you could forward also this book – The Message – Supplement to everyone you can, as soon as possible! Thanks!

The reasons for and more precise information about all these things will be given in continuation of this Message.

## CONTENTS

1. UPDATE.....	2
2. THE CURRENT WORLD STATUS AND THE FINAL WARNING.....	14
3. PREDICTIONS OF THE PROPHETS JEREMIA AND ELIA – UNCENSORED.....	119
4. A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO KUNDALINI & CHAKRAS.....	133
5. HOW TO DEVELOP TELEPATHIC ABILITIES.....	135
6. EDUCATION IN THE NEW AGE.....	137

## 1. UPDATE

Now some information, which might become useful to you in the future, particularly during the cataclysm, will be described more precisely. Along meditations-transmissions, meditations-pranayamas, study and fulfilling of all Ra's terms, which are all must for someone who wants to survive the cataclysm, and which were already all precisely described in The Message – Revelation, also the following is wise to have in your knowledge:

**a. Making fire:** Knowing how to light, make and maintain fire is an absolutely must for everyone who wants to survive the cataclysm, particularly the "Ice age". It is advisable to get equipped with many different devices with which a fire can be lighted. Along procuring yourselves with lighters and matches, it is also advisable to know alternatives with which a fire can be lighted, because, eventually, people will run out of lighters and matches. For instance, a fire can also be made with a magnifier and with devices for making fire-by-friction.

To be able to light a fire with a magnifier, it is necessary to have available sunlight, some easy-flammable expedients (dry leaves, dry grass or/and dry branches) and, of course, a magnifier. (Sun)Light is in essence electricity vibrating at extremely high frequency. To light a fire with a magnifier, you must put a magnifier directly in the line between the sun and dry leaves (or dry grass) in such a way that a focal point of sunbeams projected through the magnifying glass is situated exactly on the dry leaves. If this is not the case, then it is necessary to move a magnifier closer or further away. When the focal point of gathered sunlight is located appropriately, it is necessary to hold this position of magnifier steady until dry leaves start to smoke. Then blow gently towards leaves until it starts to burn. Then add atop dry branches, and atop those more solid peaces of dry wood, which must also be prepared before trying to light a fire.

One other way to make a fire is the way that aboriginals (natives, Indians) used to make it – making fire-by-friction. This device, bow drill, which comes handy when there is no sunlight (or/and no magnifier) available, is based upon making fire by friction. This means that it is necessary to swirl or rub wood against wood until the ignition temperature is reached. The way Indians used to do it is that they firstly, with an axe or a knife, carved a small and shallow hole on the edge of a larger log. Then it is necessary to make a small easily strung bow – a bow drill. Then wrap a small wooden (willow, buck-eye or elder-berry) dry stick (drill) with the bow's string in such a way that you put this wooden stick 90° across the bow's string, slightly strain this string with a stick and then turn a sick for 180°. In this way, bow's string will be wrapped around a wooden stick. Then carve a small hole in a smaller peace of wood, put some moisture in this hole so there will be as little friction as possible, and then place this peace of wood atop a wooden stick in such a way that upper end of stick is placed in that hole. Then prepare also some sawdust, some dry leaves, dry grass or/and branches, and larger dry peaces of wood. Then take a bow with a wooden stick in your leading hand, put the lower end of a stick into a small and shallow hole, which you have previously made in a larger log. With your other hand hold a smaller peace of wood, into which you have previously made a hole, atop the stick and slightly push it downwards. Then start to move a bow swiftly backwards and forwards. In this way a stick – a drill will swirl, cause friction between two peaces of wood, and cause the temperature at the point of friction to rise. You also have to put sawdust and dry leaves around, and, while swirling, gently blow towards the friction point. It is important not to stop swirling until a fire is lighted, as stopping in-between will cause the temperature at friction point to drop and the whole effort until then will be in vain. When sawdust and dry leaves start to burn, put atop dry branches, and atop that larger peaces of dry wood.

Another way to make a fire with two pieces of wood is to carve a few centimeters long jag into one peace of dry wood and, with the other peace of wood, make a fast forward and backward movement. Everything else is the same as described in the example above. Making fire in this way is easier, but it will take longer to light it.

Some other "primitive" ways for starting a fire are described also on the following Internet page: <http://primitiveways.com/> or [http://www.primitiveways.com/pt-questions\\_fire.html](http://www.primitiveways.com/pt-questions_fire.html).

### Making Fire with a Bow Drill



The components of the bow drill consist of the spindle, the hearth-board, bow and the bearing block. Downward pressure is applied by pushing down on the bearing block and rotation on the spindle is generated by the bow.

In the right hand photo above, notice that the string closest to the left hand holding the bow is underneath the other half of the string. The left thumb is used to push down on the string to separate the string as the spindle is rotating. This keeps the string from abrading each other. Also in the right hand photo above, the right wrist is locked into the shin of the right leg to stabilize the rotating spindle.



Place a leaf underneath the notch to catch the char dust.

Use a consistent sawing motion to create some char build-up in the notch. Continue to rotate the spindle as the hearth-board begins to smoke and the char dust ignites into an ember.



Transfer the glowing ember from the leaf to the tinder bundle. The white, cattail down in the tinder bundle of the above, left photo will help to extend the fire of the ember. Blow into the tinder bundle to increase the fire of the ember.



Continue blowing until the tinder bundle bursts into flames.

The spindle was California Buckeye. The hearth-board was Incense Cedar. The wooden bow was willow and the string was made from Flax. The bearing block was from a piece of soapstone. The tinder bundle was from the bast fibers of cottonwood with some cattail down in the middle.

Video presentation of different techniques of making a fire: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RrNiORAYqoE> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fmlis-4QVKA>.

**NOTE:** It is advisable to click a few video links (youtube or google video links) in advance, before, while reading, getting to them. In this case, these videos will already be loaded when you get to them so you won't have to wait for them to be loaded. When you click those video links, also make sure to mute them so they won't disturb you at reading.

It is advisable to maintain fire so you won't have to make it over and over again. It is also advisable to, when a fire is once lighted, prepare more wood and put it close to the fire so it can get dried up, but be careful not to put it so close that it will start to burn.

When making and maintaining a fire, it is also important to know how to do it most efficiently. When nowadays people make a fire, they throw peaces of wood onto another. In this way all and whole logs burn at once, creating a huge fire, which is not very efficient. The most efficient way is the way that Indians used to do it. Indians used to make a fire in such way that they took longer peaces of wood and placed them in such a way that they were directed slightly upwards towards the center of the fire with one end. As logs burned, they pushed them towards the center of the fire. Intensity of the fire depended from how fast and how far logs were pushed towards the center of the fire. In this way much wood is spared and therefore more efficiently used.

**b. Sealing of an open wound:** In the future, particularly during the cataclysm, there will be no organized healthcare and, in most cases, also no trained doctors, so people will have to learn to cure themselves on their own. For this reason it is advisable to get equipped with as much medical equipment, medications and first-aid outfit (bandages, straps, scissors, knife, ropes, etc.) as possible. It is also recommendable to get procured with some sleeping pills. This is also for the case that going gets so tough that the tough won't be able to go any further anymore. If someone really wants to save himself from any further suffering on his own, then this is the best way to go, in a sleep, but, please, do it only if you are absolutely certain that there is no other way. Sleeping pills might also get handy in some other situations, like, for instance, during the "Electrical storm", however, it is not recommendable to take them then, but, if someone is unable to control his fear, taking some sleeping pills to get asleep might be the only way to survive. Along other things already described in the Message – Revelation, it is also very advisable to get equipped with a motor-racing helmet with visor. It will protect you from head injuries, from cold, wind and noise.

When dealing with an open wound; there is also one other way, in case that there is no possibility or expertise to disinfect and sew this wound, or/and that there are no anesthetics and bandages, to protect it from getting infected. This is how people in the distant past usually did it; take a knife (or some other clean and flat peace of steel) and hold it above the fire until it gets very hot. In this way all bacteria on the knife will get killed. Then, if an open wound is bleeding, wipe the blood from the wound and quickly, before the blood starts to leak too much again, apply that heated knife with the flat side against the wound and hold it there for a while, until the skin around and blood within the wound gets burned and dried up. Of course it will sting very much, but the wound will get sealed in this way. Hot knife will also kill bacteria and germs around and already in the wound. In this way, at least festering and further bleeding will be prevented. Of course it is the best to avoid injuries and illnesses. The best way to do this is precaution, prevention and hygiene.

Someone, who is careful, who takes proper care of his/her physical body (proper nourishment and hygiene), avoids negative emotions and thoughts, avoids creating karmic consequences (by constant and strict implementation of The Law always in everyday life), performs self-culture, meditations-transmissions, meditations-pranayamas, assures himself a pure place, a pure companionship, a pure diet and a pure mind, that person will never get injured or sick, and he/she will also age more slowly. That is also how an Initiate (a Disciple), who wants to evolve into an Angel, must live his life.

**c. Child delivery:** One other thing that those, who will try to survive the cataclysm, must know, is how to deliver a child on their own. It is therefore advisable to study the literature about child delivery.

The basic things that someone, who wants to deliver a child, must know are the following: A pregnant woman is ready to deliver a child when her water breaks. A person that will help her at child delivery must prepare some lukewarm water, must thoroughly clean his/her hands, prepare a clean blanket to wrap a newborn child into, prepare a piece of clean cloth to clean a baby, prepare a knife or scissors to cut an umbilical chord, and prepare a piece of string to tie an umbilical chord. When a pregnant woman starts to have strong and rapid contractions, she must lie down in a proper position; it is most advisable that her body is tilted at about 30°, with her legs widely spread. Then she must start with proper breathing; she must take a few fast breaths, then she must hold her breath and make a strong push. She must repeat this exercises until a child delivery is over.

When a child's head starts to appear, a person helping at delivery must get prepared to catch a child when it gets delivered. Make sure not to pull a child out for any of extremities. If delivery is very hard, it is allowed for a helper to press very gently at the upper side of a pregnant woman's stomach, to apply more pressure and therefore help at and hasten the delivery. When a child gets delivered, it is necessary to, with a string, quickly tie tightly an umbilical chord a few centimeters (approx. five centimeters – two inches) away of a child's navel, and then to cut an umbilical chord about two centimeters (one inch) further away. It is necessary to tie an umbilical chord so a child doesn't bleed out. After a few days, this part of an umbilical chord will wither away naturally.

After that, in the case that a child doesn't cry out on his/her own, helper must gently hold a newborn child for his/her legs, slowly turn him/her upside-down and gently slap his/her behind, until he/she cries out. Then it is necessary to check that his/her respiratory organs are not jammed. Then gently clean a baby with a piece of clean cloth and lukewarm water. While washing a baby, be very careful not to press baby's head, particularly crown of the head, too hard, as it will deform! Then wrap a baby into a clean blanket.

Then it is necessary to take good care of a mother; if she is unable to naturally clean out her placenta and remains of her umbilical chord, then helper must help her with his/her clean hands. If mother's womb won't be cleaned out properly and thoroughly, then any of the remains inside the womb will start to fester, cause infection and eventually cause a mother to die. It is also necessary to wash a mother (if she cracked or if she was cut, to saw it back, to stop the bleeding) and make her rest and recover.

In the case that a child is turned incorrectly – with the legs first, it is necessary to turn it around before the delivery starts. It is not advisable to deliver a child with the legs first, as it will suffocate because of the under-pressure created in the womb during the delivery. It is also not allowed to pull a child out for any of extremities during the delivery, as they will be damaged. The delivery must take course naturally, without any force.

**NOTE:** The following two videos are not appropriate for children because they are showing assisted and unassisted childbirth. Everyone who decides to watch those two videos is watching them on his own responsibility.

Video presentation of childbirth Assisted: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?feature=related&v=4KU34yK85wc>  
and unassisted: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N0HTiOvOPZw>.

In case that a child is turned incorrectly and it can't be turned around, there is no other choice but to continue with the delivery. A child will probably die, but at least a mother will be saved. To save a child that is being turned incorrectly, the Caesarean operation would be needed.

For all those that will try to survive the cataclysm, it is advisable not to have children before 2015, or even before you are really sure that you are in a situation to properly feed and take care of a child. Just a thought; it is most advisable not to have children before reaching the New Atlantis (if you will be in situation to make it there) and making sure that there is proper and enough food.

**d. Healing:** There is much talk about "miraculous" Healings done by some people in the past and also nowadays. These are healings of even some illnesses that modern medicine diagnosed as fatal and incurable, but, in spite of that, people with those illnesses got cured with alternative Healing techniques, like "Healing with prayers for health", Reiki Healing, Healing with Chi (this is how the All pervading life force – Prana is named in Eastern Asia; China, etc.), distant Healing, touch Healing, etc. Almost everyone heard stories of "miraculous" healings of Masters, like, for instance, those of the Master Jesus in the past.

All these techniques are based upon the same principle; healing with the help of all pervading life force, also known as prana. This kind of Healing can be done by touch, or it can also be done at a distance.

Prana is everywhere; it is multidimensional. Prana of a larger being pervades all smaller beings existing within this larger being. So does prana of Creator – Creation – Cosmos – God pervades "All That There Is", which also includes the Planet Earth and all life existing on it.

#### **Light – Prana, Rainbow Warriors**

As we already know, light is electricity vibration at extremely high vibration, but all these vibrations are, in the nature, consequences of Spirit(s)'s vibration(s). As there are different vibrations, so are there also different types of light or prana. On lower levels of Spirit's vibration, light is still situated in a dormant state – as matter – condensed light. Different types of matter (different chemical compositions) represent different vibrations of Spirits pervading these different types of matter. Therefore, Spirit's vibration determines DNA (program), which determines arrangement of all matter in a physical body, which that certain Spirit pervades, and emotional vehicle of that Spirit represents its life force or prana.

Matter – condensed light is a playground for the planet's Spirit's evolution of consciousness. Looking from our perspective, the Planet Earth is a playground for schooling of the Planet Earth's Spirit(s) to achieve perfection – to become light. As we already know, the Planet Earth's Spirit – electromagnetic field (Force) is reaching far beyond the Planet Earth's physical plane, therefore not all Spirit(s) of the Planet Earth is (are) incarnated simultaneously. Different vibrating Planet Earth's Spirit(s) form different types of physical bodies (minerals, plants, human and Angelic – light bodies). Therefore, life is schooling of the Spirits to achieve perfection, become Spirits with light bodies (ships) – Angels, and, so, join "Cosmic Community of Angels", which are to us known as Lord, God or Creator. Whatever Spirit that hasn't yet achieved perfection in mastering of his physical body, emotions and mind, hasn't yet developed intuitive and telepathic abilities, hasn't yet equalized karma, and hasn't yet transcend consciousness, can't join Cosmic Community of Angels and is therefore still bound to the circle of birthing and dying. For any human Spirit to be able to join Cosmic Community of Angels, he or she must necessarily go through the process of World service, initiation, self-culture and strict and constant implementation of The Law. As all other skills, perfection can only be reached through thorough practice.

So, we discovered that what beings living on a planet eat, drink, breathe or in any other way absorb throughout their lives, part of that is what forms their physical bodies. Because all that beings living on a planet eat, drink and breathe is in essence a part of a planet, those beings are in essence a (part of a) planet.

So questions like “Where did humans come from to the Planet Earth?” are absurd, as what we are made of is in essence the Planet Earth’s matter, which we absorbed throughout our lives. If we wouldn’t eat, drink and breathe, we wouldn’t exist. But just as our physical bodies are a part of the physical Planet Earth, so are also our Spiritual vehicles a part of the Planet Earth’s Spiritual vehicle. Therefore, all beings living on the Planet Earth are One – the Planet Earth, which is also part of a larger One – Solar System Helios, which is also part of a larger One – Milky Way Galaxy, which is also part of a larger One – Our Universe, which is also a part of the Largest ONE – Cosmos – Creator – Lord – The Supreme God – The Greatest Spirit – The Supreme Tao – The Supreme Allah. No matter how you want to call Him, the fact is that we are all a part of Him, therefore, we are all **ONE**.

To be able to evolve onto a higher level of existence, it is necessary to learn to feed yourself with prana of a greater being. For a Spirit of a human being, to be able to evolve into a Planetary Angel, he must learn to feed himself with prana – light of the planet he is living on (silver light, which is invisible to our physical senses) or, even better, with prana – light of the Sun (Spiritual Hierarchy of Sun Angels) – sunlight (golden light, which is visible to our senses).

Because sunlight is electricity vibrating at extremely high vibration, on the higher stages of Spirit’s evolution, Spirit is no longer powered by condensed energy – by physical food but by electricity – prana.

Planetary Angel evolves into a Solar Angel by feeding (charging) himself with the prana – electricity – light of the Solar Sun (Spiritual Hierarchy of Sun Angels) – sunlight or/and with prana – electricity – light of the Galactic Sun (Spiritual Hierarchy of Galactic Angels), Whose prana – light is vibrating at even higher vibration, which is invisible to our human eyes. Sun Angel evolves into a Galactic Angel by feeding (charging) himself with the prana – electricity – light of the Galactic Sun (Spiritual Hierarchy of Galactic Angels) or/and with prana – electricity – light of the Universal Sun (Spiritual Hierarchy of Universal Angels), Whose prana – light is vibrating at even higher vibration, which is also invisible to our eyes. Galactic Angel evolves into a Universal Angel by feeding (charging) himself with the prana – electricity – light of the Universal Sun (Spiritual Hierarchy of Universal Angels) or/and with prana – electricity – light of the Cosmic Sun (Spiritual Hierarchy of Cosmic Angels – Angels on the highest stage of evolution), Whose prana – light is vibrating at the highest yet achieved vibration, which is also invisible to our eyes. Cosmic Angels Are the principal source of energy – life force – prana – light for all lower dimensions of light. They Represent the highest consciousness of God, and don’t have any source of energy, as They Are on “overdrive”.

By this explanation, you can probably understand that different Spirits (with this are also meant Angels (perfect Spirits – completed Souls)) exist on different levels of evolution, which means also on different levels of vibration and consciousness, and also on different levels of light. Therefore, there exist different colors (vibration) of light, and different colors of light mean “Rainbow”.

Spirits that are supporting Cosmic evolution are frequently using the term “the Plan”, “the Purpose” or “the Path (of Light)”. “The Plan” means supporting of Cosmic evolution (of matter into light), which in essence means evolution of random – low conscious Spirit(s) into perfect Spirit(s) – perfect Units of God – Angels.

Regarding the Planet Earth, “the Plan” is evolution of the Planet Earth into a sun, evolution of as many Spirit(s) of the Planet Earth into Angel(s). However, from the current situation on the Planet Earth, “the Plan” means survival of the Planet Earth and life on it, return of some members of the Planet Earth’s Spiritual Hierarchy of Angels on the Planet Earth’s physical level, and dawning of the Golden Age.

The Planet Earth can’t be saved by only one particular person, or even by a small group of people. No! We all have our part to do to achieve this goal!

Whatever Spirit serving “the Plan” is considered as “Israel” (the word “Israel” in translation means “God’s Warrior(s)”, and has nothing to do with the state – Israel) or a “Rainbow Warrior” – a “Lightworker” – a warrior of light – a warrior of Love-Wisdom – a warrior of (Spirit’s) evolution.

Therefore, all Spirits that are serving “the Plan”, performing World service, doing self-culture, regularly carrying out all Ra’s terms and regularly and completely implementing The Law are considered as “Rainbow Warriors” or “God’s Warriors”. Any human (Spirit) that doesn’t apply all these things is not a “Rainbow Warrior”.

World service means giving as many as possible to community, while needing and taking as little as possible.

Nowadays, there is much talk of Christians, Muslims or Jews considering themselves as “God’s Warriors”. However, these self-called “God’s Warriors” are only confusing themselves; anyone not serving “the Plan”, not performing World service, not doing self-culture, not carrying out all Ra’s terms and not regularly and completely implementing The Law is not a “God’s Warrior”. We are all ONE so we are all (a part of) God (in a making).

By killing each other, we are in essence killing God; and you can’t kill God in the name of God. The same also applies to killing of animals, plants, minerals (by nuclear technology) and, particularly, to the Planet Earth.

What the prophet Muhammad really meant with the “Holy War” (a term, which is nowadays known also under the term “Jihad”), was serving “the Plan” with pure pacifism. The word “Islam” means “pure devotion to God”, which means World service, self-culture, carrying out all Ra’s terms and strict and constant implementation of The Law. “Mujahideen”, which is Arabic for “warriors of god” or “holy warriors”, are those serving “the Plan” with pure pacifism. Anyone not doing that and calling himself a Muslim or Mujahideen is only deceiving himself, for he is neither a true Muslim, the prophet Muhammad’s follower, nor a true believer or even Mujahideen.

In the Holy Koran it is written that it is impossible to truly understand God and His functioning (Cosmic – natural Laws) without “the book(s) of enlightenment”, which are Sanskrit and both The Message – Revelation and The Message – Supplement.

In Sanskrit (Bhagavad-Gita) there is written something like: “At the end (of Kali-Yuga, or at the end so Spirit’s human evolution) abandon all religions and devote yourself to the pure service of Creator – Creation – Cosmos – God – All Life (which means, a pure service to everything below – microcosm (which means self-culture), a pure service to everything on the same level – all life composing a planet (which means regularly and completely implementing The Law), and to everything above – macrocosm (which means serving “the Plan”)). Only doing all these things means serving “the Plan”. This is the only path that leads someone to Light – God – Supreme Brahman or Para-Brahman – the Consciousness of One – Cosmic consciousness.

This is also what prophet Muhammad really meant with his “Islam” – “pure devotion to God”. Unfortunately, most Muslims lost their way. Master Jesus and Master Moses also taught service of “the Plan”. Unfortunately, also most Christians and Jews lost their way. But those that lost their way the most are Illuminati, politicians, materialists, uncensored scientists, soldiers, criminals and destroyers of any kind of life.

Therefore, there are many levels of prana – light and each higher level pervades the lower one(s). Prana of a larger life form pervades and permits smaller life forms living in and, so, forming this larger life form. Everything in microcosm or in macrocosm is alive.

Prana of Cosmos is pervading and permitting all Universes existing in Cosmos, prana of a Universe is pervading all Galaxies in that Universe, prana of a Galaxy is pervading all Solar Systems in that Galaxy, prana of a Solar System – sunlight is pervading all planets in that Solar System, prana of a Planet is pervading all beings living on that planet, prana of every life form living on a planet pervades all beings living in a microcosm (within a physical body of any being living on a planet).

(Alternative) Healing is based upon using this life force – prana. At Healing, high vibration – Love is the key.

The most basic technique will be described in short: Healing with prana is based upon affecting particles of matter on the subatomic level. The theory is that, when a higher vibrating prana comes in contact or pervades some part of matter, which is originally pervaded with low vibrating prana, this higher vibrating prana rises vibration of that low vibrating prana, initially pervading that matter, which finally causes change (reprogramming) in the chemical composition of that matter on its subatomic level.

This is why it is very advisable that only a person with higher vibrating prana performs Healing of a being with lower vibrating prana. This means that Healing is more effective when it is performed by more evolved human Spirit. Therefore, more evolved someone is, greater are his Healing powers. Because Indigos are very advanced Spirits, their Spirit's vibration is higher, consequently their prana vibrates on a higher frequency, higher vibrating prana causes larger increase of vibration of the prana belonging to (a healed part of) a physical body of a patient, which means more efficient Healing (reprogramming) on the subatomic level.

### **Indigos – Healers**

This is also why Indigos are also considered as “healers” (of the Planet Earth). However, by “Indigos as “healers” of the Planet Earth” is also meant performing meditations-transmissions, meditations-pranayamas, studying and teaching of the Spiritual knowledge, renewing of the human species on the Planet Earth, renewing and rebuilding of the Planet Earth (after the cataclysm; if it won't be prevented), leading and education of less evolved people, becoming Initiates (disciples) and Masters, and dawning of the Golden Age.

Spirit's vibration determines the color of a certain Spirit. Higher the vibration more evolved and more conscious that Spirit is. If someone is sufficiently evolved and has developed his 6th chakra to the degree that he is clairvoyant, he can see Spirit's color (color of an aura). The reason why Indigos are called “Indigo people” is also because their Spirit's vibration is such that its color is indigo. Indigos are already developing their 6th chakra.

This ancient form of Healing is a vehicle to channel love, the most powerful healer. It opens the heart, crown and palm chakras and the Spirit to the causes of disease and pain and reinforces the body's ability to heal itself. It supports and enhances all medical treatment, being used effectively by conventional doctors, complementary practitioners and especially by “everyday” people such as you and I.

When someone heals someone else with prana by touch – laying hands, he/she must first raise his own Spirit's vibration as much as possible by “projecting love, joy and happiness” onto himself. This is done by: being still, concentrating, calming of a physical body, calming of emotional (emotions) and mental vehicles (thoughts), while doing some fast and deep breaths. Also, during these breaths, one must start projecting love, joy and happiness onto oneself. This will provide a feeling of peace and calm. Then it is necessary to “focus love” onto your hands. Imagine that they are getting warmer and warmer (it might also help to imagine warm colors of your hands). Then approach a patient and, with your hands, get close or touch (understand that your prana is situated also around your body, not only within it) (a sick part of) a patient's physical body. After that, concentrate on the structure of and focus love on that part of a patient's body for a while. Healing will be more efficient if a patient also concentrates on (that part of) his body and imagines warm colors or light pouring into it. All this will cause patient's Spirit (on that part of his physical body) to vibrate faster, which will cause (that part of) his physical body's chemical composition to be effected (reprogrammed) on the subatomic level.

Higher Spirit's vibration causes proper and healthy DNA (physical body's (or genetic) program), which consequently causes proper and healthy physical body's chemical composition – arrangement of its atoms.

Efficiency and effectiveness of this kind of Healing also depends of how long will a patient be able to keep this high level of his Spirit's vibration. If his Spirit's vibration will drop too low, again, his illness might reappear.

Self-healing or running energy through oneself can be done by various techniques. However, they are essentially all different techniques of meditation-pranayama, the technique that was already described in The Message – Revelation. It is important to know that healing energy follows the intent – thoughts. Feel free to experiment, as only experimenting with different healing techniques will improve the Healing Science.

Healing at distance is the same procedure as healing with touch, only that at distant healing there is no physical contact. It is necessary to focus on the person receiving Healing, and emitting positive thoughts and emotion towards that person. It is important to know that thoughts are not limited by time and space.

Prevention, precaution and Healing are foundation for health in the future.

To learn more about Healing, go to the following Internet page: <http://www.quantumtouch.com/index.php>, or surf yahoo and search under “Reiki Healing”, like, for instance, <http://groups.msn.com/FreeReikiHealing>.

Video presentation: About Quantum Touch Healing: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wpkgJTQEtMc>, Quantum Touch distant Healing: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=u2XQYes8RoM>, Reiki Healing: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=M2eBQUZu2nc> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=CBH5jfGO0OU&NR=1>, Reiki distant Healing: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=lteEsC3FPLs>, and the power of thoughts – Telekinesis: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YSfJjdnqfOo> and [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U-e\\_45Blbsg](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U-e_45Blbsg).

**e. Nutrition and Farming:** One another thing that those, who will try to survive the cataclysm, must learn is proper nutrition and farming.

For those trying to survive, it is absolutely essential to master their physical body, emotions and thoughts. To do this, it is necessary to learn to eat and drink only healthy food and drinks, in as little quantities as needed to survive. Especially in the year 2012, when the “Electrical Storm” will approach, it is necessary to avoid any food and drinks that would cause formation of acid in a physical body. Any acid in a physical body during the “Electrical Storm” will cause “short circuit” and immediate death of that physical body. Also, any negative emotions or negative thoughts, particularly fear, anger, hatred, etc., during the “Electrical Storm” will have the same consequences. When getting ready for the “Electrical Storm”, it is also advisable to find a safe shelter, to avoid any bad habits, eat only pH neutral food, drink only water, to practice as many meditation-transmissions and meditation-pranayamas as possible, perform self-culture, fulfill all other Ra’s terms and avoid any unnecessary generating of karma by constantly implementation of all rules of The Law. Make sure that your physical body and emotional and mental vehicles are “pure” as much as possible! This ought to get you thru.

As it was already explained in The Message – Revelation, farming between 2010 and 2015 won’t be possible. Therefore, those trying to survive the cataclysm should procure themselves enough food (and water, if they won’t have any fresh water available) at least until then, although, more is better. It is also advisable to procure with seeds and tools for farming. However, before starting to farm after the cataclysm, it is necessary to learn what kind of weather pattern will develop after the cataclysm. If that weather pattern will be constant for a couple of years, make sure to take notice of it and, after learning it, start farming. It is also necessary to learn when and how to plant different seeds, and how to grow them properly. Lately some people made sure that plant seeds are safely stored in some seed banks around the world; [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Svalbard\\_Global\\_Seed\\_Vault](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Svalbard_Global_Seed_Vault).

Video presentation about seed banks around the world: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=m8xiKiwPZYE> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dzB0WBHjJhM>.

**f. “Ascension”:** As we are approaching the year 2012, there is mere and more talk about “ascension”. This term, also associated by some other different expressions, can be found in all world religions and occult practices. Muslims are using it, Jews are using it, and many branches of Christianity are also using it (in Christianity it is also known as “transformation” and “rapture”). Illuminati and druids are using the term “metamorphosis” for it. Although all these expressions have in essence the same meaning, all these expressions are not the right expressions that properly describe transition onto the next level of Spirit’s evolution, after the Spirit’s human level of evolution. The proper term for transition onto the next step of Spirit’s evolution is “transmutation” (“enlightenment”). Only the term “transmutation” properly describes dimensional shift from the physical level to the electromagnetic one – from matter to Light. Heaven is not a place somewhere else; heaven is a different dimension of existence existing everywhere. Heaven is just another level or dimension of existence and consciousness.

As you have all probably understood by now, the word “God” means “supreme being”, both physically and Spiritually. Supreme physical beings to us – humans are planets, solar systems, galaxies and universes, however, they are all just forming The Supreme Being – Cosmos. Similarly, supreme Spiritual beings to us – human Spirits Are both greater Spiritual beings (planetary Spirits, Spirits of solar systems, Spirits of galaxies, Spirits of universes, however, They Are All just forming The Supreme Spiritual Being – Spirit of Cosmos) and more evolved Spiritual beings – Angels (Planetary, Solar or Sun, Galactic, Universal and Cosmic Angels. Different types of Angels are forming different type of Consciousness.). All These Supreme Beings Are considered as “Gods”, but, because All These Beings Are just a part of The Most Supreme Life Form – Summum Bonum (“The Sum of Everything”) – Cosmos and Spirit of Cosmos – God, monotheism is absolutely necessary.

Transformation really describes a change on a physical level. Metamorphosis also describes a change on a physical level. “Ascension” and “rapture” are also not the proper expressions for the evolutionary crossover. They sound like some kind of miracle done by someone else. No one can be “ascended” or “raptured” by someone else, as this is not allowed by the Cosmic Law of Free Will and is therefore not possible. There is no such thing as “rapture”. Any human Spirit, who wants to “ascend” onto angelic level of existence, can and must do it only by himself. And the only way to do this is by becoming perfect through service to “the Plan”; World service, initiation, self-culture and regular and thorough implementation of The Law. As all other things, perfection can also only be achieved by thorough practice. No one can “receive a Holy Spirit (a Spirit enriched with Spiritual Will, Love-Wisdom and Active Intelligence) – a Soul – an Angel”, but one can only develop – evolve and become a Holy Spirit – an Angel by himself/herself.

Not only that founders and prophets of different religions on the Planet Earth (Master Krishna, Master Buddha, Master Moses, prophet Elia or Elijah, Master Jesus, prophet Mohammed, Master Saint Germain, Master Kuthumi, Master Djwhal Khul, etc.) all taught, in many different ways, service to “the Plan” and “the Path (of Light)” but they were also all initiates, they also all “ascended” (into Light – Angels) and are all part of the Planet Earth’s Spiritual Hierarchy of Angels. They are all One, currently forming the Planet Earth’s sub-consciousness. They are all trying to help and guide all incarnated beings on the Planet Earth’s physical level.

So, if They were all teaching the same thing, and are all One, why are people, belonging to different religions, fighting amongst each other. We are all One and we all have the same path to follow; it is the path of Light – the path of evolution – the path of evolving our consciousness into One.

People nowadays like to use terms “enlightenment” or/and “You will learn the truth, and the truth will set you free” very easily and for many wrong reasons. These terms don’t mean learning some profound knowledge or truth that enlightens someone. “Enlightenment” literally means “(matter or a physical body) being transmuted into Light”. And the term “You will learn the truth, and the truth will set you free” really means “You will learn the Truth about God (Who Is God, the process of Cosmic evolution – transmutation of matter into light, and the process of Spirit’s evolution), and that truth (the knowledge and understanding of it) will set you free – show you the way how to free yourself from the circle of birthing and dying – how to evolve into Light – an Angel through serving of “the Plan”; World service, self-culture and thorough and constant implementation of The Law.”

Truth usually passes through three phases; firstly, it is denied, rejected and/or ridiculed, secondly, it is fiercely opposed as it presents a threat to the present establishment, and finally, it is generally accepted because it is obvious and therefore true. This was (and is) almost always the case when something new or the new way of thinking was (is) presented to the people. However, dinosaurs did and always will extinct. Evolution always means something new emerging. Those sticking to the old and refusing to accept new did and always will perish.

Jesus said: “Let “the dead” (ignorant in spiritual knowledge) bury the dead”. Those that are truly “Alive” – with the spiritual knowledge – understand that matter – a physical body is just a vehicle for a Spirit to experience and develop consciousness. They know that in essence the real life is Spirit, not matter pervaded by a Spirit, so they don’t waste much too time with burying the dead. They put a body into a grave, cover it with soil and that is all.

Spiritually properly educated people can understand that, when someone dies, a physical body is just an empty shell, a shell – matter without the life – Spirit. Funeral ceremonies, tombstones, killing of flowers to put them on someone's grave, and crying over someone's death are meaningless and therefore waste of time and life. They can understand that the Purpose of birthing and dying – reincarnation of the Spirit – is to develop consciousness of universal Love. Their goal is to develop Light bodies – “Light ships” – to become Angels.

### **Christ consciousness**

Some people nowadays already discovered and know what was meant with the Christ's words “I am always within you”. Those who still don't must first understand what the term “Christ (or Krishna) consciousness” really means. Christ consciousness by definition means consciousness of Spiritual Will, Love–Wisdom and Active Intelligence. All these qualities can be developed by anyone, who makes a tremendous effort to develop them. It is not something that only the privileged ones can develop. No! It is a conscious effort that anyone can make. It is a practice of the World service; compassion, unconditional love towards and assistance to All Life, self-control, self-culture and constant implementation of The Law. Because all these qualities, which are considered as “Christ consciousness”, can be consciously developed by any human being this means that “Christ consciousness” is in a latent state within every human being, or “I (Christ (consciousness)) am always within you”.

Jesus also taught something like: “If someone tells you: “Look, Christ is “there or there””, don't believe it”. What he meant is that don't look for Christ outside of you, look within yourself and develop “Christ consciousness”. “Christ's second coming” doesn't only means return of members of the Planet Earth's Spiritual Hierarchy of Angels on the Planet Earth's physical level, which means incarnation of some Angels in human physical bodies, with the intention to lead and educate people throughout the whole Golden Age (the term “Messianic Age” means exactly that), but also people making conscious efforts to develop “Christ consciousness” and therefore enable themselves to transcend their consciousness and “ascend”. Don't look for a God on the outside; you have to develop god within yourself through the service of “the Plan” and developing “Christ consciousness”. Only believing (religions) won't get you anywhere, you have to study, learn and practice to develop “Christ consciousness”. You can't get to the top of the mountain by only believing and worshiping. First you have to learn how to do it, and then actually do it. Practice makes perfect.

There is no “ascension” and, therefore, no joining Cosmic community of Angels without developing “Christ consciousness” and reaching perfection. If this wouldn't be the case, then the perfect Cosmic order would be threatened. Therefore, the only way to be able to “ascend” is to develop “Christ consciousness” through the service of “the Plan”; unselfish World service, compassion, unconditional love, self-culture and constant implementation of The Law – Cosmic Laws of ethics and morality.

It has to be understood that performing self-culture and trying to “ascend” and simultaneously being involved in the current self-destruct system is like trying to light a fire under the water; it just isn't possible.

There is no way that someone could be “ascended” by someone else. “Ascension” can only be triggered by each human individual by himself, but only when that certain human Spirit reaches perfection. Exception happens only if “The End of the World” happens. In that case only some Indigo Spirits, who were reasonably close to perfection and “ascension”, are allowed to “ascend”. However, they have to descend again on another planet as “Messengers” or Spirits with special duties and finish their process of evolution on the physical level of existence.

As it was already explained in The Message – Revelation, “ascension” – transmutation of a physical body into Light (vehicle (etheric body)) – entrance into higher realms of existence is being triggered by release of a “fuse” called kundalini – Shakti – “Snake” – Serpent power (life force in a latent state seated at the bottom of the spine), which rises, through the energy channel – Sushumna, from the base or bottom chakra towards the crown or top chakra, and is usually being consciously triggered by proper pronunciation of the sacred word “AUM”, under proper circumstances.

Proper pronunciation of the sacred word “AUM” is given in the song “Sacral Nirvana (AUM)”, which can be also found on the following link: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AxglRZn5Jms>. But, it has to be understood that “ascension” can’t happen until someone, through practicing self-culture and service of “the Plan”, achieves perfection (total control) of his/her physical body and emotional (emotions) and mental (thoughts) vehicles, develops intuitional and telepathic abilities, develops “Christ consciousness” and balances out his or hers karma.

Video about the Sacred Word AUM: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=H7ofPdEgsoQ>.

“Ascension” is much easier on high-energy places and at certain times of the year, as it was already explained in The Message – Revelation. When someone is “ascending”, it can be very dangerous if someone would stand too close to the one “ascending”. Therefore it is advisable that, while someone is “ascending”, to be distanced away from him/her at least a few meters. If someone, who hasn’t yet achieved perfection, would be located too close to the one “ascending”, nuclear energy within his physical body would also get released, but, as he/she hasn’t achieved perfection yet, he/she won’t “ascend”. His/her physical body will disappear; he/she would die similarly just as he/she would die a normal death and will have to reincarnate again. In ancient India there was a tradition that wife of “ascending” yogi threw herself into the “consuming fire” of “ascending” yogi because she didn’t want to continue living without her husband. However, this was not the smartest thing to do, as she didn’t “ascend” by doing that. She died in this way, but her Spirit remained in the circle of birthing and dying.

In some philosophies of the world, especially amongst Illuminati and those practicing Sacred Tantric rituals, there is a belief that someone can “ascend” or “achieve metamorphosis” by artificial means (teleportation, special love positions, getting close to the one “ascending”, etc.). Beware, this is not the case; although this would cause release of nuclear energy within the atoms of a physical body, this is not considered as “ascension”, and Spirit that was pervading this physical body will have to reincarnate again. “Ascension” can only be achieved by thorough practice of self-culture and service of “the Plan”, which was in detail described in The Message – Revelation, under a chapter “Initiation and Self-culture”. Thorough study of stated Spiritual knowledge must be done first, followed by turning that knowledge into practice.

No one takes initiation before his/her interior Will is being developed and before he/she becomes consecrated to the service of the Path, which is the service of humanity and of the Spiritual Hierarchy of Angels.

How can someone initiate himself? Initiation is a conscious decision of some (Indigo) human Spirit. There is no special ceremony and there is no initiator (no human being can initiate another human being). Initiation is a conscious decision – a vow to oneself and, so, also, telepathically, to the Spiritual Hierarchy of Angels. In other words, when someone decides to initiate himself, he makes a conscious vow to himself, inside, in his mind, to serve All Life, serve “the Plan”, serve the Spiritual Hierarchy of Angels, strictly practice self-culture and strictly avoid creating any karma (strict implementation of The Law). When someone truly dedicates his/her life to all these things, from that moment on, the Spiritual Hierarchy of Angels considers him/her as a “Disciple”.

People of the today’s – Arian Race are having two-strand DNA. There are only a few people that are currently having three- or more-strand DNA on our planet. They are either Horus or Indigos performing self-culture. The goal of human evolution is to develop twelve-strand DNA. This is because transmutation into light – “ascension” can happen only when someone fully develops DNA – develops twelve-strand DNA. The only way to achieve that, is total devotion to “the Plan”, initiation and self-culture.

Indigo Initiates, while performing self-culture with the intention to “ascend”, must pay special attention to the development of the upper four chakras, since this is essential to be able to “ascend”.

Information of “ascensions” happening around the world can also be found under “The Human Body of Light” on the following page: [http://www.tybro.com/html/spiritual\\_texts.html?qclid=CITN2e6CvI0CFQXAXgodvGA7Hw](http://www.tybro.com/html/spiritual_texts.html?qclid=CITN2e6CvI0CFQXAXgodvGA7Hw), <http://www.spiritofmaat.com/archive/sep2/merkaba.htm>, video Mer-ka-ba – Light-Spirit-Body ascension vehicle: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ugql6D4pFKM>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9t4sELts8sc> (this video also reveals threats mad scientists pose), <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aZS3M9BL0zQ> and other videos there.

"After attaining Me (Cosmic consciousness), the great souls, who are yogis in devotion, never return to this temporary world, which is full of miseries, because they have attained the highest perfection" (BG 8.15).

To start following the Path of Light, it is necessary to, first, "free your mind", then start acquiring appropriate knowledge by studying appropriate spiritual literature and, finally, start practicing self-culture techniques.

No particular world religion or science can give the whole knowledge and understanding of God. Just as no one can only by knowing how to add and subtract be the master of the whole math. Only all world religions and philosophies, together, including science can result into knowing and understanding God.

Planet Earth is like a mind, people are it's brain cells, and as people are scattered all over the Planet Earth so are also all information scattered all over it. Only when all these information are gathered, purified and sensibly linked, the whole knowledge can be complete. Try to procure yourself also all appropriate (spiritual) literature.

Whatever people do on the physical level, if it is not in accordance with the service to the Plan, it is all in vain.

Pay attention to your dreams and synchronicity and learn to follow your intuition, as these are the means by which Angels will guide "the chosen ones" through the cataclysm from the spiritual level.

Nostradamus also advised all (other) people to go with the flow during the cataclysm. Don't resist too much and don't do any further unnecessary (karmic) damage! Those things will serve no good.

Be aware that in the future, although this is happening to a certain extend already nowadays, karma will be executed almost instantly. There will be no more carrying karmic debts into next incarnation anymore. If someone will violate The Law, the karmic echo will return almost immediately. Be aware that Cosmic Laws work in such a way that how you treat other (inferior) life forms that is how other (superior) life Forces will treat you. Every single human (Spirit) is the real cause for his own consequences.

When this world will be free of materialism and idolatry, mankind will be ready to enter the Golden Age.

The art of proper (spiritual) living is to live but leave no trace.

Gayatri Mantra: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oSwQ6FomhqQ>. Om Mani Pedme Hum Mantra: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=t4Ri37iAyWk>. Maha Mantra: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dJYSpe\\_rF0s](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dJYSpe_rF0s).

The message to all Rainbow Warriors out there: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=utBkbJYMy8>.

The Anthem of Rainbow Warriors and the Free New World: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4sCkAvh50Vs>.

## **2. THE CURRENT WORLD STATUS AND THE FINAL WARNING**

This chapter is really hard to write because it will reveal the darkest secrets of this world. If allowed or/and if this chapter would serve no specific purpose, then writer would rather skip writing it, but, as he is not allowed to keep secret anything that might bring solution to the current world problems, here it goes...

The reason for this chapter is also because it was written that "before "the second coming", the "wicked" – people of damnation ("anti-life" – "anti-planet" – "antichrist", "evil people") must be revealed first". This chapter will also help you understand what options humanity has, why the Planet Earth must be purified if these options are not used properly, and how future events will unfold in dependence of which options people will choose.

However, wanting to know these dark secrets or not is your own choice. If you don't want to know, you can skip this chapter and proceed to the following one, although, there are many valuable information given in this chapter, too. If someone decides to read this chapter, then it is necessary for him or her to "free your mind" and look at things written in it from the neutral standpoint of view. Patriotism, partisanship, materialism, haughtiness, religious limitation, false pride and similar wrong human characteristics are all obstacles that don't allow people to see things from the right perspective. These are all things that limit people's consciousness and don't allow them to spiritually evolve. In fact, if someone wants to spiritually evolve, initiate himself, perform self-culture and evolve onto higher realms of existence, detachment from the worldly things is absolutely necessary. The final stages of the Spirit's human evolution: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=e0rSmxsVHPE>.

Both, *The Message – Revelation* and *The Message – Supplement*, were written from completely neutral standpoint of view. Although many readers will probably think that writer of both of these books is a bad person or/and someone who doesn't care, this is not so. The reason, why these books were written in the way that they are, is because writer wanted people to understand how things are really considered from the higher realms of existence – from God(s)'s – Angels' standpoint of view. And, if someone doesn't care, then he won't bother to write or do anything. Many things he wrote are (or rather, were) not his personal opinions or how he approaches life. He also had to and still has to change many things to live strictly in accordance to the Plan. We all have to change many things to do so. So, please, don't mistake *The Message* with a messenger. Don't do the same mistake that people in the past did! This was the reason why, although all messengers of the past taught the same thing, many different religions developed from their teachings. Which is also one of the reasons for most of the current world problems. It is only *The Message* that is important. Messenger's job was only to put the peaces together and show the way. Whatever messenger did right, it is not his credit, and, whatever he did wrong, he is the only one to blame. Please, take only *The Message* and deal with it! The reason, why *The Message* is written in the way it is written, is also to make people understand that it is impossible for only one particular person to solve all the world problems. We all have our part to do to save our planet; otherwise, the game is over.

Problems of this world can't be solved by some third party. Only people that have these problems or are causing them can solve these problems on their own. But, to be able to do that, they must be first properly educated about spiritual knowledge, about how natural – Cosmic Laws work and consequences if these Laws are being violated. When this will be the case, people causing these problems will stop causing them any further, and, so, these problems will be solved. Spiritual education of people is the only way to create peace on Earth. The only other option is cataclysm – purification, executed by Angels. It is humanity's own choice which of those two options will happen. By people being spiritually educated it is meant people being educated in literature given in *The Message – Revelation* and *The Message – Supplement*. This doesn't mean that people should be religiously educated; religion is wrong, as religions only limit and stupefy people.

Life (incarnation on the physical level of existence) is schooling of Spirit(s) to achieve wisdom and perfection. Eternity exists on the Astral and Casual Planes of the Spirit. Therefore it is necessary to develop consciousness to the degree that it can be transferred onto higher planes of existence. Until that is achieved, every Spirit has to stay in the circle of birthing and dying to learn different lessons that should help him develop his consciousness. Though both, good and bad experiences serve this purpose. If someone refuses to learn these lessons, he will continuously get dragged into similar situations. Karma determines how the future events unfold. Interplay of all karmas belonging to all Spirits forming a planet's Spirit form a planetary karma and determine the future world events. Through helping others, one gathers good karma – dharma, and, thus, is actually helping himself.

We can say "my body" but not "I body". A physical body is a temporary covering and not the only body nor lifetime you have lived in. Life is about learning and experiencing and evolution of the Spirit into a Soul. Your learning and spiritual progress remain intact when your physical body dies and that progress stays with your Soul as goes to the spiritual realms of the Astral and Casual planes to learn and to prepare for the next incarnation.

From Angelic standpoint of view – from the standpoint of view of higher realms of existence, no Spirit is privileged. For Angels it does not matter if someone is a human, an animal or a plant; from God(s)'s – Angels' perspective all Spirits (of all life forms) are considered as equal because all Spirits are potential (can become – can evolve into) Angels. It is like: Do you (or would you) distinguish between your older and younger children just because the older ones are more grown up, more conscious and educated? Would you allow your older children to abuse the younger ones, or, as you should, you give your older children more responsibilities and duties (towards the younger ones). It is the same looking from the perspective of Angels. (Spirits of) Humans don't have the right to abuse (less evolved Spirits of) other life forms. It is their duty to protect and look after them.

Thinking that human race is on the top of food chain and that humans have the rights to do with lower species whatever they want to is an ideology of stupid and ignorant people. Our duty is to do everything we can to help all (less evolved) Spirits to evolve as fast as possible. By not doing so, we are violating Cosmic Laws and by that we are generating different types of karmas. We cannot break the Cosmic Laws; we can only break ourselves by violating these Laws. Our – human’s job is to protect and nurture the Planet Earth and life on it, not to destroy it.

Spirits of all life forms are “children of God”, no matter how evolved they are. Angels don’t care on which stage of evolution Spirits are located; they are all the same for Them. For Them, more evolved Spirits don’t have greater rights but greater duties and responsibilities towards equally or less evolved Spirits. When messengers (incarnated members of the Spiritual Hierarchy of Angels) or other high Initiates appear on the physical level, They Are not here to be served, but to serve others.

There are only two types of beings within Cosmos, which are fighting a battle between good and evil. The first one is a human being and the other one is a planet. Every human being has a choice to choose between good and evil, between evolution and involution, or between “God” (Spiritual Will, Love-Wisdom, compassion and Active Intelligence) and “Devil” – “Satan” (Spiritual laziness, hate, ignorance, fear, materialism, destruction, greed, lust, pride, etc.). Every human being, during his life, eventually, fights an inside battle between good and evil. When this “big war” on the inside is decided, then this person continues to live his life in one way or the other, either serving good – God or serving evil – “Satan”.

Every planet, during its evolution into a sun, also, eventually, fights a battle between good and evil, only that for a planet this battle is the battle between good and evil people living on that planet. And, depending on how that battle pans out, the future of a planet is decided. If good wins, then there is nothing that can stop this planet to evolve into a sun. But, if evil wins, then that planet has to die, as evolution of that planet into a sun is not possible. This is also a Cosmic Law.

What is evil? In the history of our planet, particularly lately, there is much discussion about what is evil. While some, mostly politicians and other materialists from the so-called “civilized world”, are claiming that evil is when some repressed people are fighting against repressors, many people are more and more waking up and are starting to see things from the right perspective – from the neutral standpoint of view. By definition, evil means causal destruction of life, repression of life or/and repression of spiritual evolution. In other word, evil is: destruction of a planet (pollution, exploitation of a planet’s mineral reserves, redirecting rivers, urbanism, wars, etc.), destruction of a human species (killing of people (also in car, plane or any other accidents), improper nutrition, people being killed or sick because of pollution (children being born with asthma or any other disabilities), smoking, drinking alcohol, drugs, gene manipulation, prostitution, child abuse, pedophilia, capitalism, abortion, homosexuality, fornication, lies and deceptions, false education, stress, fear, etc.), destruction of animal species (killing of animals (slaughterhouses), laboratory experiments on animals, gene manipulation, torturing of animals, etc.), destruction of plant species (deforestation, gene manipulation, etc.) and destruction of mineral species (mining, nuclear technology, etc). All or any of these things are considered as evil. Now, on which part of the world most of these things are happening? Do you still considers East as “the evil of this Earth” or “Axis of evil”, or do you finally realize that the real evil is, to mislead people, labeling someone else as evil. Are you capable to observe from the neutral position? Can you handle the truth? It is written that “Be alert and of sober mind. Your enemy the devil (materialism – “must have”, etc.) prowls around like a roaring lion looking for someone to devour (Bible - 1 Peter 5).” All these things are being promoted and supported by western politicians and other materialists. Although, particularly lately, East is becoming more and more polluted with this sickness from the West. So, which is the real evil and therefore the real threat to the world peace? Is it an evil that will eventually cause destruction of the whole planet, or is it that, which wants to eliminate this causal evil? You don’t think so? Watch this: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pe1jhARvjTc>. This is who really the man behind the mask of the president of USA, G. W. Bush, is: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Fws4RxWtnOg>.

Of course every human being always has a free will to choose between good and evil. A person that once chose evil can always change his mind and become good instead.

So, from the spiritual realms, (Spirits of) all life forms are considered as equal. Cosmic Laws work in such a way that when certain conditions are created then certain natural laws are triggered. Some natural laws are executing all the time, and some are more rare. Amongst those more rare are also cataclysm and purification, which are both consequential or karmic destruction of life caused by causal destruction of life. Consequential destruction means balancing out of karma so it serves "the Plan" and is therefore not considered as evil. So, when people refuse to change (this self-destruct system) and when the system is so corrupt, if Angels wouldn't try to save the planet, then people would eventually self-destruct anyway.

Aboriginals always predicted that whoever disturbs the Rainbow Snake (Spirit's evolutionary chain), by which are meant gene manipulation, annihilation of species, hatred and fear, is dealing with danger.

There is a short but very educational story in Sanskrit, which explains that challenging authority of nature, which is God, always ends in catastrophe. This story goes like this: A mouse comes to a wizard, tells him that cats are always chasing it, and asks him if he could help it. Wizard decides to help a mouse and changes it into a cat. After a while that cat again visits a wizard and tells him that now dogs are chasing it, and asks if he could help it again. Wizard decides to help a cat and changes it into a dog. After a while that dog visits a wizard, again, and tells him that now tigers are chasing it, and asks him if he could help it, again. Wizard decides to help a dog, again, and changes it into a tiger. When this dog is changed into a tiger, it turns towards a wizard and says to him "Now I will eat you". A wizard realizes the danger, says "Oops!" and quickly changes tiger into a mouse, again.

Now some things will be explained more precisely with the intention to indicate options, which humanity on the Planet Earth had or/and still has in regards of influencing their and the Planet Earth's future. Also some things, without which it would be very difficult to survive the upcoming cataclysm, will be mentioned.

As it was already explained in The Message – Revelation, there are four mayor directions in which the future of the Planet Earth can unfold. To remember, these directions are "Organized transition into the Golden Age", "Green Revolution" or "The final battle of Armageddon", "Cataclysm" – "Purification" and "The End of the World". Each following option succeeds when the previous one doesn't realizes or isn't successful. You are probably aware that neither "Organized transition in the Golden Age" nor "Green Revolution" happened, yet, and are, either of them, unlikely to happen in the near future, at least not in due time. Because all of this, a certain "timeline" developed, for which some new indications of what is going to happen in the near future were given. These indications were already described in the beginning of this message, and will be described more precisely in continuation. It is appropriate that all people that were interested in the first book – The Message – Revelation should be shared with this information.

During the year 2007, most mayor (state and religion) world institutions were informed about the content of the book – The Message – Revelation, either through multiple emails or they have received the DVD "Horus". Amongst these organizations were also many different headquarters of United Nations throughout the world, White House, RCC – Vatican, NASA, Intel Center, embassies and governments of most states of the world, different TV stations all over the world, different news agencies, many newspaper offices, almost all religious organizations of the world, etc. There were hundreds of "Horus" DVD-s and thousands of emails, with The Message – Revelation as attachment, sent all over the world in the year 2007.

However, as it seems, they've all decided not to inform people about it and therefore prepare them for what is about to happen. Although this great common cause – to save our planet (from the Asteroid) and secure our future – would unite all people on the Planet Earth, they refused to inform people. Unbelievable! If people won't be informed in time, people won't be aware of what is going on and won't be able to prevent the worst-case scenario. Although politicians, scientists and clerics are pretending that they are trying to find a way to unite people, they can't or don't want to see the simplest way that lies in front of them.

This is a very clear indication that either uniting people is not the real goal of the “State and Church” (politicians, scientists and clerics) or/and that they are not to be trusted. More so, they are even trying to further mislead people by giving them wrong information and by distracting their attention from really important things by feeding them unimportant or/and false information.

By now you have probably heard about global warming. You probably also know that some leaders of some states are unwilling to take actions to do something about it. However, when the public pressured them, they started to pretend that they are already doing something about it and that they “have it all under control”. For instance, they’ve started to talk about benchmarks (like “benchmark twenty-twenty (2020)”, set by president G. W. Bush and his cabinet). The problem of these benchmarks is that they are set so far into the future that they are far beyond too late, and even if they weren’t, when the time for these benchmarks would come, the presidents that have set them wouldn’t be presidents then anymore, and would probably already be all dead by then. And if those benchmarks wouldn’t be too late, it is very probable that presidents of those future times would say that these benchmarks weren’t set by them, so they would further delay them.

However, all this was already foretold by different prophets; they were foretelling and therefore warning us that people will be misled by “seducers” – “Church and State” - “hiding behind smiles and nice faces” until it will be too late to do anything about the Planet Earth’s destiny. “Church and State” will try to distract people’s attention from the real problems by directing them to focus their attention to some less important events (like elections, political problems, accidents, trials, “terrorist attacks”, etc.) and, so, playing down the real problems. Know that politicians and clerics are manipulating media to brainwashing people. They are only feeding you information they want you to know. Do not let them mislead you! They have no intention and most certainly no knowledge and therefore capability to solve the most important problems of this world.

It is also true that if emissions of CO2 would be completely stopped immediately, the cataclysm wouldn’t be prevented. It would be helpful, but it wouldn’t prevent the cataclysm from happening. The cataclysm is not only the consequence of the global warming but also of some other things that were already described in The Message – Revelation: changes of the Ages (Pisces to Aquarius) – new Cosmic energies physically reshaping the Planet Earth, the “echo” of the planetary karma (caused by nowadays people and other people living during the previous Age) is returning back to be dealt with, “Gods” – Planets of the Solar System Helios Are trying to cure the Planet Earth by destroying areas on it that are jeopardizing the Planet Earth’s existence (this includes all areas where nuclear power plants, plants and cities that are causing pollution of the environment are located, where mining is going on, where oil and earth gases are being extracted, etc.), overpopulation, etc.

### **OVERPOPULATION**

One of the biggest current problems of this world is overpopulation. Planet Earth is capable of sustaining only, at the most, about two billion people, without its natural balance being disturbed and that it can regenerate itself. There are two ways to solve this problem. One is birth control, and the other is least convenient – the cataclysm.

There exists a prophecy about overpopulation: The Number of the Beast is described in the Book of Revelation 13:18. The original Greek reads: “Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.”

However, as most other Bible texts, this text is also being mistranslated or intentionally altered. Because this prophecy is being misunderstood, many people turned to Hebrew and Greek geomantia to find a name, whose letters, turned into geomantic numbers, would indicate the name of this “Beast” or “Antichrist”.

The most logical and therefore proper translation of this prophecy would be: “Here is wisdom. Let him that has understanding count the number of the “Beast”: for it is the number of people; and their number is a number beginning with 666.”

The number of people on the Planet Earth will reach the number of 6.66 billion probably already in this year, the year 2008. This is the number of people destroying the planet Earth and life on it, and gathering planetary karma. So, when 6.66 billion people are destroying the Planet Earth, it is impossible for one particular person, or even a few people, to save the Planet Earth from being destroyed, or/and undo the planetary karma that billions of people are generating. It is impossible for one person, or even for a few people, to undo what billions of people are doing wrong. We all have our part to do! The Planet Earth is capable of sustaining only, at the most, of two billion people without its natural balance being disturbed and that it can regenerate itself. The number of 6.66 billion people on Earth is a critical point, when it is too much for this Earth to handle because this number of people would completely destroy Earth. When the number of 6.66 billion people on Earth is reached, it means that this number must be reduced, either voluntarily or by force. Population count can be found on the following page: <http://www.poodwaddle.com/clocks2.htm>.

To sum up, the cataclysm could only be prevented if all people on planet Earth would start to thoroughly, regularly and permanently fulfill all Ra's terms. By fulfilling all Ra's terms by all people, all described problems on the planet Earth would be taken care of. Do not be mistaken; this is the only way to stop the already ongoing cataclysm!

Regarding "The End of The World" – a planet dying, throughout the Cosmos, this is usually caused by the following things:

- Firstly, chemical composition of a planet is altered to the degree that a planet is unable to sustain its electrical charge in a shape of chemical energy (a planet functioning as a battery cell) anymore; this is a consequence of extraction of ores and minerals (oil and earth gases) out of a planet's crust, and pollution (of seawater).
- Secondly, by large-scale explosions, mostly nuclear. However, a planet can also be blown apart by other big scale explosions (particularly by big scale underground explosions). An example is a "mother of all bombs" – vacuum bomb that was already tested by Russians in the year 2007.
- Thirdly, by interference of a planet's electromagnetic field to the critical degree, which would also cause planet to collapse physically; this can be caused by multiple active power plants, and by trying to match planet's frequency by some devices (this would cause resonance and, consequently, planet's physical collapse), like HAARP in Alaska: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=MnRPZOUVhJ4> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AQI9spu1YnM>.
- Lastly, the fourth cause is also very, very important, but generally not understood and accepted, although it is, in one way or the other, described in almost all Holy Scriptures. It is best described in Sanskrit (Hindu Holy Scriptures), and goes something like: "When on a certain planet, at the end of the Kali-Yuga (end of Iron Age, which is "now" on the Planet Earth), people living on that planet refuse to voluntarily equalize their planetary karma, and that planet's planetary karma reaches a certain critical level, then that planet dies (...in nuclear explosions (an asteroid hitting a planet has very similar effect as a nuclear explosion: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DDVH0OxrOYQ>))." This is also a natural law - Creator's irrefutable Law. Why? Because if this wouldn't be the case, then some planets would never evolve into suns (planet-Angels) because their planetary karma would continue to gather endlessly (Why would people stop violating The Law (God's – Creator's Law of ethic and morality) if there would be no consequences?) and evolution of Cosmos (evolution of Cosmic matter into light) would not be possible. This is also the main reason why The Law is introduced in all authentic Holy Scriptures.

Therefore, even if all other Ra's terms regarding the Planet Earth's physical and electromagnetic abuse would be, in due time, meet by all people on the Planet Earth, but people would continue to violate The Law, then the planet's planetary karma would eventually reach the critical level and this planet would have to die.

Generated planetary karma is one of the main reasons why the Asteroid is on a collision course with the Planet Earth. Therefore, any further violating of The Law must also be prevented if humanity wants to save itself.

Jesus “the Nazarean” and John “the Baptist” were members of the Essenes. The Essenes were a Jewish religious group that flourished from the 2<sup>nd</sup> century B.C. to the 1<sup>st</sup> century A.D. Many separate, but related religious groups of that era shared similar mystic, eschatological, messianic and ascetic beliefs. Essenes were a community of people that completely dedicated their lives to evolution. They were performing self-culture techniques and lived their lives strictly to The Law. The Word “Essenes” emerged from the words “Osei-ha-Torah”, which means “zealous for The Law (Covenant)”. Essenes had a tradition that, whenever someone intentionally or by accident violated The Law, that person had to immediately serve out that generated karma, either by doing good deeds, being punished or even stoned to death, which all depended from which rule of The Law was violated. Essenes understood workings of the Law of Karma very well, they knew that, when someone violates The Law, that person generates personal karma. Because, by generating personal karma, also all other types of karmas are being simultaneously generated, Essenes immediately made sure that a person that generated personal karma immediately served it out, either by doing good deeds, being punished or even being put to death. This is essential if someone wants to protect society from karmic consequences. By doing that, people were also more reluctant to violate The Law and more careful and concentrated about what they are doing. This is the only way to secure the fastest evolution and the Golden Age. Some information about Essenes are also available on the following page <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DdGxzUSNRUs>.

Nowadays there is a common way of thinking that soldiers can protect their own people and their country by intervening or “defending” on the foreign ground. “Defending on the foreign ground” is just a twisted word and an excuse for the attack or terror. “Defending on the foreign ground” literally means attack. Twisting the words does not change the facts. People can fool themselves, but they can’t fool the Masters of Karma. If anybody thinks that someone can, by fooling himself or others or by twisting the words and facts, twist the Cosmic Laws, then he is severely mistaken. Masters (Angels) of Karma deal with the Law of Karma on the basis of pure facts, seen as they are, not as they are presented. Soldiers, by intervening on the foreign ground, are violating The Law, by violating The Law they are generating not only their personal karma but also all other types of karma, also family, national and planetary karma. So, by violating The Law, soldiers are doing more damage than good to their own people, because, when the karmic echo will return, the damage will be much worse than it would be if soldiers wouldn’t exist. Unfortunately, as we will probably all have a chance to see very soon, all those areas, where wars happened in the previous Age, will be severely destroyed when the karmic echo will return, very soon.

For instance, what will happen during the next few years to the USA is also the consequence of national karma also gathered by American soldiers, while operating (in wars) on the foreign ground. When “defending their country” in Vietnam, Korea, the Gulf, Afghanistan, Iraq, and other wars, American politicians and American soldiers gathered so much national karma to USA that it will be completely destroyed during the next few years. Therefore, soldiers and politicians are doing more damage than good to their own people and country. In fact a decision to become a soldier is, because soldiers are bound to violate The Law, as a soldier’s job is also to kill and destroy, is basically a decision to get recycled. Because of generated karma, Spirit of a soldier, while serving out his own karmic consequences, is bound to regress on the evolutionary scale and is therefore very likely to miss the evolutionary train altogether. Therefore, Spirits of soldiers are in essence recycling material on a sun (either on a sun when their planet evolves into a sun, or, if their planet dies, on a father – sun). This is why it was written that, when people will be made aware of consequences (of being soldiers), “they will fight no more wars, they will reforge their arms into plows and hoes and start living from the land, again”.

Essenes had a tradition that, whenever someone wanted to join them, he or she had to sell all his or her properties and give all that he had to community. Essenes didn’t have personal properties, they lived in harmony, they also shared everything; material goods, knowledge, etc.

The way of Essenes, exchanging of material goods and sharing is also how people would live in the future on the Planet Earth. There will never ever be any monetary system on the Planet Earth again. These are the last days of Illuminati, religions, uncensored scientists, materialists and soldiers on the Planet Earth.

As humanity is approaching the New Age – the Golden Age, violation of The Law in the future must be absolutely prevented. If people will refuse to strictly fulfill all Ra's terms voluntarily, then leaders in the Golden Age will have to revert to the means of the ultimate punishment again. Unless this is done, the Golden Age is not possible. Maybe this will seem cruel to many, but if it won't be done in this way, the karmic consequences to society will be even fiercer. It is very likely that, during the next few years, we will all have an opportunity to see what happens if Essenes' method of preventing generating karma is not being strictly applied.

This, however, doesn't mean that everybody violating The Law should be immediately executed. This would be an idiotic thing to do, as this would mean that almost all of us – people would have to die. What is necessary is that all people should be educated about the Cosmic Laws, particularly the Law of Karma, and then given a fresh start. Everybody should be made aware how the Law of Karma works, and explained, what are the consequences that are brought upon society, when individuals are violating The Law. This also means that all prisoners, when spiritually educated, should be released free. This was also explained by the prophecies. However, from the moment on, when everybody is made aware of all these things, every violation of The Law would have to be punished even by ultimate punishment. This is also described in Sanskrit. It is written that only in this way the effects of the Iron Age can be prevented. Only when this would be the case, because people would face ultimate consequence, people would stop their wrong ways (generating karma), and the Golden Age could realize.

Because The Law is being most fiercely violated during the wars, it is very probable that if the WWIII happens, the critical level of the planetary karma will be reached, which will be the reason why the Planet Earth will have to die. Therefore, it is very important to prevent the WWIII from happening.

But, to prevent "The End of The World" and the cataclysm from happening, all things described above would have to be prevented, by all people constantly and thoroughly fulfilling all Ra's terms, in due time, of course.

Many people will probably still doubt that our sun Ra (Sun Angels) is a supreme, alive, conscious or/and intelligent being that controls evolution of our solar system, executes natural laws, natural disasters, and will, if necessary, execute purification of the planet Earth. Of course our sun Ra is not the only cause for global warming and purification. The cause for that is the human race, because people are destroying the Planet Earth and life on it and violating other Cosmic Laws. If someone still doesn't know what humanity caused happening on our planet, he should see the movie "An Inconvenient Truth" (trailer: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aG4VapiYh4s>).

If we don't all immediately stop from our wrong ways and immediately start fulfilling all Ra's terms, what will happen to our world, is beyond anybody's imagination. We have seen nothing yet.

Sun Ra is the one that is executing Cosmic justice upon people living on the Planet Earth. Even scientists are lately more and more coming to the conclusion that increased number of natural disasters on the planet Earth could be related to the increased activity of our sun Ra in the last few years. If someone still can't believe that our sun Ra is consciously executing the Cosmic Laws of natural disasters and purification, he should check out this video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=zpnxs3laXw>. Ra Had enough, Ra is angry because of what we are doing! Only all people on the Planet Earth fulfilling all Ra's terms could alleviate major purification.

Video presentation about how Spirit and sound can control, manipulate and shape matter: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=3246068643261697998>. Although, different from what is being explained in this video, decline of the Planet Earth's electromagnetic field, which causes decline of the speed of the Planet Earth's rotation, is a consequence of fear and stress that (Spirits of) beings living (being incarnated) on our planet are experiencing more and more lately. Fear causes decrease of the Spirit's vibration. Because Spirits of all beings living on our planet are a part of the Planet Earth's Spirit, that causes decline in the intensity of the Planet Earth's electromagnetic field, which also causes decline of the speed of the Planet Earth's rotation.

Prophets are describing the following possibilities to prevent “The End of The World” (and the cataclysm – purification) from happening (continuing):

- Firstly, voluntarily; all people on the Planet Earth would voluntarily start fulfilling all Ra’s terms. This was considered as the “Organized Transition into the New Age”. If that wouldn’t be the case, then the next option would be;
- Secondly, those that are willing would, by any means necessary (within the rules of The Law), force those that are not willing. This is in some Holy Scriptures (like Bible) described with the prophecies which go something like: “... and a son will turn in his father, a daughter will turn in his mother, ...” This is also known as “self-police” and “the last battle between good and evil”, “nonmaterialism versus materialism”, “the battle of Armageddon (“The last days”)” to be followed by the Messianic Age. This could also be done by the “Green Revolution”. And, if even that wouldn’t be the case, then there is the final option;
- Finally, the cataclysm – “purification” performed by Angels (Hierarchies of Angels). This is the ultimate option and is the last desperate attempt to save the planet Earth and all life on it from self-destructing, and to finally start the Golden Age. But, if even this option wouldn’t be successful, then “The End of The World” is the only remaining option.

Evolution of every planet goes through many repetitions of the following four Ages: Satya-Yuga (Golden Age), Treta-Yuga (Silver Age), Dvapara-Yuga (Bronze Age) and Kali-Yuga (Iron Age). These Ages last hundred of thousands of years and each Age follows the other in a certain order; Silver Age follows the Golden Age, Bronze Age follows the Silver Age, Iron Age follows the Bronze Age, and Golden Age follows the Iron Age, etc. in this sequence. This happens repeatedly throughout eons (one eon = 44.434 billion of years) of every planet’s evolution into a sun. If this would not to happen to a certain planet, then that planet has to die, as Cosmic evolution is not allowed to be hindered. Therefore, if for the Planet Earth Golden Age doesn’t realizes, by any of the means described above, in the near future, then “The End of The World” certainly will. There is no other way!

However, it is also true that the Golden Age can’t realize without the Planet Earth’s Hierarchy of Angels’ return on the physical level of the Planet Earth. So, without “Messianic Age”, which means without return of the Christ – Planet Earth’s Hierarchy of Angels on the Planet Earth’s physical level, there is no Golden Age, and without the Golden Age there is no Planet Earth, which means that “The End of The World” is bound to happen.

So, for the Planet Earth to survive, people must somehow create conditions that the Planet Earth’s Hierarchy of Angels would be able to return on the Planet Earth’s physical level, which means that peace and equality must be restored on Earth, and all people must be spiritually led from one center – one spiritual, not political, not religion, not economical government.

It is written, “the kingdom of god will be restored on Earth”, kingdom – monarchy, not democracy. This was the case in the ancient times of Atlantis and other ancient civilizations. Of course, it is necessary that the only interest of the leader is to take proper care of all people and all other life forms equally and enable their, and, so, also the planet’s, fastest evolution possible. This would be the case if only reincarnated Angels, or only very evolved Indigo people (people with very distinctive “Indigo sign”) would lead people. Because reincarnated Angels are very evolved Spirits, their only interest is to take proper care of all other people and also all other life forms. World leaders – Reincarnated Angels or very evolved Indigo people would play the role of the Spiritual Masters.

All this means that, in the future, social establishment on the Planet Earth would be very similar as it is on the level of the Spiritual Hierarchy of Angels, where more evolved Spirits have greater responsibilities and duties. On the Spiritual level there is no arguing who is a leader. There is a natural understanding that more evolved Spirits are more advanced and, therefore, higher on the hierarchical ladder, and are therefore being completely obeyed by less evolved Spirits. However, as it is the case on the Spiritual plane, this doesn’t mean that leaders (more evolved Spirits) have more rights and privileges than others (less evolved Spirits). Serving others is their privilege.

The only leader that is currently properly leading his people is Dalai Lama, the spiritual leader of Tibet, who is one of the most evolved Spirits currently incarnated on the Planet Earth. He is currently probably the only leader on the Planet Earth whose true and real intentions are to properly take care of all people he is leading.

People nowadays are convinced that democracy is the only proper social establishment. However, in Sanskrit (Swami A. C. Bhaktivedanta Srila Prabhupada' interpretation of The *Bhagavad-Gita* <http://www.asitis.com/> and S'rîmad Bhâgavatam (*Bhâgavata Purâna*) <http://www.srimadbhagavatam.org/index.html>, these texts can be also found on the following page - <http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/index.htm>), which was written thousands of years ago, it is written that democracy, as social establishment, never succeeds on any planet in Creation, although people on almost every planet try it. See also: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=31dszQoDM9I>. People are incapable to self-govern; they are not capable of doing that, as they are on different levels of evolution, so they have different interests and they also have different perception of reality and values. For a planet to function properly, people must be lead by a pure Spirit ("Indigo" (Old Soul) or "Horus" (Reincarnated Angel)) with the "iron fist" and fully developed sense for ethic and morality; a pure Spirit that will eradicate any notion that could endanger complete, constant and thorough performing of self-culture and implementation of The Law by all people in society. Golden Age can be realized only in this way.

In Sanskrit it is also written that modern-day politicians will only make promises, which they will rarely deliver. Those elected won't be those that are most competent for the job, but those that will talk big, had most money to sponsor their campaigns, make the biggest promises, have on their side most influential people, have ties amongst people that can influence elections or/and have means to sabotage campaigns of their opponents.

In Sanskrit it is also written that in Kali-Yuga people are being mislead by "State and Church", who are, both, in most prophecies labeled as "misleaders", "false teachers" or/and "false prophets". Politicians and scientists are labeled as "false prophets" because they are predicting the future on the basis of their imagination and wishes, not on the basis of spiritual knowledge and intuitive and telepathic abilities, as the real prophets do. Politicians and scientists are labeled as "false teachers" because they are teaching material evolution, not spiritual evolution. They are also exploiting people by rising taxes ridiculously and making laws that benefit only the upper class.

A few examples, why politicians and scientists are considered as "false prophets" and "false teachers":

- A few years ago, scientists made an official report about how much ice on the Planet Earth is going to melt by the end of this century. But, the amount of ice they have predicted to take a hundred years to melt, then melted in two years. How can someone, who calls himself a scientist, miss for 98%? How can people like this consider themselves as scientists? Even a stupid child would predict better as they did.
- Until a decade ago, scientists claimed that an asteroid crash is responsible for an Ice Age. But, in the movie, An Inconvenient Truth, it was presented that there was more Ice Ages in the past that there are craters on our planet. And, how come that all Ice Ages happened in a certain time sequences, every time when our solar system traveled half or the whole of its orbit around the galactic center?
- How come that our politicians are promising us so many wonderful things, when we can see with our own eyes that everything, particularly economy and weather, is getting worse and worse.
- One idiotic president, when he run for a president against Al Gore, once said about Al Gore: "He is so far into extreme about environment that it he will cost job of every single American". His idiotic son a few years later added: "We must not let our economy suffer on the cost of the environment". Maybe it is true that, when Americans would, back then, do anything worth mentioning about environment, a few people would lose their job. But, compared to the alternative, there is just no comparison. Because Americans didn't do enough about environment not only that every single American will lose his job but almost all Americans will also lose their lives during the next few years.
- Etc. etc. As long as people will listen to and trust those kind idiots to lead and educate them, humanity will be in a big trouble.

Proof that democracy doesn't really functions are also many events that recently also happened on the Planet Earth. For instance, democratic elections in USA, the state that is promoting (mostly with the help of military force and political pressure) democracy all over the world was really the first state where democracy actually failed, in the year 2000, were staged and manipulated. The reason for this is that the whole system in the USA is completely corrupted. In elections that, in truth, Al Gore won easily, Illuminati, corruption and repression played a mayor role, so, as the end result, G. W. Bush "was elected", or rather, put in place by Illuminati. Video presentation: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=67TXLsz8bVM>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hwrFb53q3VU>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=63EOYzzvIMI> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f9kASu6bngo>.

This quote by Joseph Stalin excellently describes modern democracy: "Those who vote decide nothing. Those who count the vote decide everything." What proof do you have that votes are counted correctly?

In democracy thousands of politicians and clerics are not capable of doing a job that normally one or a few "Horus" or/and "Indigo" people would do, properly. Modern-day government is in essence legalized mafia. Modern-day government is a disease that tries to cure itself. Politicians are given diplomatic immunity, privileged status and are getting paid enormous sums of money for a job that they are not even close of doing properly, or/and are not even capable of doing. They are given privileges for their incapability. Modern day politicians are completely incapable of leading people in the right direction, all of them.

Lets take as an example that democracy doesn't really works also the current elections in Russia, USA, Pakistan and Kenya. The characteristic of the modern democracy is that when people representing one party get to the power, they makes sure that the will remain at the power by any means necessary. First example, Russian president Vladimir Putin put his opposite candidate in prison before the election in Russia, and then he promoted his "puppet" Dmitry Medvedev for a new Russian president. In this way, Vladimir Putin will really be the one that will pull the strings behind the curtains. Second example, in USA all politicians are members of the secret organizations of Illuminati. No matter who will be elected, John McCain, Barack Obama or Hillary Clinton, they will all do what Illuminati will want them to. Third example, in Pakistan, president Pervez Musharraf ordered Pakistani secret service to organize Benazir Bhutto's assassination before the elections took place in Pakistan because she posed a real threat to his campaign to be reelected. Forth example, in Kenya, president Mwai Kibaki, when he saw that he was losing the elections, stopped counting of the ballots, closed polling stations and declared himself as the winner. Interesting thing with both, Kenya and Pakistan, is that both these government are close allays and are closely cooperating with the USA government. Do you really believe that is it coincidence that, although G. W. Bush is (allegedly) promoting democracy all over the world, democracy failed in both of these two countries.

Only when someone is evolved enough – someone who has a "Horus sign" or a very distinct "Indigo sign" – and is properly educated in Spiritual knowledge then he or she "really knows" and is capable of leading people in the right way. All modern-day politicians are not that, so they don't really know how. Anyone who "really knows" would never decide to become politician. As long as ex military personnel, members of Illuminati, politicians, corrupted people, materialists, other low moral people, lawyers, religion leaders or other spiritually uneducated and not sufficiently evolved people will lead people, they will always lead them into wrong directions and into trouble. Those kind of people are not having Brahman culture and are therefore incapable to lead people properly.

Politicians, corporate executives and other materialists are maybe living comfortable lives in their current incarnation, but will they feel so comfortable, when they will, because of their wrong actions which generate them bad karmic consequences, get reborn is less pleasant circumstances? It is in their best interest that the Golden Age realizes as soon as possible, otherwise they will get reborn in very bad circumstances, which will cause them to regress on the evolutionary scale even onto the stage of evolution below the human one. But, if the Golden Age realizes before they get reborn again, because in the Golden Age such conditions would be created that spiritual involution would be prevented, their regression on the evolutionary scale would be prevented. The same applies also for soldiers, criminals and other people that violated The Law too much.

If the Golden Age doesn't realize (soon enough), Spirits of all these people are recycling material (in "hell" on a sun, either on the sun Earth or on the father – sun Ra). Who do you think are the Spirits of people, who are nowadays living in bad living circumstances (Africa, Asia, etc.), and Spirits of animals that are being tortured and killed for food in modern slaughterhouses? These Spirits used to be Spirits of people that used to live their lives in the wrong way. These Spirits are Spirits of politicians, soldiers, murderers uncensored scientists, etc. of the past. The Law of karma got hold of them and made them involve. The Law of karma makes sure that ultimate Cosmic Justice is always being served out throughout the whole Cosmos.

### **ILLUMINATI**

Initially there was no intention to write about these things, but, because these "wicked forces of darkness" are refusing to stop their wrong ways, they must be revealed.

With The Message – Revelation, these people have been offered an easy escape, but, because these people refused to use this opportunity, they must face the consequences.

We will try to explain what Nostradamus described as "Cabal's teeth in the international power flow" and "The Cabal and their secret conspiracies", by which "The Cabal" are meant so-called Illuminati, or, better, Illuminazi.

After you will finish reading this chapter, you will understand why purification, which no Illuminati, none whatsoever, no politician, no uncensored scientist, no religion cleric, no soldier, no killer, no butcher, or anybody else that violated The Law too much has a prayer to survive, must unconditionally happen, unless all those people stop their wrong ways immediately. This is why everyone, who is none of the above, is encouraged to try to survive the purification, as only to this kind of people Ra will give a chance to survive and start the Golden Age.

The word "Illuminati" means "the enlightened ones". Maybe this was the case in the beginning, thousands of years ago, when Illuminati were founded, however, the only thing about what nowadays Illuminati are enlightened is evil, stupidity, political, economical and war schemes and machinations, destruction, exploitation, torture, stage-ups, terror, causing fear, misleading of people, greed (for power), and other wrong or "satanic" things.

Lets try to shortly explain the history of Illuminati. Illuminati originated from Ancient Egypt, particularly from Ancient Alexandria in Egypt. They were the keepers of the secrets of initiations and "ascensions". After the demise of the Egyptian empire, Illuminati were scattered all over the world. They also took their knowledge to these different parts of the world. This is also the reason why different initiating temples were built all over the world. Some Illuminati also moved to the area of the Middle East, where they kept their knowledge secret. This is also how Jewish mysticism developed, not common Judaism, which is exoteric knowledge, but esoteric or cabalistic knowledge. One of these Illuminati was also Moses, who could be considered as the founder of the Jewish mysticism. In those times, it was tradition that initiating and "ascension" secrets were passed from the Masters to the highest Initiates. As time passed, Jesus and John were born. Their parents were also acquainted with the cabalistic secrets. Throughout their lives, Jesus and John, both in different ways, became acquainted with the sacred knowledge and both became Masters. They were also both members of the Essenes, community of people that completely dedicated their lives to evolution. Jesus challenged Illuminati of those times to release their knowledge to the common people. Because they didn't want to do that and because Jesus was teaching that secret knowledge to the people, Illuminati of those times tried to kill him. Jesus assembled a group of very evolved people (known as apostles, which were all Indigo people of those times) and started to educate them in the sacred knowledge. After they were prosecuted, they also scattered in different parts of the world. One of Jesus' disciples was also his wife Mary from Magdala. After Jesus "ascended", she moved with her daughter Sarah to the area known nowadays as France. This is how, from Jesus and Mary, French royalty emerged. In the beginning, French royalty were descendants of the "royal blood" union of Jesus and Mary. Union of genes of Jesus (Horus) and Mary (Indigo) assured that every time, when a child would be born to their descendants, this child would also have "Horus" or "Indigo Sign". This bloodline was then passed from generation to generation.

This means that if someone who is claiming to be a royalty does not have the “Indigo Sign”, then he or she is not a descendant of Jesus and Mary and is therefore not royalty. From this original French royal house, through cross over marriages, also most other royal houses in Europe developed.

Then a really dark age followed. Roman Catholic Church was established, and somewhere in the fourth century A.D. top members (Council of Nicaea) of that organization gathered, censured, misinterpreted and intentionally altered all sacred text, and made collection of those altered texts into a book, which is nowadays known as the Bible. The originals of those sacred texts were then hidden and kept secret until today in the hidden libraries in Vatican. Those were also the times when Roman Catholic Church officially declared, although this was not the case until then, Jesus as being a god, or rather, the only begotten son of god. This is a video presentation of the nonsense they have proclaimed as “Christianity”: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=amLDfAMnLVc>.

After a few centuries passed, the Secret Brotherhood, the Knights Templars were founded. They were also acquainted with some sacred knowledge that Mary brought to Europe. After they traveled to Jerusalem, searched for and found some secret knowledge, they traveled to Rome and blackmailed the papacy with the threat that they will reveal the truth about Jesus and his teachings to the people if pope doesn't grants them limitless power. Knights Templar were the first, after the Roman Catholically Church, which misused the sacred knowledge to gain power. After a while, the Vatican issued secret orders to be opened simultaneously all across Europe, declared Knights Templars to be Satan worshipers, so they were prosecuted, executed and almost exterminated. Those that survived escaped and carried their secret knowledge to the various parts of Europe. Some of the surviving Templars went the north, also to Scotland, where they founded new Secret Brotherhood known as The Scottish Rite of Freemasonry. They also founded many different regional clubs called Lodges in the new organization called Freemasonry all over Britain. From there they have spread all over the world, also to America and Germany. At the first Grand Lodge meeting of this organization, in the year 1770, they have carefully planed out their hidden agenda – to rule the world, by any means whatsoever. Their main agenda became The New World Order, the world order where the self-proclaimed “power elite”, with their army, rules the whole world with force and enslaves the rest of the world population. After that, by these Freemasons, also most other Illuminati secret societies were founded all over the world. They have started recruiting of think-alike people and infiltration of their agents into all most important organizations all over the world. From then on, they manipulated and organized all political, economical, terrorist and war schemes and manipulations all over the world. Nothing important happens on this world without them being somehow involved in it. At every important world event, there is Illuminati's interest connected with it. If someone would like to watch video presentation of this, click the following links:

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=el7mHPvtNAA>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cUaVUWIzxiU>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=O8ZmDYFjRtA>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=X5AO5mEVd5Y>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xsgvz1XsJuU>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9HNFP4AnpAo>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-M4oFU-JOEc>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KL13RRnVovM>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LwNI3xBdsLI>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cw7uX-iV-SI> and  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HzGDxGzrWRY>.

The structure of Illuminati is arranged in something what could be called Illuminati pyramid. Higher on the pyramid someone is, more secret knowledge is available to him, and he also organizes and controls those on the lower step of the pyramid. Those on the lower steps of the pyramid must unconditionally fulfill all orders of those higher on the pyramid. Higher on the pyramid someone is, more secret is kept his identity.

Although Illuminati are divided in many different smaller Secret Societies, which also all have their top leaders, usually called as grand masters, they have the top leader, who is on the very top of Illuminati pyramid, and whose identity is absolutely kept secret, called the Grand Master. Supposedly, the grand master of Great Britain Illuminati is Prince Edward, the Duke of Kent. The Rothschild family is leading American Illuminati family for centuries now. Because of this the current Grand Master of all American Illuminati is either Nathaniel Charles Jacob Rothschild, 4th Baron Rothschild, or, more likely, because Jacob is too old, his son Nathaniel Philip Victor James Rothschild. Vatican – Roman Catholic Church, English court and, particularly, the Jesuit Order are very much involved with the top Illuminati. In fact, the ones that control all Illuminati Secret Societies, and by that control the whole world, are members of the Jesuit Order, particularly, nowadays, Peter Hans Kolvenbach, the current Jesuit General, probably be the next – “black” pope. Some of the more important Illuminati are also Richard Bruce “Dick” Cheney, William Jefferson “Bill” Clinton and their patron Mr. Evil himself George H. W. Bush.

Illuminati believe that they are descendants of Ancient Egyptian pharaohs. They believe that they all have the same bloodline, so they think that they are all somehow related to each other. American and English Illuminati think that they are descendants of Edward III, king of England in the Middle Ages.

Let's make here a brief explanation; it is true that in the Ancient Egypt pharaohs were descendent Masters, reincarnated Angels, whose blood is considered as “the royal blood”, because they had three-strand DNA. They had more developed physical bodies and more developed spiritual vehicles. Because they were more evolved than “common people” (people of the Arian Race; people without Horus or Indigo sign; all people of the Arian Race are having two-strand DNA), their blood was considered as “royal”. Whenever a child was born between the union of the royal blood and whatever other kind of human blood, very evolved physical body was formed so very evolved human Spirit could get reincarnated into it. It was the case that, when Horus (reincarnated Angel) had a child with a woman from the Arian Race, an Indigo child was born. But, when Horus had a child with an Indigo woman, another Horus was born. Because the union of Horus and Indigo enabled even more evolved physical body to form, an Angel could voluntarily reincarnate in that physical body. This sequent incarnations of Angels is commonly known, particularly in Christianity, as the “David’s (blood) line”. The Biblical phrase “restoration of the David’s line” or “the Messianic Age” means that this sequent incarnations of Angels, which used to happen in the beginning and midpoint of most ancient civilizations, would happen again in the next age – the Golden Age.

However, towards the end of the Egyptian empire, descendent Masters had to retreat back onto the spiritual level of existence, so, pharaohs at the end of the Egyptian empire were from the “common people”, who didn't have the royal blood. They weren't descendants of reincarnated Angels, so they were neither Horus nor Indigo. Because later pharaohs were less evolved people, they were low moral people, they started to abuse other people, and this was also the reason for the demise of the Egyptian Empire. In a way, it could be said that later Egyptian pharaohs were infiltrated. One of the last well-known people from the Ancient Egypt that had the royal blood was Moses, but he wasn't pharaoh. It can be said that from those times on, people with the royal blood weren't among the ruling class in Egypt anymore, although, they were leaders of lesser communities. Prophet David was a descended Master, so were also some of his descendants. In this way the “David (blood) line” of rulers was created, and was, through time, because of various reasons, broken. Jesus, who was also David's descendant, also had the royal blood. So did also the prophet Muhammad. Jesus, whose mission was also to try to create conditions for restoration of the “Messianic Age”, sent his wife Mary to what is nowadays known as France in Europe to continue the royal blood on this area. From this bloodline many, many royal houses emerged. However, through the time, infiltrations happened again, so the royal blood disappeared from the ruling class again, and continued amongst the non-ruling people.

As it was already explained, if someone doesn't have the “Horus Sign” or the “Indigo Sign”, it is absolutely impossible that he or she could have the royal blood. If all today royalty would be checked, it could be ascertained that most of them, if not all of them, are not Indigo, and most certainly not Horus.

This is also the case with most of the Illuminati and also with the current English royalty, where neither Queen Mum, prince Charles, his sons, nor any other member of the English royal house has the “Indigo sign”. This would mean that either king Edward III, one of his ancestors, or someone later infiltrated himself into the English royal court. Because of one of these reasons, the royal bloodline was lost amongst English rulers.

Because Illuminati, at least most of them, don't have the “Indigo sign, they don't have the royal blood. This would also explain, why these people are so low moral people that they are capable of all these most horrible crimes, which they are doing on our planet.

There are the following Illuminati “royal” bloodlines: Rothschild, Astor, Bundy, Collins, DuPont, Freeman, Kennedy, Li, Onassis, Rockefeller, Disney, Russell, Van Duyn, Merovingian and Reynolds. Members of these families are very close to the top of the Illuminati pyramid; <http://www.apfn.org/apfn/illuminati.htm>.

After the first Grand Lodge meeting of this organization, in the year 1770, when they completed their grand plan, Fascist New World Order, Illuminati started to exceedingly recruit people. They have includes also most of the most influential people in all countries of the world. They also founded different fraternities in most collages of the world, particularly in Great Britain and US, where they started to recruit students into different Secret Societies. In this way they made sure that they have control over intellectual class, which will occupy the most influential political, economic, executive, religion and other important positions of the world. Amongst fraternities most known in USA are also: Scull & Bones, Scroll and Key, Alpha Phi Omega, etc. All American politicians were members of at least one of these fraternities. If people would know what initiating procedures these fraternities are having, they would be disgusted with these freaks that are leading their countries

In the last few decades it also became a tradition that children of many world politicians are coming to study in GB and USA. In this way, new generations of Illuminati are being recruited and drilled year by year.

Foundation countries of Illuminati's New World Order are: America, England, Israel, Australia and China.

Some groups that are involved:

- Financial: IMF, World Bank, Central Bank, Federal Reserve, Bank of International Settlement, Carlyle Group, TRW, Bank America, Bankers Trust, Chase Manhattan, American Express, AT&T, Phillip Morris, etc.
- Research Institutions: NASA, Institute for Policy Studies, Stanford Research Institute, Brookings Institute, Committee of 300, Aspen Institute, Jason Society, etc.
- Secret Societies: P2/ Opus Dei, Rosicrucians, Grand Orient Lodges, Freemasonry, Skull and Bones, Knights of Columbus, Bohemian Grove, Knights of Malta, Asian Triads, different Lodges all over the world, etc.
- Political: CFR – Council of Foreign Relations, Trilateral Commission, Governmental leaders and (almost) all politicians of the world, US Supreme Court & Electoral College, NATO, European Union, Soon coming North American Alliance, EEC, United Nations, African Union, Bilderberg Group, Club of Rome, etc.
- Intelligence: MI5, MI6 CIA, Al-Qaeda, CSIS, Intel Center, Pentagon, NSA, FBI, KGB - FSB, The Kremlin, Interpol, Israeli MOSSAD, Drug Cartels, Department of Homeland Security, Military Intelligences, etc.
- Religious: World Parliament of Religions, National Council of Churches, World Council of Churches, Christian Fundamentalists, Temple of Understanding, Universalist Churches, New Age Cults, Vatican/Jesuits, Satanists, etc.
- Educational: UNESCO, Lusia Trust, World Union, World Goodwill, Esalen Institute, Planetary Congress, Media Establishment, World Federalist Association, World Constitution Association, etc.
- Industrial: Confederation of British Industry – CBI, Halliburton, WalMart, Exxon-Esso-Mobil, Texaco, General Motors, Daimler/Chrysler, IBM, Chevron, Enron, NAFTA, APEC, WTO, etc.
- Broadcasting: CNN, Reuters, Disney, CBS, NBC, ABC, FOX, SKY, BBC, etc.
- International Drug Cartels, Mafia/Organized Crime, The Communist Party, and most other world corporations, multinationals, banks, The Media Establishment, etc.

Video presentation: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5LX\\_EQXhAxM](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5LX_EQXhAxM).

### **“Illuminati teeth in the international power flow”**

Therefore, Illuminati are in one way or another involved with all these organizations. They are either leaders, executives, members or agents in all these organizations. So, Illuminati are all (top) politicians of the world, all top religion leaders of all religions, all private bank owners, top bank executives, top military people, top leaders of all secret services, and all other most important people (of all important organizations) all over the world. As said, the goal of all these Illuminati is their New World Order. All would be OK with Illuminati's New World Order version if it wouldn't mean complete enslavement of the whole human race, exploitation of all life, including the planet, controlling people by military force, supremacy of a certain group of people (supremacy by rights, not by duties) - Illuminati. In other words, the only thing that is right about Illuminati's New World Order version is the idea that all people of the world should be directed, or, better, advised by one group of people. Although, these people should not be some corrupted “power elite” but spiritually most evolved and spiritually most educated people of the world. Illuminati's New World Order version is in essence One World Fascist State.

Video presentation:

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DerUFYMEsS8>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Oohv17NTLi8>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=z64Hd288AJE>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tUEBJzhGkkY>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=a9gitez0wiM>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SE7JA8GV9I4>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=037Toa3DsQA>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XPHYwG1rjEY> and  
[http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6\\_93RYGiVfM](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6_93RYGiVfM).

Illuminati are performing different bizarre and even horrifying initiations and rituals, some of which include also human sacrifices. Illuminati run most drug organizations, prostitution organizations, child abuse organizations, pedophilia organizations, organizations for organ stealing, concentration camps, etc. of the world. Videos about child prostitution controlled by Illuminati: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Vrl5Ti35Clk> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ydwOiZraJ2o>.

The last pope, who is biblically known also as “the black pope”, will, supposedly, be Jesuit General Peter Hans Kolvenbach, who is, nowadays, very probably, on the top of the Illuminati pyramid. When he will be, in 2008 or 2009, proclaimed for a Pope, he will declare himself being a god and will rule the world from Jerusalem. Just imagine, he will declare himself being Cosmos, or an Angel, and he doesn't even has the “Indigo sign”. Lunatic!

Illuminati's motto is “divide and conquer”. Illuminati's agenda is to divide people as much as possible and create disharmony between them, so the people would never be able to unite against the real common enemy; Illuminati and their followers, so-called “upper class”. To reach their ultimate goal, Illuminati are doing everything they possibly can to (politically and religiously) divide people of the world as much as possible, so the people of the world would never join their forces to fight the only real threat of this world – Illuminati and their followers. This is the only reason why there are so many religions, political parties, social establishments and ideologies on the world. Illuminati created them all. They are always working, through their secret services and agents, behind the scenes when some part of some country is trying to divide itself for the original country. This was the case also with former Yugoslav republics, with former Russian republics, with Serbia and its province Kosovo, etc.

For instance, the only reason, why Illuminati supported Kosovo's independence from Serbia, is to destabilize that area. Kosovo's liberating army, years ago internationally proclaimed as a terrorist organization, the very same movement was, this time around, internationally supported. Why? Because Illuminati's interest changed. All politicians of this newly formed government of this newly formed state are members of some Illuminati secret organization. They are being sponsored, corrupted and organized by Illuminati. This is a nation building.

Therefore, Illuminati are also behind all nation destroying and nation building. Not so-called “terrorist” but Illuminati, through their followers, are those that are intentionally destabilizing different parts of the world and causing wars to make profit out of these conflicts. Whatever important happens, or rather, is being made to happen on the world, serves the purpose of Illuminati and their New World Order. Video presentation: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Tl2ixJfW46U> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Uu6dWGfOy2k>.

Whenever common people are confronting each other, Illuminati are making profit out of it; either by selling arms, selling oil, medical equipment, motorized vehicles, clothes, food, drugs, etc., or by rebuilding what people destroyed during the conflict. Video: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QJOEVf\\_AFM0](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QJOEVf_AFM0).

The only god Illuminati know is money. They depend from the people that are supporting them and giving them money, either by taxes or by voluntary contributions. Without ignorant common people’s support and financing, Illuminati wouldn’t be able to exist. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ES5axJW18YQ>.

The most important factor, which Illuminati are using to reach their goals, is fear. This is why they are constantly creating situations, which are causing fear to the common people. Blackmailing and death threats are also the ways how Illuminati are achieving their goals.

Illuminati are using and can be recognized by a special secret sign, which is a sign that was originally used in the Ancient Alexandria. This sign is known as the sign of Anubis (Egyptian dog-headed god), as the sign of Thoth, and also as the sign of “The All-Seeing Eye” – Horus (“The All-Seeing Eye” means developed 6<sup>th</sup> chakra, which also represents clairvoyance). To understand this sign, try to follow these instructions: stretch all your fingers on either of your hands, then bent all your fingers except forefinger and little finger, then with Your thumb touch Your two bent middle fingers. This is a secret sign that all Illuminati are using and can be recognized by. Video presentation of this hand signal and some other signs that Illuminati are using can be found on the following links: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nRIDIakonJU>, [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=943wvmAjF\\_k](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=943wvmAjF_k), [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N7iGV3z\\_t\\_4&NR=1](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N7iGV3z_t_4&NR=1) and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ybpFA5hV69g>.

Pan, the symbol, which is also one of the symbols that Illuminati are using, is not a sign of a devil, as some people think. Star on Pan’s head, where the third-eye chakra is situated, represents developed clairvoyant abilities – 6<sup>th</sup> chakra – “The All-Seeing Eye”, and a crown on the top of Pan’s head represents developed 7<sup>th</sup> chakra, which represents inflow of Cosmic energies and also telepathic abilities. Pan, known in Greek mythology also as Janus, is horned because he is associated with the Planet Saturn and with the sign of Capricorn, the sign in which Bodhisattvas (reincarnated Angels) are usually born. Pan’s right hand pointing upwards means evolution, salvation or the sun sign. Pan’s left hand pointing downwards means involution, destruction or the moon sign. This sign basically means that Bodhisattva is giving to the people a choice between salvation or (self-)destruction. In The Message – Revelation it was already explained that Satan or Devil is not some specific being that misleads people but it is a symbolism for everything that is against the Cosmic Plan, either this be materialism, violation of The Law or anything else that is against spiritual evolution. Therefore, Pan is not a satanic sign but a sign of Bodhisattvas. It is not the problem with the signs that Illuminati are using, the problem is how they are interpreting and representing them. The problem is that these low moral people are using signs of enlightenment for their evil purposes. No one truly enlightened would ever make a choice to do evil, to violate The Law.

Because John F. Kennedy publicly talked about the problem of Illuminati Secret Societies, because he wanted to abolish American Illuminati’s secret service – CIA, because he fired CIA director, when he discovered that he is also a member of Illuminati, and because he opposed the Vietnam War, American Illuminati ordered his execution. Illuminati are so crooked that they are using taxpayers’ money for funding their secret organizations and their crooked projects. J. F. Kennedy was shoot dead by CIA agents on American Illuminati’s order. He was wounded from the back by one CIA agent, and shot dead, from the front in his head, by another CIA agent, a sharpshooter that was located on a tree beside the road a few hundred meters ahead of where J. F. Kennedy was shot. Video of the speech that got JFK killed: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PLgkKXcQkqs>.

Amongst many, many others, also the following people are (or were, if they are already dead) members of some kind of Illuminati Secret Societies:

- Joseph Alois Ratzinger, Pope Benedict XVI, current Pope, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=slpYZ9NgvjI>,
- Peter Hans Kolvenbach, Jesuit General, <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-2122580172028011390>,
- Gordon Brown, current Premier of England; <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OxPYa5mVIYU>,
- Tony Blair; member of Knights of Malta, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iwC4ozvrBI4>,
- Queen Mum, Prince Charles, both of his sons and all other members of the England's royal house, Druids,
- George Walker Bush, current USA President, he is "322"; <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Mv16TD9Wp98>,
- George Herbert Walker Bush, former President of USA, he is at least 33rd degree Freemason of the Masonic order, he is the Evil (Magog) himself; <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GGNQ5QfZJBw>,
- Prescott Sheldon Bush, father of G. H. W. Bush, "322"; <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vmbYBAOMj0A> ,
- Saudi King Abdullah; <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8i4yS9eutfY>, a member of the Grand Orient Lodge,
- Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, current President of Iran, he is a member of the Grand Orient Lodge,
- Ayatollah Seyed Ali Khamenei, Supreme Leader of Iran, he is a member of the Grand Orient Lodge,
- Vladimir Putin, (former, behind the scenes, current and future) President of Russia, he is either a member of the Grand Orient Lodge or a 33rd degree Freemason; <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xFX2FnYvBSI>,
- Angela Dorothea Merkel, Chancellor of Germany, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XL4UU4Ys0c0>,
- Nicolas Sarkozy, president of France; <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0m8Xu9dkT64>,
- Arnold Schwarzenegger, Governor of the state of California, son of a Nazi officer, he is "322"; <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8Sy4HRnZydc> and [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UF7\\_QZE8p24](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UF7_QZE8p24),
- Richard Bruce "Dick" Cheney, current Vice President of the USA, "serving under" G. W. Bush,
- Karl Christian Rove, son of a Nazi officer, former US Deputy Chief of Staff, "serving under" G. W. Bush,
- Donald Henry Rumsfeld, former Secretary of Defense, serving under G. W. Bush,
- Condoleezza Rice, US Secretary of State, serving under G. W. Bush,
- Colin Luther Powell, former US Secretary of State, serving under G. W. Bush,
- Rudolph William Louis "Rudy" Giuliani, former Mayor of New York City,
- John McCain; candidate for the new president of USA, member of CFU – Council of Foreign Relations, and supported by one of the top Illuminati George H. W. Bush: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fbMrS8jZWY8>,
- Hillary Rodham Clinton; candidate for the new president of USA, CFU member, supported by Bilderberges: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IIUkfm-AJDk> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=L3qQfz8GC0o>.
- Barack Hussein Obama, 33rd degree Freemason, candidate for the new president of USA is a member of CFU: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Qy97pFDLiq> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IdZS9PL9KE>.  
The 2008 New World Order Candidates: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iYZJA8zqweE>.
- William J. "Bill" Clinton; former President of USA, he is a 33rd degree Freemason of the Masonic order, currently campaigning for his wife Hillary R. Clinton; <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GGNQ5QfZJBw>.
- Albert Arnold Gore, Jr., former USA Vice President, serving under Bill Clinton, 33rd degree Freemason,
- Saddam Hussein, former Iraqi President, he was a 33rd degree Freemason, died in 1999,
- Osama Bin Laden, "the terrorist", he was a 33rd degree Freemason, died in December 2001,
- Pervez Musharraf, current (former?) President of Pakistan, a member of the Grand Orient Lodge,
- Shimon Peres and Ehud Olmert, current President and Prime Minister of Israel, 33rd degree Freemasons,
- Abdullah Gul, current President of Turkey, a member of the Grand Orient Lodge,
- Hu Jintao, current President of the People's Republic of China, a member of the Grand Orient Lodge,
- Mahmoud Abbas, current Palestinian Authority Chairman, a member of the Grand Orient Lodge, etc.

Some of these people are key players predicted to play most important roles at realization of Illuminati Fascist New World Order during the next few years, of course, only if all sane people of the world won't stop them before.

What is lately happening to the world, particularly in America, is that children of Hitler's supporters and their followers are silently and behind the scenes conquering the world and fulfilling Hitler's dream of a fascist world. Video presentation: <http://amazingdiscoveries.org/131.html> – click – “211 – The Secret Behind Secret Societies”.

Illuminati consider themselves as the power elite. Anybody considering himself as more important than any other life form, not only more important than other people but also animals and plants, is a fascist. Anybody thinking of himself as more important has absolutely no chance to “ascend”. There is no place for egos in heaven.

However, it is not necessary that all Illuminati are evil or bad people. Some joined the ranks of Illuminati out of their ignorance, some because they were blackmailed and even threatened with a death threat, many of them are being misled to the degree that they really think that what they are doing is right, and some joined them just because they wanted an easy life. But, in one way or the other, these people sold their Souls to the “devil” - power struggle and materialism. Once becoming Illuminati, there is no way back; only two options are staying Illuminati or being executed. To become Illuminati means “selling soul to the devil”, thus, all Illuminati are hell material.

However, no matter how you look at it, it has to be realized that Illuminati are only victims of the system that they and previous generations of Illuminati created. Although the original sacred knowledge of real Ancient Illuminati was initiating and self-culture techniques, with the intention to “ascend”, this sacred knowledge became more and more twisted and misunderstood. Each generation of Illuminati continues with the tradition of previous generation of Illuminati, slightly twists that tradition and adds something new. This is how nowadays, from what was originally supporting spiritual evolution, the system is being created, which is completely directed toward total spiritual involution. Each generation of Illuminati is recruiting and drilling new generation of Illuminati. When this old generation of Illuminati is, while initiating new generation of Illuminati, exposing new candidates to sexual abuse, brain washing, child abuse, human sacrifices and other evil things, this new generation of Illuminati is being physically and mentally completely messed up already at their young age, so they become ever greater freaks than the previous generation of Illuminati. This adds up on and on. If this would be allowed to continue, then all this would even lead to the stage, when Illuminati would become so messed up that they would eventual resort to the total enslavement of the human kind and complete destruction of the environment. Eventually, they would create a system, where there would be only the top class – “the power elite” – Illuminati, their zombie Army, whose soldiers, which would be physically strongest and healthiest children taken from enslaved population, would be drilled to be totally and unconditionally obedient to them, and completely enslaved rest of the humanity. They would even start building human slaughterhouses and resort to eating raw human flesh. They would control enslaved people by their zombie Army, Martial Law and, to be able to completely control people, Microchip Implant. In this way they would have the whole rest of the human kind completely at their disposal. They would also use children of enslaved people to sexually abuse them, to use them as a source of new human organs for transplantation, for child sacrifices at their devilish rituals, and for their food. This would mean complete enslavement of the human kind, complete destruction of the environment and complete spiritual involution, which all-together means realization of “the hell on Earth”. All this is what Illuminati's version of New World Order is all about. It is very clear that spiritual evolution in this kind of system would be completely impossible. Maybe from the perspective of some Illuminati all this appears as being all-right, but, what would this Illuminati think, when he or she would get, because of the generated karma, reincarnated on the other side of the fence – amongst the enslaved people for the next twenty or thirty lives? How would he feel as a child being sexually abused, killed for their organs and eaten for food? How would he feel as enslaved person with absolutely no rights? Thank God that natural laws are set in the way that, whenever this kind of system is starting to be put into effect, Angels have the right to intervene and execute purification. Also, because, today, Illuminati are very close to realization of this kind of system, Angels are starting purification of the Planet Earth. Their main targets are all Illuminati, their followers and all other people with the wrong ideology. There is absolutely no chance that any of these people would be allowed to survive the purification, unless a complete (spiritual) transformation happens in due time.

### **“Antichrist”**

As it was already explained, Christ or “Christ Consciousness” means consciousness of Spiritual Will, Love–Wisdom, Compassion and Active Intelligence. All these characteristics also mean complete implementation of The Law, love, compassion and respect to All Life (forms) and complete support of spiritual evolution. All these characteristics of ethics and morality are with attunement with the Cosmic principle of (spiritual) evolution.

On the other side, lack of any or all of this characteristics means lack or no “Christ Consciousness”, meaning, “antichrist”, which also means “anti-life”, “anti-planet”, “anti-(spiritual)evolution” and “anti-ethics and -morality”.

There are different possible interpretations of the word “antichrist”. While some prophets used this word for the driving negative force – “the Beast” that causes (spiritual) involution (this is what, with the word “antichrist” or “the Beast”, is meant in the Bible), some prophets used this word for the key executive people through which this negative force manifests (this is how also Nostradamus used the word “antichrist”). But, in all essences, “antichrist” is the system that promotes and causes spiritual involution (fear, stress, violation of The Law, etc.).

In the book – The Message – Revelation it was already explained that some prophecies are written in such a way that they are explaining many different things simultaneously. One of the prophecies with many different meanings is also the prophecy of the “Number of the Beast”, whose one of its possible interpretations was already explained when we were discussing overpopulation. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qLwMeIwJ3po>.

Just to remember, the Number of the Beast is described in the Book of Revelation 13:18. The original Greek reads: “Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.” Video: <http://nl.youtube.com/watch?v=toBOML5W4uQ>.

One of the possible interpretations of this prophecy is also: “Here is wisdom (Solomon, the son of king and prophet David, was a very wise man, so his name is also a symbol for wisdom. Most of the sacred knowledge that Illuminati posses is also believed to come from the times of the King Solomon’s ruling). Let him or her that has knowledge and understanding recognize the number that the “Beast” (Illuminati) is using: for it is the number that certain people (Illuminati) are using, and this number is 666 (“Six hundred threescore and six”).“

It is no secret that different Illuminati Secret Societies are using three digit numbers as the symbol of their recognition, and the number that all Illuminati identify with is the number 666 – “in god we trust”. Illuminati are “the Beast” that is mainly responsible of the destruction of the Planet Earth, life on it and spiritual involution, because of the system they have created. The number – 666 is sometimes also masked behind some other numbers, like behind the number 322 (“322” means chapter “3.22” – “gods we are”) of the Skull & Bones. This could already be observed in some videos stated above, and in next videos: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tsHvcfNqiXM>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=bfdcMRJ-VIU> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fJVydZnJrmo>.

However, behind all these Illuminati Secret Societies there is hiding the real “Beast” – the real “Antichrist”, which in truth secretly controls the whole world and all world affairs. This “Antichrist” is ... system known as RCC – Roman Catholic Church, particularly, the Jesuit Order. It is very probable that the top Illuminati – the one on the very top of Illuminati pyramid, is either the Pope or the Jesuit General, who is currently, Peter Hans Kolvenbach; <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=X7PQel1s4sY>. RCC is biblical “Antichrist”; the “Antichrist” as described in the Bible. However, because Jesuits are, through members of all Illuminati Secret Societies of the world, and through clerics of all world religions, running all world affairs, the system of the “Antichrist” could be in other words described as “Church and State”. In the background, behind the scenes, “Church” controls the “State”; Jesuits and RCC – Papacy controls all Illuminati, who are controlling all States and all other religions of the world.

This is why, in the continuation of this message, “Antichrist” will be referred to as “Church and State” or “State and Church”, by which “Church and State” includes: all Illuminati (all (top) clerics of all world religions, all (top) politicians in all countries of the world, all top executives and officials of all (secret or not) organizations of the world), all rich people of the world, members of all royal houses of the world, all mad scientists, and all fanatic followers and military personnel of any of these people and/or organizations.

There are a few extraordinary videos available on the Internet which are excellently explaining this fact. These videos are an excellent presentation of what is happening behind the scenes, and will help you get “the whole picture” of the current world “Antichrist” affairs. These videos and their direct links are:

- The Man Behind the Mask – link: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=1919988998963596497>,
  - The Secret Behind The Secret Societies - <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=7013421096414981486>,
  - A New World Order – link: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-2551027071286303103> or <http://thecwexperience.vodpod.com/video/258370-a-new-world-order-walter-veith-total-onslaught-series-avi>,
  - The Islamic Connection – link: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-8123863671663916724>.
- All these videos should help you understand what the biblical “Antichrist” stuff is all about.

However, because there are some secret governmental and church organizations monitoring, manipulating and censoring the web, it is possible that they either removed these videos from the Internet, or found a way to disable them. This is why it is possible that direct links of some of these videos won't work. (It is possible that some videos, whose links were given in this Message, weren't available anymore; this is because “Church and State” agents removed them.) In this case, the only way to be able to watch these videos is to find them indirectly, through links in another web page. For example, if someone wants to watch them, he can try by applying the following instructions:

- Click the following link: <http://www.fankidejski.com/Simple%20plan%20of%20salvation.htm>,
- When this page opens, scroll down this site, until you get to “**Total Onslaught - Walter Veith**”,
- Click the link in the window where it writes “The Man Behind The Mask”,
- When this page opens, on the top, where it writes “**Related videos**”, click “more » “ on the top right side”,
- When the new page opens, scroll to the bottom of this page and at “Result Page” click page number “2”,
- When the new page opens, click “**Total Onslaught - 205B - The Man Behind the Mask.avi**”,
- When the new page opens, you can watch this video,
- After you have finished watching this video, there is another video you should watch; in the middle and right side of this page there is a section “**More from user**”, scroll down, click the link “Total Onslaught - 211B - The Secret Behind The Secret Societies.avi” and watch also this video,
- Then click and watch also this video among “**More from user**” on this last page: “Total Onslaught – 221B – A New World Order.avi”, (If you won't be able to watch this video to the end there, go again to <http://www.fankidejski.com/Simple%20plan%20of%20salvation.htm>, scroll down, click a window where it writes “A New World Order” and watch “A New World Order – Walter Veith – Total Onslaught Series.avi”.
- Finally, click and watch also video: [Total Onslaught – 216B – The Islamic Connection.avi](#),

If you won't be able to watch those videos even in this way, you can also try by clicking the following link: <http://profile.myspace.com/index.cfm?fuseaction=user.viewprofile&friendid=78986960> and watch them there.

Or, when I will be able to get and upload them, you can download them from the following link: <http://www.4shared.com/account/dir/6123782/ff7ccd33/sharing.html?rnd=12> ; **M205B**, **M211B**, **M221B** & **M216B**.

Nostradamus took a different approach towards the meaning of the word “antichrist”. He used this word for the key people through which mass destruction of lives, particularly human lives, will happen. He also wrote the names of these “antichrists” in such a way that some letters of these coded names would give indications for the main protagonist(s) of these three huge world destruction events. The way Nostradamus was writing also implicates that the number of main protagonist or “antichrist(s)” in each of these three huge world destruction events also corresponds to the sequential number of each of these three huge world destruction events. That basically means that the “First Antichrist” is one person, two persons compose the “Second Antichrist”, and three people compose the “Third Antichrist”. In his letter to his son Cesar Nostradamus, Nostradamus also wrote: “...and war more horrible than there has ever been – because of three men's work – and famine.” This clearly indicates that in the WWIII, if it comes to it, there will be three main protagonists.

Nostradamus clearly indicated the name of Napoleon Bonaparte as being the "First Antichrist". Napoleon Bonaparte was responsible for the death of approximately thirty million people. Napoleon was also a member of illuminati. To describe the "Second Antichrist", Nostradamus used the name "Hister". It is commonly known that, during and soon after the WWII, two people were mainly responsible for the death of millions of people; the first one was Hitler, who was responsible for the death of approximately ten million people, and the second one was Stalin, who was responsible for the death of approximately twenty million people. Some of people out there probably know that Hitler didn't die at the end of the WWII, in Germany. He didn't. On the contrary, Illuminati from all over the world that assisted Hitler's rise to power in Germany and supported him all the time, succeeded to rescue Hitler and his wife and move them to Argentina, where Hitler lived a comfortable life with his wife Eva Braun, and died in 1987. Most Illuminati all over the world knew this all the time, but never informed the public.

As it was already explained in The Message – Revelation, Nostradamus used the following anagrams for the "Third Antichrist": "Alus", "Laus", "Msabu" and "Mabus". He used these four anagrams because in different timelines different people are playing the role of the three people composing the "Third Antichrist". We are currently in the timeline, where the word "Mabus" applies for the "Third Antichrist".

### **"Mabus" and the "Third Antichrist"**

As it was already explained in The Message – Revelation, two of the three people who will form the "Third Antichrist" are George W. Bush and Mahmoud Ahmadinejad. However, when The Message – Revelation was written, it wasn't yet quite clear who would play the role of the missing part of the three. It came much clearer later, when some political maneuvers were made during the past year, being 2007. Throughout different prophecies, there are indications of the following characteristics of the "Third Antichrist".

- "He will come from the "Happy Arabia", Persia.

Explanation: The area, where Persia existed in the past, is nowadays known as Iran. Therefore, because the WWIII is supposed to start in 2009, because Mahmoud Ahmadinejad will remain the president of Iran at least until the August 2009, this means that he will be one of the three main protagonists in the WWIII. Mahmoud Ahmadinejad is also a member of Illuminati. He is controlled by higher ranked Orient Illuminati Ayatollah Seyed Ali Khamenei, Supreme Leader of Iran, who is secretly directly subordinated to the Pope and the Jesuit Order.

- "His day will be Thursday (Thanksgiving Day)",
- "He will hide behind United Nations and NATO",
- "He will use false evidences and democracy as an excuse for his conquering",
- "He will carefully study Hitler and simulate his political and war schemes and manipulations",
- "When he will start his conquering, he will declare that who is not supporting him is against him",
- "He will use fear to control and enslave other and also his own people",
- "For a while, he will appear that he succeeded to achieve peace between Israelis and Palestinians",
- "During the WWIII, he will use nuclear, chemical and biological weapons of mass destruction",
- "He will become a dictator and imprison even his own people" and
- "He will be the one most responsible for the Planet Earth's death and for "The End of the World".

Explanation: Only people in USA are celebrating Thursday as a Thanksgiving Day. Only an American president can hide behind the UN and NATO simultaneously. Therefore, this person can only be an American president. G. W. Bush said, before he attacked Iraq: "Either you are with us or you are with the terrorists". G. W. Bush also used scare tactics on Americas, similar as Hitler did on Germans, to convince them to support his war agenda with Iraq. Similarly as Hitler burned the Reichstag, Bush and other Illuminati caused 9/11, issued different levels of security alerts and introduced Patriot Act. Bush introduced the Patriot Act, which takes away civil liberties of all Americans and gives the authority to the President of USA to introduce Martial Law at his will.

Bush provided false proofs of Iraq having the weapons of mass destruction. He also used democracy as one of the excuses to attack Iraq. Bush was also the one that, during the meeting in Annapolis in 2007, made appear to the people that he succeeded to achieve peace between Israelis and Palestinians. Because of all these evidences, and because only America has enough weapons of mass destruction to destroy the planet, there is no doubt that G. W. Bush is also (the) one of the three main protagonists in the WWIII, and the one who will be responsible for the death of the Planet Earth and "The End of the World". Many think that 2008 is the last year of Bush' presidency, but, prophecies are foretelling that this will not be so. He will either declare Martial Law before his term expires, or, because of natural disasters happening throughout the USA in 2008, 2008 elections for the new president of USA won't be possible, so he will remain the president, or, rather, become the dictator of USA.

Bush said: "... If this were dictatorship, it would be a heck of a lot easier, just as long as I (Bush) am the dictator". It looks like that Americans will, just like Germans did with Hitler, learn way too late who the real evil and the real threat to their security is (Bush), or, rather, are (American Illuminati and their followers).

Videos: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Pwh8H1huyx8>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=12pwkeVk7B8>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9JwZx6ont4k&NR=1>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4G3lCtHd73s>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UQRprY-n5nA&NR=1>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=46F36s4RVf4>,  
[http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\\_JSDfQYs8eY](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_JSDfQYs8eY), <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aD3xfT0c99g>,  
<http://nl.youtube.com/watch?v=jGJhsbRHRM4> and <http://nl.youtube.com/watch?v=r7hULQCUtCg>.

George Walker Bush – G.W. Bush – gwbus = mabus (ma = gw if succession of letters g and w is swapped and both letters are vertically turned for 180°). Video: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KWYg\\_dgNA1w](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KWYg_dgNA1w).

It is unbelievable how people don't or don't want to so see through what G. W. Bush rally is doing. How can people believe him that he is trying to achieve peace in the world, when he is, while "negotiating peace", simultaneously making billions of dollars worth deals by selling arms and nuclear technology to the countries in those areas of the world, where he claims he is trying his best to achieve peace and stability? How can people be so naive to believe he is really trying to achieve world peace? <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DS5BPCPvNJY>.

Unfortunately, as it looks, it is too late for Americans to save themselves from Bush and Illuminati's New World Order, Martial Law and Microchip implant, unless there an immediate and all out American revolution, people against the "State and Church" – the "Antichrist", happens in USA, best before the 4<sup>th</sup> of July 2008. It is also a small probability that, if certain things, which would delay Illuminati's plans, would to happen, it would still be soon enough for Americans to save themselves if this revolution would happen by the end of 2008, but, this date is the bottom line. Bush and other American Illuminati must be removed from the power before it is too late!

If there would be a possibility that the prophecies were wrong or/and the timeline wouldn't be the one in which G. W. Bush is Nostradamus' "Antichrist", then the next American president would be the one. All three remaining candidates for the new president of USA; McCain, Clinton and Obama are Illuminati, so, whoever between three of them would to be elected, all would do what Illuminati would told them to. However, when I saw John McCain laughing, I became worried for Americans and the rest of the world. He looks like a wolf disguised as a lamb, waiting for a prey. He very much resembles Hitler. He looks haughty, impatient, rash, intolerant, stubborn, quick-tempered, incompetent and crazy, maybe even more than Bush Junior. Ex military officer is a bad choice for a president, as it is very likely that he will use war tactics. Maybe this is the reason why both Bush Junior and Senior are supporting him. If he would to become the next president of USA, watch out, because he would constantly make wrong decisions and regularly push the "nuke" button. Woe to the world if he would to be the one elected! Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8Qud40wXTuw>.

- "When World Economy Crisis will happen, he will offer his country's food and energy reserves (gas, oil and electricity reserves), so people will considered him as a savior of the human race."

Explanation: The only country that has enough food and energy reserves to do that is Russia, so it is very probable that this person would be the president of Russia.

Because Dmitry Medvedev, newly elected president of Russia, is only Vladimir Putin's puppet, it is very likely that this "savior" will be Vladimir Putin. Because Putin is very strict, unforgiving and merciless, he perfectly suits to be one of the three main protagonists in the WWIII. Russia also has huge enough military, nuclear, chemical and biological capability to play this role.

Of course, it is ridiculous to think that someone can save the human race by continuing to exploit natural reserves, which would eventually cause death of the Planet Earth, and with it also annihilation of all life on it.

So, Nostradamus' three main protagonists in the WWIII will be George Walker Bush (John McCain), Vladimir Putin and Mahmoud Ahmadinejad. All three of them together are Nostradamus' "Third Antichrist". They will be leaders of the two opposite sides in the WWIII; George Walker Bush, Israel and the rest of the western world on one side, and Vladimir Putin, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad and the rest of the eastern world on the other side.

### **"Illuminati and their secret conspiracies"**

Because Angels Are pure beings of Light, because Angels' constant activity is service to "the Plan" – Cosmic evolution, because Angels' characteristics are Spiritual Will, Love-Wisdom and Active Intelligence, because Angels Are constantly assisting their less evolved brothers to spiritually evolve (to evolve into Light), They Are considered as "White Brotherhood", "Brotherhood of Light", "Lightworkers" or "Brotherhood of (spiritual) evolution". Anyone incarnated on the physical level, who is assisting Their cause, is also included in this circle.

On the other side, because Illuminati and their followers are, with their wrong ways, destroying, causing fear and generating all types of karma, they are causing spiritual involution of beings living on a planet. Because Illuminati and their followers are, with their wrong ways, generating themselves enormous karmic consequences, they are also causing their own spiritual involution. With all these things Illuminati and their followers are also hindering and endangering evolution of the whole planet into a sun. Because of all of this, Illuminati and their followers are considered as "Dark Brotherhood", "Brotherhood of Darkness" or "Brotherhood of (spiritual) involution". They are also considered as "Soul destroyers"; destroyers of their own Souls, Souls of those they manage to seduce, and Souls of those they manage to cause spiritual involution of. Anyone incarnated on the physical level, who is assisting Illuminati's cause, is also included into "Dark Brotherhood". Everybody of the "Dark Brotherhood" are, by natural laws, guaranteed recycling, unless they stop their wrong ways and, simultaneously, a "Golden Age" system, which would neutralize their spiritual involution, realizes soon enough.

While Illuminati consider themselves as "the rulers" or "the elite", they consider all other people as "Goyim" – "human cattle" or as "useless eaters", a class of expendable "cattle". This is why all Illuminati are fascists.

After the first Grand Lodge meeting of Illuminati organization, in the year 1770, when Illuminati completed their grand plan, the New World Order, Illuminati started different schemes and machinations to realize this plan. To realize this plan, Illuminati started to use the Hegelian principle – the thesis and antithesis principle.

The thesis and antithesis principle means that you create a certain ideology on one side, and a completely opposing ideology on the other side. When the thesis and antithesis clash, the synthesis emerges, or, when these two opposing ideologies clash, new – in-between ideology emerges. From the chaos, order emerges.

In other words, this means that Illuminati started to establish systems of the opposite ideologies throughout the world, with the intention to make people belonging to these opposite ideologies to fight and destroy each other. From what would remain, those surviving would establish new systems and new ideologies, which would be more friendly and more in harmony with each other. This means that all revolutions, all wars and all other political, religious and economical important events, from the time of the first Grand Lodge meeting, in the year 1770, till the present date, were provoked and controlled by Illuminati and their followers.

Also, nowadays, to realize a New World Order, Illuminati's plan is to create a situation, even the WWIII, in which all "common" people – "Goyim", as illuminati call us, will fight and destroy each other.

Illuminati's goal behind this is to considerably reduce the number of people on the Planet Earth, by at least 5.5 billion, and put those surviving through so much suffering and pain that they will be prepared to live in their New World Order. To achieve this, Illuminati and their followers will kill, deceive, lie, destabilize areas and even use weapons of mass destruction (nuclear, chemical and biological weapons of mass destruction). This is why Illuminati are creating conditions for the WWIII to begin. WWIII is being intentionally brought upon the "common" people by Illuminati. Although it seems like that political and religious leaders of different states of the world are opposing each other, this is not so behind the scenes. All political and religious leaders of the world are on the same team – Illuminati. They are playing all these games only for the sole purpose to destabilize the world, to create the WWIII and to make "common" people of the world to fight and destroy each other. Their intention afterwards is to make those "common" people that will survive to give up all their liberties and live in a New World Order, which Illuminati would completely control with Martial Law and Microchip implant. This is also the goal of all the world events which are currently happening, or, rather, being provoked and controlled by Illuminati. People should be aware that Illuminati are criminals of the lowest level, capable of committing crimes of the worst kind.

Most of the major wars, political upheavals, and economic depressions/recessions of the past 100 years (and earlier) were carefully planned and instigated by Illuminati. They include The Spanish-American War, World War I and World War II, The Great Depression, the Bolshevik Revolution of 1917, the Rise of Nazi Germany, the Korean War, the Vietnam War, the 1989-91 "fall" of Soviet Communism, and the 1991 Gulf War. Even the French Revolution was an orchestrated into existence by the Bavarian Illuminati and the House of Rothschild; <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kWAZCgNTu18>.

To get to this current situation, Illuminati caused and controlled, amongst many, many others big and small world events, which were all getting them closer and closer to their goal, also the following world events:

- **French Revolution, Napoleon and his conquering from 1789 to 1815;**

Napoleon was also a member of Illuminati. With Napoleon Bonaparte, Illuminati made the first attempt to create a New World Order. Because Napoleon and his army were beaten in Russia, this Illuminati's first attempt failed. The horrible result of this Illuminati's crime was that about thirty million people died and that enormous planetary karma was generated.

- **The American Civil War and the assassination of Abraham Lincoln in 1860-s;**

Political and military leaders of both sides in this war were members of Illuminati. Their intention with this war was to make war profits, to reduce the number of "Goyim" in America and join many different states in one union – United States, with the main intention that this new world superpower would, eventually, serve them as the base from where Illuminati would create conditions for their Fascist New World Order. Planetary karma and USA's nationally karma both rose considerably with this war.

Because President Abraham Lincoln made some negative statements and deeds against Jesuits and other Illuminati Secret Societies, Jesuits ordered his assassination. This is what Lincoln said: "This war would never have been possible without the sinister and secretive influence of the Jesuits. We owe it to popery that we now see our land reddened with the blood of her noblest sons." Lincoln added, "I am for liberty of conscience in its noblest, broadest, and highest sense. But I cannot give liberty of conscience to the pope and to his followers, the papists, so long as they tell me, through all their councils, theologians, and canon laws that their conscience orders them to burn my wife, strangle my children, and cut my throat when they find their opportunity."

- **Spanish-American War in 1898;**

On February 15<sup>th</sup>, 1898, treason was committed by the president William McKinley's navy, when they blew up their own warship USS Maine at Havana Harbor, to create a pretext for war with the Spanish government.

In the year 1849, before Gutle Schnaper, Mayer Amschel Rothschild's wife died, she said: "If my sons did not want wars, there would be none."

- **WWI from 1914 to 1918;**

The most favorable tool for Illuminati to make profit and gain control is war. This is why they have instigated a number of large and small wars during the last few centuries.

In the year 1914, European war broke out centered around England and Germany. The American public wanted nothing to do with this war. In turn American president Woodrow Wilson publicly declared neutrality. However, under the surface, the US administration was looking for any excuse to be able to enter the war. The large banking interests were deeply interested in the world war because of the wide opportunities for large profits. It is important to understand that the most lucrative thing that can happen for the international bankers is war. For it forces the country to borrow even more money from the Federal Reserve Bank, at interest. This is why Woodrow Wilson's top advisor and mentor Colonel Edward House, a man with the intimate connections with the international bankers, who wanted in the war, organized, together with his accomplice sir Edward Grey, foreign secretary of England, an event that would get America into the war. They organized sinking of an ocean liner with American passengers onboard. On May 7<sup>th</sup>, 1915, on essentially the suggestion of the sir Edward Gray, a ship called the Lusitania was deliberately sent into German controlled waters, where German military vessels were known to be. And, as expected, German U-boats torpedoed the ship, and 1200 people onboard were killed. As anticipated, the sinking of the Lusitania caused a wave of anger among the American population, and America entered the war a short time after. J. D. Rockefeller made 200 million dollars war profit of the WWI. The war cost America about 30 billion dollars, most of which was borrowed from the Federal Reserve Bank, at interest, furthering the profits of the international bankers. Twenty million people died and twenty-one million people were wounded in this war. World karma dramatically increased with this war.

Leaders of all sides involved in WWI were members of Illuminati. With this war, Illuminati studied fighting techniques, tested new weaponry, made strategic maneuvers, made war profits and got rid of some "Goyim".

The reasons, why the World War I was orchestrated, were also to establish the League of Nations (the precursor of the UN) and to occupy Palestine with British forces; <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N4aiJzoJezo>.

- **The Great Depression – Economical Crisis in 1930-s;**

Federal Reserve Bank is a private corporation. It makes its own policies and it is under virtually no regulation of the US government. Federal Reserve Bank is a private bank that loans all the currency at interest to the government. Nowadays, American taxpayers are giving 25% of their hard earned money to payoff this interest on the currency being produced by this fraudulent Federal Reserve Bank, a system that really doesn't have to exist at all. Legally Americans don't have to pay the income tax. There is no existing written law in USA which writes that Americans have to pay the income tax. The whole thing is a fraud. After making profits out of war, money and tax manipulations are the best tools for profit and control. Federal Reserve Bank is nowadays owned by: Rothschilds of London and Berlin, Lazard Brothers of Paris, Israel Moses Seaf of Italy, Kuhn, Loeb & Co. of Germany and New York, Warburg & Company of Hamburg, Germany, Lehman Brothers of New York, Goldman, Sachs of New York, and Rockefeller Brothers of New York. Mayer Amschel Rothschild, founder of the Rothschild banking dynasty, once said: "Give me control of a nation's money supply, and I care not who makes its laws."

This economical crisis was deliberately triggered by Illuminati (international bankers like Rockefeller, Baruch and other insiders), with the intention to become rulers over the people, to make enormous profits out of it, by buying up bankrupted rival banks at a discount and by buying up of the whole corporations by pennies on a dollar, and to further create conditions for the WWII. Often, when economical crisis starts, war industry is used to boost the economy. Also, during the economical crisis, people are less reluctant to join the army and fight wars.

**- The Spanish Civil War and Spanish Revolution 1936 – 1939;**

The Spanish Civil War broke out with a military uprising in Morocco on July 17<sup>th</sup>, 1936, when Illuminati agents triggered some events in Madrid. Within days, Spain was divided in two: a "Republican" or "Loyalist" Spain consisting of the Second Spanish Republic (within which were pockets of "revolutionary" anarchism) and a "Nationalist" Spain under the insurgent generals, and, eventually, under the leadership of General Franco.

By the summer, important tendencies of the war become clear, both in terms of atrocities on both sides and in the contrast between France and the Soviet Union's intermittent help to the Republican government, and the committed support of Fascist Italy and Nazi Germany for the Nationalists.

This war also served Illuminati's purpose to make war profits and to further create conditions for the WWII. It distracted people of the world from paying attention to Illuminati's arming of Hitler's army and political maneuvers.

**- WWII from 1939 to 1945;**

Illuminati were also responsible for bringing Hitler and his Nazi party to power in Germany, and for the beginning of the WWII. Hitler was a member of one of Illuminati's Secret Society known as Thule Society (Thule-Gesellschaft). Hitler was supported, financed and brought to power by Illuminati from all over the world, particularly by American (Jewish) Illuminati, like Silverstein and Goldberg families, through Prescott Sheldon Bush. Amongst many other secret assistance of Hitler by (American) Illuminati, Ford Company built the tanks for Germany. This is why Hitler's Wehrmacht (Defense Force) had the tanks. Boeing Company was shipping passenger airliners to South America which were then sent to Africa, where they ripped the seats out and turned them into Hitler's bomber fleets, which were then used in battles. These two are both American Corporations. William E. Boeing, the founder of Boeing Company, studied at Yale University. He was also a member of "322" – Scull & Bones. Prescott Sheldon Bush, who studied at Yale University, was also a member of "322" and closely involved with financing Adolf Hitler to power in Germany.

Field Marshall Paul Von Hindenburg had already appointed Adolf Hitler as Germany's new Chancellor on January 30<sup>th</sup>, 1933. But Hitler wanted to abolish the chancellery and make himself Fuhrer (Leader). To be able to do that, he had to create enough of a crisis to create massive levels of fear in the population so they would willingly lay down their republic and give in to the hands of this monster. On the night of February 27<sup>th</sup>, 1933, Adolf Hitler's Stormtroopers, burned the Reichstag Government building to the ground. A wave of arrests then took place across the Reich, as the Fuhrer told the people he would protect them. He told them that they would have an utopian world and everything would be given to them by the state, just as long as they offer total support for their Fuhrer. The people bought the utopia and were totally enslaved.

WWII was Illuminati's second big attempt to create a New World Order – One Big World Fascist State, where "the power elite" would, through their Army and Martial Law, completely enslave the "Goyim". With this war Illuminati tested new weaponry, also nuclear, made strategic maneuvers, further divided people of the world, made war profits and got rid of some "Goyim". This war enormously increased our planet's planetary karma.

The whole idea of a world war is a set-up; it's a game that Illuminati are playing with the real, to Illuminati unimportant – "Goyim" people. The reasons, why the World War II was orchestrated, were also to establish the United Nations (the precursor of the One World Government) and to establish the state of Israel.

All political and military leaders, amongst which were also Hermann Goring, Erwin Rommel, Mussolini, Stalin, Churchill, Roosevelt, Tito and the Pope Pius XII, of all countries involved in WWII were members of Illuminati.

Video about American Illuminati funding Hitler: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UbQv5bvVbcw>.

**- Attack on Pearl Harbor in 1941;**

American government had a problem because it didn't have a war-entering legislation, which would allow them to enter into WWII, so they needed an outside threat to convince American public to support them.

US's president before and during the WWII, Franklin Delano Roosevelt, whose family had been US bankers since the 18<sup>th</sup> century, and whose uncle Frederick was on the original Federal Reserve board, was very sympathetic with the interest of the international bankers, whose interest was to enter the war. Roosevelt wanted to provoke Japanese to "fire the first shot" so that there would be no doubt of who were the aggressors.

For this purpose, in the months leading up to the attack on the Pearl Harbor, Roosevelt has done almost everything in his powers to anger Japanese and cause Pearl Harbor to happen. He was showing a posture of aggression; he halted trade all of Japan's imports of the American petroleum, he froze all of the Japanese assets in the US, he made public loans to China and supplied military aid to the British, both enemies of the Japan in the war, which is against the international war rules. On the December 4<sup>th</sup>, 1941, three days before the attack, Australian intelligence told Roosevelt about the Japanese taskforce moving towards the Pearl Harbor. Roosevelt intentionally ignored warnings. So, as hoped and allowed, the attack on Pearl Harbor happened. Before the Pearl Harbor, more than 80% of the American public wanted nothing to do with the war, and after the Pearl Harbor, one million men volunteered for the war. Because American people were outraged with this attack, they were willing to fight and give their lives for what was in essence Illuminati's secret agenda.

It may have been a surprise attack to the American people, but not to the US Government and the military. Months before the attack, they knew the Japanese were preparing for an all out assault in the Pacific. And now even the history channel admits, as well as any other historical record, that Roosevelt knew the actual date of the attack even 12 days before it really happened. They had Admiral Isoroku Yamamoto's communiqué saying on the morning of December 7<sup>th</sup> that they were going to attack the Pacific fleet at Pearl Harbor and deal a deathblow.

Roosevelt's backers had been funding the Japanese war machine for years, as well as funding and encouraging Hitler's Blitzkrieg. They needed a Global Crisis to usher in Global Government and the birth of the United Nations. That's why six months before the attack on Pearl Harbor, Roosevelt had the naval command move the code breaking machines from Pearl Harbor, as well as dismantle the radar.

Nazi Germany's war efforts were also largely supported by two organizations, one of which was IG Farben, which produced more than 80% of Germany's explosives and Zyklon B, a pesticide that produced a gas poison known as hydrogen cyanide, which Nazis used in concentration camps to kill millions of people. One of the partners of IG Farben was also J. D. Rockefeller's Standard Oil Company in America that delivered oil to IG Farben, who then delivered it to Germany. This is only one small example how American Illuminati and their businesses funded both sides of the WWII. One other treasonous organization worth mentioning is the Union Banking Corporation of New York City. Not only that it financed numerous aspects of Hitler's rise to power, along with actual materials during the war, it was also a Nazi money laundry bank. The director and the vice president of this bank was Prescott Sheldon Bush, grandfather of the current US's President George W. Bush, and, of course, father of the former US president George. H. W. Bush, who is one of the top American Illuminati.

Illuminati had to have the crisis to be able to create this Global System of Tyranny. The Global Elite had attempted to create the League of Nation at the end of WWI. They have succeeded. WWII had to be bigger and on a larger scale so the people would welcome the United Nations to "protect" them from the horrible wars. So, to achieve this agenda, illuminati caused economical crisis in 1930-s, the Spanish Civil war and WWII. As a result, people were put through so much suffering that they were willing to accept anything they were offered, and the United Nations was it. So, again, Illuminati succeeded to manipulate "Goyim" to support and give lives for Illuminati's agenda to enslave that same "Goyim" even more.

- **Foundation of the United Nations in 1945;**

The **United Nations (UN)** is an international organization, whose stated aims are to facilitate support and cooperation in international law, international security, international law economic development, social progress and human rights issues. The UN was founded in 1945 to stop wars between nations.

There are now 192 member states, including almost every recognized independent state. From its headquarters on international territory within New York City, the UN and its specialized agencies decide on substantive and administrative issues in regular meetings held throughout the year. UN is divided into administrative bodies, primarily: General Assembly, Security Council, Economic and Social Council, Secretariat, and International Court of Justice. Additional bodies deal with the governance of all other UN System agencies, such as the World Health Organization (WHO) and United Nations Children's (UNICEF).

If we are looking at the present state of the world, we can ascertain that UN is doing a lousy job. But, when we understand that UN is a world Illuminati organization, we can realize that UN is doing just what Illuminati want it to do, and that is, nothing for the interest of us – common people – “Goyim”. Although all states of the world are UN members, UN Security Council is not only allowing but also provoking different wars around the world, Chinese genocide in Tibet, A New World Order regime genocide experiments on people in Darfur, global warming, child abuse, prostitution, media manipulation, drug trafficking, sales of arms and nuclear missiles around the world, release of the artificial – laboratory produced biological diseases (AIDS, SARS, BSE, etc), deforestation, cloning, experiments with mixing of human and animal embryos, etc. Although all this is very well in UN's knowledge and UN has the authority to prevent it all if it wanted to, it is doing nothing. When you look it from this perspective, UN is doing nothing at all; it is there just to draw people into false security. UN is serving only Illuminati's interests.

The reason why the United Nations was founded is to prepare the ground for the One World Government – Fascist New World Order. United Nations is Illuminati's organization that legally unites top political Illuminati members of all states of the world. All these top political Illuminati members would eventually submit themselves to the one that is supposed to declare himself as “god”, who would rule the world from Jerusalem in Israel.

- **Establishment of the state of Israel in 1948;**

All because of the prophecies, which are foretelling “Christ” ruling “Israel” from “Jerusalem”, Illuminati planed, long before the year 1948, to found the state of Israel, when the opportunity offers itself. Because after the WWII, opportunity was there, Illuminati decided to found the state of Israel. Illuminati also intend that, when the time will be appropriate, they will proclaim the one on the top of the Illuminati pyramid as “Christ” or “god”. This means that this person would be “Instead of Christ” or “Antichrist” (the word “anti” also means “instead of” or “replacing”). Then all world leaders, who are all Illuminati, would surrender their power to this “god”, and he would rule A New World Order from the palace, in Jerusalem, in Israel. This palace in Jerusalem, where from the “Antichrist” would rule the world, is nowadays already being finished, so, if conditions will allow, we are very close to this event. One of the reasons for the establishment of the state of Israel is also to destabilize the area and cause the WWIII.

In those ancient times, when the prophets prophesized about Israel and Jerusalem, there was no state of Israel and, very probably, also no city of Jerusalem. As it was already explained, ancient prophets used the words “Christ” and “Son of Man” for Soul of the world and reincarnated Angels, the word “Israel” for “God's Warriors” or spiritually oriented people, the word “Bethlehem” for love and compassion, and the word “Jerusalem” for the mind, reason and (spiritual) intelligence. So, when the prophets were foretelling about “Christ” ruling “Israel” from “Jerusalem”, they were talking about reincarnated Angels and spiritually very evolved and educated people wisely leading Earth and its spiritually oriented people. They were talking about the Golden Age, the Age when Angels would return to the physical plane to lead people, again.

Before the state of Israel was created Muslims were living on that area. With the war for establishment of the state of Israel, some of these Palestinian Muslims were killed, and some put into concentration camps, which are nowadays known as Gaza Strip and West Bank. A false story that Jews had nowhere else to go and that this area historically belongs to Jewish people were only excuses for establishment of the state of Israel. Although what Israeli government is doing to Palestinians is genocide and is against all UN rules, UN is doing nothing to stop it.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HwVmuY7ZigU> and [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ac\\_0Wj9IFbQ](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ac_0Wj9IFbQ).

- **Vietnam War from 1959 to 1975;**

The US's official declaration of war on North Vietnam in 1964 came after alleged incident involving two US Navy destroyers being attacked by North Vietnamese PT boats in the Gulf of Tonkin. This single situation was the pretext for massive troop deployment in full flight warfare. One problem, however, this attack on two US destroyers never happened. It was a completely staged event, to have an excuse to enter the war. Years later, many insiders and officers closely involved with this war came forward and admitted that this attack was a contrive farce, a complete lie. Once in the war, it was business as usual.

In October 1966, president Lyndon Johnson lifted trading restrictions on the Soviet Block, knowing full well that the Soviets were providing upwards of 80% of North Vietnam's war supplies. Consequently David Rockefeller interests financed factories in the Soviet Union which then Soviets used to manufacture the military equipment and sent it to North Vietnam. However, the funding the both sides of this conflict was only one side of the coin.

In 1985 Vietnam's Rules of Engagement were declassified. This detailed what American troops were and were not allowed to do in the war. These rules were so ridiculous that it was impossible to win the war. Because these limitations were so absurd and because North Vietnamese government was informed of these restrictions, and therefore could base their entire strategies upon the limitations of the American forces, this is why the war went on so long. And the bottom line it that this war was never meant to be won, just sustained. This war for profit resulted in 58 thousand American deaths and deaths of more than 3 million, mostly civilian, Vietnamese. World karma was further enormously generated with this war.

Vietnam war was also one of those Illuminati wars, where boosting economy with war industry, making war profits, reducing unemployment by recruiting unemployed people, sending them to war and getting them killed, killing of "Goyim", dividing and brainwashing people was done, that served their hidden agenda. This war didn't last for so long because Americans weren't able to win it sooner, but because this was exactly how it was planed.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=khPPTEn-GR0>.

Many Illuminati were making enormous profits out of this war, so, longer the war lasted bigger were their profits. Because not enough Americans lost their lives in this war, American government, through their secret services, mainly CIA, organized many concentration camps for American soldiers in Vietnam, with the intention to make mind control experiments and that more American soldiers would lose their lives there. This war was also a secret deal between the American government and the Vietnam government. Both parties were members of Illuminati and wanted to get rid of some "Goyim" and make profit out of this war.

Something very similar to what happened in the Gulf of Tonkin happened also in 2007, when American Government tried to stage an attack of Iranian boats on a few American Military ships that were cruising near the Iranian border. Fortunately this attempt failed because the public soon discovered that this attack was faked by (American) Illuminati's secret services. President G. W. Bush tried to use this opportunity to declare this accident as "attack on American freedom", again, and declare the war to Iran. Fortunately, people are not so naïve anymore, so he failed. But, Illuminati will try to stage up something again to get an excuse to declare war to Iran.

- **Operation Northwoods and J. F. Kennedy's assassination in 1960-s;**

In the early 1960s, the American government needed a pretext to invade Cuba. Seldom do we see examples as sterling as the Northwoods Document, where the American government actually put the plan to paper and was actually carried in published media reports and ABC news and of course the Baltimore Sun.

The American government proposed blowing up airlines full of Americans saying that casualty lists in newspapers would cause a helpful wave of indignation. The architect of this plan was General L. L. Lemintzer, Chairman of Joint Chiefs of Staff. He got approval for his plan all the way up to Secretary of Defense, but President J. F. Kennedy was not amused. In the plan they elaborated on how they could bomb Washington D.C. and blame it on Cuba.

They also elaborated that they could attack American marines at Guantanamo Bay using US Army soldiers dressed up as Cubans, or they could, just like the sinking of the Maine to get into the Spanish-American War in 1898, blow up one of their own ships. Again, here they are admitting the Problem, Reaction, Solution system and how effective it is to motivate the American people to get them behind a war, a nuclear war with Cuba and the Soviet Union. If US government admitted being capable of provoking a nuclear war, how can people even believe that this current US Government is not capable hijacking its own aircrafts and killing of 3000 of its own people?

President J. F. Kennedy was always a servant of Illuminati, but he was so shocked by the Northwoods Document that he signed an executive order 11110 shortly before his death announcing that he would abolish the Federal Reserve System. He also began to pull the US out of Vietnam and signed an order to abolish the CIA. It was at that point that he was assassinated. J. F. Kennedy decided to be a leader of the people rather than the slave of Illuminati by serving their interests of their Fascist New World Order. Of course, because Illuminati didn't want that to happen, they ordered Kennedy's assassination. As already explained, Kennedy was shot dead by many CIA agents simultaneously. To distract attention from the real murderers, Illuminati created a story of a false assassin, Lee Harvey Oswald. Oswald wasn't the real shooter; he was just working in the building, where he was captured. To prevent Lee Harvey Oswald from telling the truth, CIA arranged his immediate assassination, which was carried out by Jack Ruby. Jack Ruby was later also poisoned in prison again by other CIA agents.

Videos of Kennedy's, Oswald's and Ruby's assassinations: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qoYgszzksh0>, [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\\_ZYAliErTNg&](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_ZYAliErTNg&), <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0xU7Lhd7Wwo>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qrwZCpdvvHA> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TUjZBmm9xUA>.

#### - **Iran-Iraq War in 1980;**

In the times before the 1980s, American Illuminati planned an agenda to get control over the most world's oil supplies. That plan also included getting control over oil produced in all states in the Middle East area. The goal behind this agenda was that, when they will get control over the most of the world's oil reserves, they could manipulate oil prices. This plan also included getting control over oil produced in Kuwait, Afghanistan, Iraq, Iran and Syria. They were also interested in the area around the Caspian Sea. This plan included triggering separation of Russian republics, situated around the Caspian Sea, from Russia, and getting political control over them. This plan also included triggering separations of all Yugoslav republics from Yugoslavia, and getting political control over them. Government of all these newly founded states were supported and put in place by American Illuminati. This was a nation building. The plan behind this agenda was, when they would get control over the oil supplies in Middle East, to build the pipelines from the area of Middle East towards the West Europe, from where they would transport oil to America by tankers. The first step in furthering this agenda was starting the Iran-Iraq War in 1980.

As we already know, Saddam Hussein, former Iraqi President, was a 33rd degree Freemason, who was constantly tightly connected to and secretly supported by (American) Illuminati.

Saddam Hussein in the past was seen by US intelligence services as a bulwark of anti-communism in the 1960s and 1970s. His first contacts with US officials date back to 1959, when he was part of a CIA-authorized six-man squad tasked with ousting then Iraqi Prime Minister Abdul Karim Qassim. In essence Saddam Hussein was put in power in Iraq by US government through their secret service – CIA. From there on, Saddam Hussein was an asset to US government, and was always controlled by them. Before the Iran-Iraq War, in the year 1979, Saddam made a visit to Amman, where he met three senior CIA agents. These CIA agents instructed him the plans how to invade Iran. Iran in those times was going through political unrest and was therefore considered as an easy prey by the American government. US government secretly armed Saddam Hussein's army and strategically prepared it for the attack on Iran. The US government supported Saddam Hussein before and during the Iran-Iraq War, as a counterbalance to post-revolutionary Iran. The support took the form of technological aid, intelligence, the sale of dual-use and military equipment, and direct involvement and warfare against Iran.

Other countries that supported Iraq during the Iran-Iraq War included People's Republic of China, Great Britain, France, Soviet Union, Brazil, Egypt and West Germany.

The US and Iran had clashed before the war with the Iran Hostage Crisis and verbal attacks on the "Great Satan," as Iran's supreme leader, Ayatollah Khomeini called the US. Support from the US for Iraq was not a secret and was frequently discussed in open session of the Senate and House of Representatives, although the public and news media paid little attention. On 9<sup>th</sup> June 1992, Ted Koppel reported on ABC's Nightline, "It is becoming increasingly clear that George Bush Senior, operating largely behind the scenes throughout the 1980s, initiated and supported much of the financing, intelligence, and military help that built Saddam's Iraq into the power it became", and "Reagan/Bush administrations permitted — and frequently encouraged — the flow of money, agricultural credits, dual-use technology, chemicals, and weapons to Iraq."

This US government support included chemical weapons of mass destruction, which Saddam Hussein later used in Iran-Iraq War and also on his own people. Donald Rumsfeld met Saddam Husein on 19<sup>th</sup> – 20<sup>th</sup> December 1983. Rumsfeld visited again on 24<sup>th</sup> March 1984, the day the UN reported that Iraq had used mustard gas and tabun nerve agent against Iranian troops. Chemical weapons were supplied to Iraq also by Germany.

After initial success on the battlefield, Iraq started to lose the war against Iran. In 1982, with Iranian success on the battlefield, the US made its backing of Iraq more pronounced, supplying it with intelligence, economic aid and also supplying weapons. President Ronald Reagan decided that the United States "could not afford to allow Iraq to lose the war to Iran", and that the United States "would do whatever was necessary to prevent Iraq from losing the war with Iran." President Reagan formalized this policy by issuing a National Security Decision Directive ("NSDD") to this effect in June, 1982.

During this US support it also happened that the US Navy, the cruiser USS Vincennes intentionally shot down Iran Air Flight 655 with the loss of all 290 passengers and crew on July 3<sup>rd</sup> 1988. The American government claimed that the airliner had been mistaken for an Iranian F-14 Tomcat, and that the Vincennes was operating in international waters at the time and feared that it was under attack, which later appeared to be untrue. The Iranians, however, maintain that the Vincennes was in fact in Iranian territorial waters, and that the Iranian passenger jet was turning away and increasing altitude after take-off. Later, US Admiral William J. Crowe also admitted on Nightline that the Vincennes was inside Iranian territorial waters when it launched the missiles.

George H. W. Bush (then US Vice President) [July 14, 1988]: "One thing is clear, and that is that the USS Vincennes acted in self-defense." Yeah right, USS Vincennes defended itself from the passenger airliner full of civilian passengers, including women and children. He probably personally ordered this criminal act.

The Iran-Iraq War was in essence a covered US war against Iran. It wasn't a full-scale war. It was certainly never a declared war. But the United States did so much to ensure that Iraq would not lose its war against Iran that the Reagan and Bush administrations publicly became allies to Saddam Hussein. And when the US ship intentionally shot down an Iranian passenger plane, the US government tried to cover up the truth, to prevent US-Iraq alliance from becoming fully known.

This war was extremely costly in lives and material, one of the deadliest wars since WWII. It cost Iran an estimated 1 million casualties. American Illuminati failed to fully further their agenda by wining this war, but, nevertheless, they made enormous war profits. World karma was further generated with this war.

Videos about War and Globalization: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DeYV\\_hhWBsY](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DeYV_hhWBsY),  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=paGQIS2-Pwg>, [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UBgnEE\\_GvBc](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UBgnEE_GvBc),  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TL0oAe5ngOo>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gW7F1W4acAs>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ifK4MYypROI>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OcOAPu9fiA0>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Sgs9uAB-YTA>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ho2Jhhi2GJ0>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YyFistFaUCg> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wWkh8XiDCSg>.

- **“Alien” abductions – Illuminati mind control experiments in the 20<sup>th</sup> century;**

That's right; Illuminati also organized secret service experimental groups, which studied different mind control techniques on people, with the intention to fully learn, how they could enslave people by some mind control apparatus. Illuminati were studying different mind control techniques during the WWII in Hitler's concentration camps, they were studying different mind control techniques during the Vietnam War in by CIA organized concentration camps in North Vietnam, they were studying them also by abducting civilians during the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, and they are studying them in modern concentration camps, like Guantanamo Bay.

When they were abducting and making mind control experiments on civilians, to cover up who they are and what they are doing, before they released them, they brainwashed them to the degree that they were convinced that Aliens abducted them.

Let there be no doubt that, throughout Cosmos, any human civilization on any planet in Cosmos is not given the technology or/and is not allowed to travel space until it discovers the secrets of God. Therefore, until some civilization on some planet in Cosmos doesn't fully realizes the secrets of Creator, doesn't realizes that all is **ONE** – the Oneness of all life, not only humans but also minerals, plants, animals, planets, solar systems, galaxies and universes, and its only intention is not only to help and assist all life, that is how long this civilization is not given the technology or/and is not allowed to travel space. So, the notion that Aliens – people from some other planet (in some other solar system) – could abduct and perform experiments on people from our planet is absurd. If there are any Aliens on our planet, then they are here to assist us at this critical stage of our planet's evolution.

So, the fear that some Aliens could endanger existence of our planet and life on it is without any basis. Besides, why should people be afraid that some Aliens could destroy our planet and life on it when people on the Planet Earth are very capable of doing that on their own?

The only “Aliens” that we should be afraid of are Illuminati and other materialists that are capable of destroying our planet and life on it just for the sake of the love for the money and power. All Illuminati; all politicians, all religious leaders, all mad scientists, which are with their inventions and experiments endangering our planet and life on it, all soldiers, all criminals, all materialists and all ignorant people are the “Aliens” that people on the Planet Earth should be afraid of. These are the “Aliens” that are performing experiments on people, animals, plants and minerals. But these “Aliens” didn't come from some other planet; they are from this world. These are the “Aliens” that should be stopped before they succeed to destroy our planet and all life on it.

To achieve their agenda, to enslave people, Illuminati are using various mind control techniques. Media manipulation and disinformation are some of them. These techniques include entertainment; making people media addicted, patriotic, game and sport addicted, food addicted, alcohol addicted, cigarette addicted, drug addicted, sex addicted, religion addicted, fashion addicted, money addicted, power addicted, etc. Addiction to different things is the sickness of the nowadays generation, and this sickness is being intentionally spread around by Illuminati. Making people addicted is the easiest way to control people so they stay stupid and make them do what Illuminati want them to. Governments don't want people to be educated and to know the truth, they want people to remain ignorant and do what they tell them to, to pay taxes and do the slave work. For them people are nothing but the source of the money and the source of their power. They know that without (ignorant) people they are nothing. They know that without people supporting them they don't exist. Illuminati are afraid that people could come to the realization that they don't really need them – “Church and State”.

Divide and conquer is their motto. As long as people continue to see themselves as separate from everything else, they lend themselves to be completely enslaved. The men behind the curtains know this, and they also know that if people ever realize the truth of their relationship to nature and the truth of their personal power, the entire manufactured Zeitgeist they prey upon will collapse like a house of cards.

Illuminati are afraid that people could learn that when the power of love overcomes the love of power then and only then the world will know peace.

- **Foundation of the “Islamic terrorism”; The Taliban, Al-Qaeda and Osama Bin Laden;**

Terrorism is a technique used by governments to manipulate public opinion in order to further an agenda. For this reason and to enslave people with fear, governments around the world, through secret services, organized and are still organizing all the main terrorists, terrorist organizations and terrorist attacks all over the world.

Governments know that, as long as the public will feel endangered by some kind of outer threat – the terrorist, they can pretend that they are indispensable at protecting the people. They know that, when there would be no outer threat, people might discover that government is the only real terrorist, and that people don't really need them. What are nowadays governments and religious institutions doing besides collecting fraudulent taxes, creating wars, manipulating people and lying to the people? Otherwise they are only pretending that they are trying to solve the problems that they created in the first place. Government is a disease, which is trying to cure itself. To cover up that from the people, governments had to create some kind of distraction – “an outside threat”, which would draw people's attention from the real problem – the government. This is why they invented terrorism.

It is no secret anymore that Osama Bin Laden, Al-Qaeda and the Taliban are all products of efforts of the US, GB and Pakistani governments. They were all organized and trained by CIA, MI6 and ISI agents.

The Taliban were trained and put in power in Afghanistan by the US government so they could get control over oil pipelines from the Caspian Sea. When the Taliban didn't serve their purpose, US government decided to remove them from power in Afghanistan. In their place they put another puppet as the president of Afghanistan.

Osama Bin Laden, who was a CIA agent, whose CIA code name was Tim Osman, and the whole Al-Qaeda terrorist organization has been founded during the Soviet-Afghan War by CIA operatives. From then on, until the present day, Al-Qaeda (and Osama Bin Laden, until he died in December 2001) remained an asset to the US government, particularly its secret service – CIA. Everything that Osama Bin Laden and Al-Qaeda ever did was exactly what CIA ordered them to do. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=puWqNJl8Mjo>.

There is a long and tangled history between the Bush family and the elite of Saudi Arabia, including the Bin Laden family. The Bush dynasty has closer links to the Bin Ladens than just about anyone else. George Bush Senior and Bin Laden Senior are long-standing business partners. The Bin Laden family also financed George Bush Junior's early failed businesses. George Bush Senior and the Bin Laden family are also on the board of the Carlyle Group, a large defense contractor. The connection between G. W. Bush, the Bin Laden family, and the Bank Commerce Credit International (BCCI) is well documented. All airlines in the United States were grounded for two days after 9/11, yet, on September 13<sup>th</sup>, 2001, the White House authorized six Saudi jets to fly Bin Laden family members from America to Saudi Arabia. Members of the Bin Laden family were never questioned about 9/11 by US authorities. Pakistan's Secret Police (ISI), which has close ties to the CIA, secretly airlifted several thousand members of Al-Qaeda, and, perhaps, Osama himself, out of Afghanistan to safety shortly after 9/11.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xs4eHvD-BrE>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HXk0LFVAgHE>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4oYjsVdm7dE> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iFqYf-ID5oY>.

Osama Bin Laden was also a member of Illuminati. He was a 33rd degree Freemason. He died in December 2001, in Afghanistan. He is buried in the mountains in southeast Afghanistan. All “his” video and audio messages after 2001 were made by CIA; CIA either ordered Osama to tape or pre-tape those videos, and told him what to say in those videos, and CIA even made some of the “Osama's” videos on their own. Isn't it interesting how CIA was always the one that had to authenticate those “Osama's” video messages? Isn't that just appropriate!

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=41UAnkQARFs>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=W03Rdsj1YY0> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=zScYmvmANcA&NR=1>.

Isn't it interesting how always, when American Government gets in trouble with the American people, a new “Osama's” video message somehow appears? How appropriate! American Government controls its own people with fear; “American people are unsatisfied with us. Should we announce a yellow or a red level alert, or should we accidentally find some new “Osama's” video warning to the American people today?”

US government, through CIA operatives, instigated all the Al-Qaeda Embassies bombings, all the Al-Qaeda assassinations and all other Al-Qaeda terrorist attacks around the world. CIA organized also terrorist bombings that happened on August 7<sup>th</sup>, 1998, in Nairobi, Kenya, and in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. CIA was also involved with terrorist attacks in Spain on March 11<sup>th</sup>, 2004. CIA also controls Muqtada al-Sadr and his militia in Iraq.

The whole war on terrorism is fabricated with the intention to control people with fear, to get justification for military conquering, to get control over oil reserves, to make war profits and to further a New World Order agenda.

Videos about The War on Terror being Fabricated: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jle47NiSNSQ> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U5B8pDeskts>

- **The Gulf War – The Persian Gulf War in 1990;**

The main reason why the Gulf War in 1990 happened was that it would be an excellent excuse that American government could build military bases in the area of Saudi Arabia, which is, by the US supported, world's key oil supplying dictatorship state. Everything else that happened around that war was just a bonus for Illuminati.

Iraq's attack on Kuwait was a secret deal between US government, whose president at those times was George H. W. Bush, and Saddam Hussein. During the Iran-Iraq War, Iraq created billions of dollars debt to Kuwait. The gain of Saddam Hussein in this war was that, by attacking Kuwait, this debt would be eradicated. He also received some secret financial and military backing by US government. Lets not forget that Saddam Hussein was, until his death caused by cancer in 1999, a CIA asset. Once CIA agent, there is no way out, unless death.

Kuwait was a state with enormous oil reserves, which they were selling at very low prices. On the top of that, in 1989, one year before the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait, in open defiance of OPEC quotas, Kuwait had increased its oil production by 40%. This caused collapse in oil prices around the world. Because Illuminati's companies around the world couldn't rise prices of their own oil and be competitive with the price of Kuwait's oil in the same time, they had to find some way to stop Kuwait causing drop of the oil prices around the world, without them being directly involved. And Iraq's attack on Kuwait was a perfect solution for them. This is why Illuminati ordered Saddam Hussein to order his soldiers to burn all Kuwait's oil wells right after they invaded Kuwait. This war was basically also Illuminati's covered war on dropping world's oil prices caused by Kuwait.

What is unknown to the general public is that, during the military operation against Iraq known as the "Desert Storm", US military forces used military vehicles made of nuclear waste, which emitted enormous radiation. This is why many American soldiers, who managed to survive the "Desert Storm", later died of consequences caused by that radiation. US government knew that very well because it approved building of US army vehicles out of nuclear waste, but why should they care about a few more dead "Goyim". On the contrary, both sides of this conflict were interested in the death of as much "Goyim" as possible. An enormous amount of nuclear waste was dropped in the deserts where the battles between Iraqi forces and Coalition forces were going on.

This is a quote from wikipedia: "The number of coalition wounded in combat seems to have been 776, including 467 Americans. However, as of the year 2000, 183,000 US veterans of the Gulf War, more than a quarter of the US troops who participated in War, have been declared permanently disabled by the Department of Veterans Affairs. About 30% of the 700,000 men and women who served in US forces during the Gulf War still suffer an array of serious symptoms whose causes are not fully understood."

Yeah right, "not fully understood" indeed! This was a consequence of depleted uranium intentionally being used in building of military vehicles. Again, governments intentionally caused deaths of many of their own soldiers.

Hundreds of thousands soldiers died in this war for oil and war profits. When Colation forces bombed Iraq, perticularly Baghdad, during the initial stages of the war, hundreds of thousands of innocent Iraqi civilians lost their lives. Planetary karma was further generated with this war.

With this war, Illuminati succeded to further their agenda of getting control over most of the world's oil reserves and building military bases on that area.

- **Establishment of the European Union in 1993;**

Prophecies are foretelling that, before the One World Government will be established, world will be divided in four "Beasts" – four Unions. And the European Union was established as first of them in 1993.

Dividing the world in four world superpowers is Illuminati's plan already since the establishment of the United Nations. Afterwards, when they succeed to achieve this, their plan is to, either by conquest, through a world conflict – a World War, or by consent, through a world agreement, establish One World Government – Fascist New World Order.

The European Union (EU) is a political and economic community of twenty-seven member states, located primarily in Europe. It was established in 1993 by the Treaty of Maastricht, adding new areas of policy to the existing European Community.

In the 20<sup>th</sup> century, the first well-known proposal for a form of North American unification was the North American technate proposed by Technocracy Incorporated in their Technocracy Study Course published first in 1934. The technate would include not only Canada, the US, and Mexico, but also Central America, the Caribbean, Greenland, and parts of South America. A technate governing North America remains an objective of the organization. In the year 2005, a first secret arrangement between Canada, US and Mexico was made. This arrangement, unannounced to the public, unregulated by the Congress, merges the US, Mexico and Canada into one entity, erasing all borders. It is called the North American Union.

Africa Union was already established in the year 1999. So, the only remaining by Illuminati planned Union yet to be established during the next few years is Asian(-Pacific) Union.

All these Unions are supposed to have their own common currencies. Official currency of EU is the Euro, official currency of (North) American Union is supposed to be the Amero, and, concluding from the sequence of the names of the currencies of these two Unions, official currency of African Union will probably be the Afro, and official currency of Asian(-Pacific) Union will probably be the Asio or the Pacifo.

In the meantime, Illuminati's intention is also to introduce Microchip Implant to the world. The RFID tracking module – Microchip will use radio frequencies that will track owner's every move on the planet. The RFID tracking chip is already in all new American passports. The final step is implanted chip, which many people have already been manipulated into accepting it under different pretexts, like being pioneers of "the Brave New World" or being worried about their security. Have you noticed how lately many disks with people's personal information have been "accidentally" lost, like in Great Britain in 2007, or how abductions of some children has been publicized, like abduction of the daughter of Kate and Gary McCann in 2007. Like governmental organizations are supposed to put and carry around people's personal information on discs. It is very likely that very soon there will be statements that this wouldn't happen when people would have all personal information on a Microchip, carrying always with them, best implanted in their body. They will probably also use McCann situation saying that if Madeleine had implanted microchip, it would be easy to find her. Who knows if she really was abducted in the first place? This is all just a pretext to introduce Microchip Implant.

It is important to know that, at the very top, the same people are behind all these Unions. One bank, one army and one center of power is their aim. And if we have learned something from history, then it is that power corrupts, and absolute power corrupts absolutely.

In the end everybody will be locked into monitored control grid, where every single action performed is documented, and if someone gets out of line, his chip will be turned off. This is the picture that is being painted for the future, if you open your eyes to see it; a centralized one world economy, where everyone's moves and transactions are monitored, all rights removed. The most incredible aspect of all is that these totalitarian elements won't be forced upon the people but the people will demand them. To achieve their goal, Illuminati will create different situations, which will force people not only to be willing to accept their conditions but will ask for them.

Video presentation: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vuBo4E7ZXo>.

- **Bombing of the World Trade Center in 1993;**

In the 1990s, American government had a problem, and it was that they wanted to introduce anti-terrorism laws but there was no real terrorism in the United States. So, to get an excuse to be able to introduce anti-terrorism legislation, a few big terrorist attacks had to happen. But, because no terrorist attacks happened randomly, US government had to secretly organize them on their own, through their secret services FBI and CIA. Unlike the Pearl Harbor, where the US government allowed the Japanese to attack as a pretext for the war, this time the US government financed the attack on World Trade Center, to create a system of anti-terrorism to stick a Homeland Security system on the American people. Unlike the Northwoods plan, the FBI actually carried out the attack on World Trade Center in 1993.

FBI hired a retired 43 years old former Egyptian army officer Emad A. Salem, paid him one million dollars, gave him real explosives and a detonator, told him to build a bomb and give it to the foolish people that he was controlling, to allow them to attack the World Trade Center complex.

There was only one problem with their plan; Mr. Salem was not as ruthless as the FBI and their Illuminati controllers. He began to get very concerned right before and after the attack. He asked FBI supervisor why FBI gave him real explosives if this is supposed to be just a sting operation. When FBI supervisor told him to go ahead, let the attack go forward, he secretly recorded his conversation with the FBI supervisor in New York ordering him to let the bombing take place. Afterwards he sent those recordings to the media, the media wrote a couple of news stories about it, there were a couple nightly newscasts, but after that it was never heard of again. On October 28<sup>th</sup>, 1993, and October 31<sup>st</sup>, 1993, New York Times, as well as on the December 15<sup>th</sup>, 1993, Chicago Tribune wrote that the US government was actually caught on tape by their Federal informants ordering them to let the bombing go forward, to cook the bomb, to give the terrorists the detonators, to create yet another crisis, so they can usher in a police state and a war upon the American people.

So, the informant Emad A. Salem, 43 years old former Egyptian army officer, who was a double agent, a CIA asset, was given the assignment by FBI to put the bomb together. He went to the FBI supervisor to ask him if he is supposed to build a dummy bomb. But the FBI supervisor told him that he must build a real bomb. So the attack on World Trade Center went forward, and, on February 26<sup>th</sup>, 1993, the World Trade Center bombing happened. But the problem was that the drivers, who received their driving licenses from FBI, of the truck with the explosives didn't park it up against the main support column as they had been ordered to do by Mr. Salem and the FBI. They parked it about four meters away so the explosion didn't bring down the building like they had hoped. In consequence, US government didn't got the massive death toll they needed to create the Martial Law system that they were hell bent in implementing against the Constitutional republic and the American people. Unfortunately, to the American people's horror, what they failed to do in 1993, the Feds succeeded to do on September 11<sup>th</sup> 2001.

So, the FBI actually carried out the attack on WTC in 1993. They actually hired Emad A. Salem and paid him one million dollars and gave him real explosives, a detonator and told him to build the bomb and give it to the foolish people that he was controlling, to allow them to attack the World Trade Center complex. Unfortunately for the US government there was only six people killed and 1042 injured in this attack, which was not enough to pass the anti-terrorist legislation. Consequently, US government had to stage another terrorist attack very soon.

- **The Oklahoma City bombing in 1995;**

To be able to pass anti-terrorist legislation, two years after the attack on WTC in 1993, US government staged another terrorist attack. So, two years later, on April 19<sup>th</sup>, 1995, down came the Murrah Federal Building in Oklahoma City, and 168 people, amongst whom were also many children, died. Very soon afterwards the anti-terrorism legislation, which takes away many constitutional rights and civil liberties of American people, is passed.

On April 19<sup>th</sup>, 1995, in downtown Oklahoma City, multiple bombs ripped through the Alfred P. Murrah Building and, as usual, Federal fingerprints were all over this tragic event.

President Bill Clinton needed a crisis to get his gun control agenda through, as well as his plans for a socialized America. Bill Clinton knew that a crisis of this magnitude and endless images of mangled bodies would pull on the heartstrings of the American people, and that they will beg for the anti-terrorism effective death penalty act, which he had failed to pass a year before.

The official story was that a truck bomb, driven in front of the Murrah building by later accused 26 years old Timothy McVeigh, a CIA asset, caused the face of the building to be blown off. However, two unexploded bombs were found inside the building, and through these two bombs it would be possible, if they wouldn't be removed by Feds, to track down where the bombs had come from and who set them there. But, unfortunately, the BATF, according to the police and firefighter testimony, were inside the building removing them and taking them away because they had to keep their stories, stories that there was only one bomb, a truck bomb in front of the building, straight. But, there was a problem, which investigating commission intentionally missed, and it was that if the Murrah building would have been bombed by a truck bomb situated in front of the building, then the front walls of the building would have to be blown towards the inside of the building, and there would have to be a large crater under the truck with the bomb, however, the Murrah building exploded towards the outside, and there was no big crater under the truck. So, if the Murrah building exploded, there had to be bombs going off inside the building.

Out of hundreds of people interviewed, not a single one could be found that said hearing only a single explosion. It is a historical fact, part of the public record, that there were multiple devices inside the Murrah building and that there were at least two explosions. The Emergency Radio transmission transcripts show clearly that the police and firefighters were on the record witnessing the BATF removing unexploded devices. The University of Oklahoma seismograph and the US Geological Survey reports, two different scientific institutions, show multiple explosions going off. But that story would prove that McVeigh had to have accomplices, which didn't fit the Federal story, especially if the reality showed that it had to be somebody who had access to a Federal building for long extended periods of time.

General Benton K. Partin, former head of Air Force weapons development, had 30+ years of running the Air Force weapons development program, and has multiple engineering degrees. General Partin was amazed by press reports claiming the building has been blown in and that a truck bomb could cause that damage, when even basic understanding of explosive signatures show that the building was not blown from the outside in, but from the inside out. Within days of the blast, General Benton K. Partin was on the scene, but was barred access from all but video and photographs of the columns. It was obvious to any trained eye that columns had been blown off by shaped charges. In a detailed report the former head of Air Force weapons development laid out the physics and the mathematics. It was physically impossible for a truck bomb, even made of military grade explosives, to even begin to approach the damage that was brought against the Murrah building.

The seismographs first registered one distinct explosion and then a group of explosions so close to each other that they couldn't be separated. The feds had to have diversionary blast, which had to be able to tell the world that it was McVeigh alone out front. They needed McVeigh's truck bomb outside so they could cover the fact that there were actually explosives inside the structure, and, when looking at the crater the truck bomb caused, the crater was so small that it could hardly be measured, however, later, with the help of media reports, the size of the crater got "bigger" and "bigger". Another key piece of evidence which General Partin raised is that a single bomb explosion cannot account for the failure of column B3, which was further from the truck bomb than columns B4 and B5, which both didn't fail. He concludes that the asymmetrical nature of the damage to the Murrah building is one indication of demolition charges being used in the bombing.

In modern history there are literally thousands of structures of every type and design that have been destroyed commercially to make way for new structures, but that that didn't matter to the BATF, the federal government and the media. They turned structural engineering on its head, telling the world that a single truck bomb actually did this damage even with a signature clearly showing that the building had been blown out, not in.

Not only were the scientific and engineering world in shock and disbelief, the general public wasn't buying the story either because they had actually witnessed what had happened! ATF agents, which were working in the building, were informed via their pagers telling them not to go to work that morning. If they got the information, why didn't they warn others in the building? Because if the building would be emptied, there wouldn't have been images of mangled (children's) bodies all over the media, to pull on the heartstrings of the American people.

The government had multiple surveillance camera tapes. In fact, it finally came out in court, when the federal government declared in 2001 that they wouldn't release the video tapes because of national security implications, that there were actually twelve surveillance tapes that had different individuals, McVeigh and others, as well as the BATF hiding out right down the street before the bombs went off, preparing to pounce on the operation. The Feds never tried to use the tapes in court. If the tapes did show that it was McVeigh pulling up alone this bombing and that it was just a truck bomb, why not use the actual surveillance tapes in the court procedures? One has to ask himself why and what was really on those tapes?

Danny Coulson, the FBI's top counter-terrorism agent checked into the Embassy suites hotel. The receipt from the hotel was dated April 19<sup>th</sup>, 1995, with a check in a time of 12:20 a.m., almost nine hours before the blast.

Hoppy Heidelberg was an upstanding member of the community with no criminal record. He had been a Grand Juror for years, but, when he started asking questions about the middle-eastern connection, FBI's prior knowledge and BATF's involvement, the FBI actually came to his house brandishing firearms and told him to shut his mouth, or else. When he refused to be part of the cover-up and demanded that he is allowed to call witnesses, as his right as a Grand Juror, the judge kicked him off the case. Just one more piece of massive cover-up.

Governor Frank Keating's brother, Martin Keating, wrote the book *The Final Jihad (The Last Holy War)*. In this book Tom McVeigh masterminds the bombing of an Oklahoma City building. Martin Keating dedicated the book to the Knights of the Secret Circle, which is a well-known Illuminati group, and he wrote the book two years before the real bombing actually took place. After the bombing, there was a \$24 billion increase in anti-terrorism funds. A few days after the bombing, the Murrah building was completely demolished for the reason so there couldn't be any evidence of government involvement and, as if that wasn't enough, the remains of the building were buried under guard at a private landfill with guards protecting it.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7V1FC8B2Hxw>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xO3hmELmIO4>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hBofHeXxyqc>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6B4vbO67Bp4>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NWwrEEP8EBk>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=r7Sipn9npq4>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=d7YCCduzahw> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GOBIUGBTB9w>.

Very soon after the Oklahoma City bombing, US government had anti-terrorism legislation, which also allowed US government to suspend constitution, passed. This legislation was probably written even before the bombing.

So, US government succeeded to achieve first part of its agenda, to pass the anti-terrorism legislation, which takes away many constitutional rights and civil liberties of American people. However, this legislation didn't give the powers when the President of the US would be allowed to unilaterally enter and state of the world and do whatever he pleased. To be able to do this, US government needed a war-footing legislation, like the one after the Pearl Harbor. For that, US government needed a much more big-scale incident, something like 9/11.

- **Princess Diana assassination in 1997;**

The intention is not to write about some people's private things, however, repulsiveness of some Illuminati's actions exceed all limits and therefore must be mentioned. Princess Diana has been assassinated by MI6 and/or MI5 agents on the Queen Mum', Prince Charles' and Tony Blair' direct order. The reasons were "to protect the honor of the British Royal House", to give Charles freedom to remarry, and to shut her up from telling the secrets.

Video: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eQnGP0fVT\\_o](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eQnGP0fVT_o), <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=z7XMYNgKaZc>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=CmmcbiO3NHA> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hXLZR8piLQ>.

- **Russian Apartment Bombings in 1999 and Russian presidential election of 2000;**

Back in 1999 there was a rising young star in Russia who had just stepped down as the head of the KGB, former Russian secret service, nowadays known as FSB. This star was Vladimir Putin. He was Boris Yeltsin's top deputy. But, how was he going to get into office, when the polls showed that the people didn't want him?

Starting from 1998, people from state security services came to power as Prime Ministers of Russia: a KGB veteran Yevgeny Primakov; former FSB Director Sergei Stepashin; and finally former FSB Director Vladimir Putin. Vladimir Putin was appointed in August 8<sup>th</sup>, 1999. On August 7<sup>th</sup>, 1999, separatist guerrilla leader Shamil Basayev began an incursion into Dagestan, leading to the start of the Dagestan War, which was regarded by Anna Politkovskaya as a provocation initiated from Moscow to start war in Chechnya, because Russian forces provided safe passage for Islamic fighters back to Chechnya. It was reported that Aleksander Voloshin of the Yeltsin administration paid money to Shamil Basayev to stage this military operation. On September 4<sup>th</sup>, 1999, a series of four Russian apartment bombings began. The FSB (Federal Security Service of Russian Federation) was caught blowing up apartment building in Moscow, Buynaksk and Volgogradsk. Three FSB agents were caught while planting a large bomb in the basement of an apartment complex in the town of Ryazan in September 22<sup>nd</sup>, 1999. Russian Minister of Internal Affairs Rushailo congratulated police for preventing the terrorist act, but FSB Director Nikolai Patrushev declared that the incident was a training exercise just an hour later, when he had learned that the FSB agents were caught. The next day, Boris Yeltsin received a demand from 24 Russian governors to transfer all state powers to Prime Minister Vladimir Putin. The Russians immediately accused Chechen rebels of responsibility for the attacks, which, of course, galvanized public opinion in support of a second war in Chechnya. According to Sergei Yushenkov, Second Chechen War began on September 24<sup>th</sup>, 1999. This war made Prime Minister Vladimir Putin very popular, although he was previously unknown to the public, and helped him to win a landslide victory in the presidential elections on March 26<sup>th</sup> in the year 2000.

This was a successful coup organized by the FSB to bring Vladimir Putin to power, according to former FSB officer Alexander Litvinenko, lawmaker Sergei Yushenkov, and journalist David Sattler, a Johns Hopkins University and Hoover Institute scholar. All attempts to independently investigate the Russian apartment bombings were unsuccessful. Journalist Artyom Borovik died in a suspicious plane crash. Vice-chairman of the Sergei Kovalev commission created to investigate the bombings, Sergei Yushenkov, was assassinated. Another member of this commission, Yuri Shchekochikhin died from thallium poisoning. Investigator Mikhail Trepashkin, hired by relatives of victims, was arrested and convicted by Russian authorities for disclosing state secrets.

Many Russian opposition lawmakers and investigative journalists have been assassinated while investigating corruption and alleged crimes conducted by FSB and state authorities: Sergei Yushenkov, Yuri Shchekochikhin, Galina Starovoitova, Anna Politkovskaya, Alexander Litvinenko, Paul Klebnikov, Nadezhda Chaikova, Nina Yefimova, and many others. Former KGB officer Oleg Gordievsky believes that murders of writers Yuri Shchekochikhin (author of *"Slaves of KGB"*), Anna Politkovskaya, and Alexander Litvinenko show that FSB has returned to the practice of political assassinations, which were conducted in the past by the Thirteenth KGB Department. Just before his death, Alexander Litvinenko accused Vladimir Putin of personally ordering the assassination of the journalist and writer Anna Politkovskaya.

Political dissidents from the former Soviet republics, such as Tajikistan and Uzbekistan, are often arrested by FSB and extradited to these countries for prosecution, despite protests from international human rights organizations. Special services of Tajikistan, Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Azerbaijan also kidnap people at the Russian territory, with the implicit approval of FSB.

Anna Politkovskaya discovered that most of the "Islamic terrorism cases" were fabricated by the Russian government, and the confessions have been obtained through the torture of innocent suspects. "The plight of those sentenced for Islamic terrorism today is the same as that of the political prisoners of the Gulag Archipelago... Russia continues to be infected by Stalinism ", she said.

Former FSB officer Alexander Litvinenko and investigator Mikhail Trepashkin alleged that Moscow theatre hostage crisis was directed by a Chechen FSB agent. Yulia Latynina and other journalists also accused the FSB of staging many smaller terrorism acts, such as market place bombing in the city of Astrakhan, bus stops bombings in the city of Voronezh, and the blowing up the Moscow-Grozny train, whereas innocent people were convicted or killed. Journalist Boris Stomakhin claimed that a bombing in Moscow metro in 2004 was organized by FSB agents rather than by the unknown man who called the Kavkaz Center and claimed his responsibility. Stomakhin was arrested and imprisoned for writing this and other articles.

Many journalists and workers of international NGOs were reported to be kidnapped by FSB-affiliated forces in Chechnya who pretended to be Chechen terrorists: Andrei Babitsky from Radio Free Europe, Arjan Erkel and Kenneth Glack from Doctors Without Borders, and others.

Former FSB officer Alexander Litvinenko accused FSB personnel of involvement in organized crime, such as drug trafficking and contract killings. It was noted that FSB, far from being a reliable instrument in the fight against organized crime, is institutionally a part of the problem, due not only to its co-optation and penetration by criminal elements, but to its own absence of a legal bureaucratic culture and use of crime as an instrument of state policy.

So, now, as every sane and reasonable human being can ascertain, we can claim for a fact that these governmental political crimes are going on in all states of the world. This is not the case only in United States and Russia, not at all, they are happening in all states of the world, all the time and without moral boundaries.

Just as US government is, so is also Russian government, together with its “honorable” President Vladimir Putin, a criminal organization whose intention is to enslave people. Just as President George W. Bush cheated and stole elections in the year 2000 in the United States, so did also Vladimir Putin became the President of Russia by deception in the same year. Both governments are using similar manipulating techniques and are even killing its own people to achieve their agendas.

- **The USA presidential election of 2000;**

There is no need for detailed explanation of the United State presidential elections in the year 2000. Every sane and reasonable human being that followed the elections knows that the whole thing was a preplanned scam. Although, there would not be much difference if Albert Arnold Gore, Jr., who in reality comfortable won those elections, would had also legally been confirmed as the 43rd President of US, because he is also a member of Illuminati, and would also do what Illuminati would ordered him.

Democrat or republican, liberal or conservative, black or white, male or female, young or old, tall or small, fat or slim, bold or afro, religious or not, capitalist or communist, gay or hetero, stupid or extra stupid, corrupted or sold out, ... , it does not matter. State or Church, it does not matter. It is all a joke. They are all on the same team. They are all Illuminati. They are playing these “different parties” games only for the reason to confuse and fool people, to divide them, and, when the opportunity offers itself, to conquer and enslave “Goyim”.

We all know that Illuminati arranged G. W. Bush’s victory in US presidential elections in the year 2000. We all know that His brother, Jeb Bush, former Governor of Florida, arranged his victory in Florida. We all know that the whole US Supreme Court is full of corrupted members of Illuminati. It was a set-up, needless to say more!

How much of their precious time people are spending arguing who would be better for some political or religious function, which party is better, which social establishment is better, communist this, capitalist that, and on and on... How much of their valuable time people are wasting on this nonsense, and for what? They are lying to us all the time. How much of taxpayers money is being wasted for these campaigns and elections, and for what? To vote for one or the other, who are, behind the scenes, on the same team – Illuminati. They are all considering themselves as “the elite” and have the same goal, to enslave us –“Goyim” –“human cattle”. People it is high noon, it is time to wake up, it is time “to chain the devil and cast him into the bottomless pit”, it is time to beat “the elite”, it is now or never, ... tic, tic, tic ...Boom!

## - **9/11 - The September the 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, attacks;**

For the US government to be able gain the powers, which would allow the President of the US to totally suspend the constitution and unilaterally enter any state of the world and do whatever he pleased, US government needed a war-footing legislation, like the one after the Pearl Harbor. For that they needed a big-scale incident, so, the US government created 9/11 – “The Mother of All Deceptions”.

Also, if you remember, earlier in this message, it was written that one of Illuminati’s agenda was to get control over most of the world’s oil reserves, which means getting control over oil produced in the Middle East area and oil produced in the area of North Africa. Saudi Arabia, Russia and China are not yet a problem; they are still under Illuminati’s control. The real targets were/are Kuwait, Afghanistan, Iraq, Iran, Syria, Venezuela, and, maybe, later on, Russia and China. The motto is: “The one that controls oil, controls oil prices, economy and the people.”

The official story about what happened on the September the 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001 is: The September 11, 2001, attacks (often referred to as 9/11) were a series of coordinated suicide attacks by Al-Qaeda upon the United States. On that morning, nineteen terrorists affiliated with al-Qaeda hijacked four commercial passenger jet airliners. Each team of hijackers included a member who had undergone some pilot training. The hijackers intentionally crashed two of the airliners (American Airlines Flight 11 and American Airlines Flight 175) into the World Trade Center in New York City, one plane into each tower (WTC 1 and WTC 2), resulting in the collapse of both buildings soon afterward and extensive damage to nearby buildings. The hijackers crashed a third airliner (American Airlines Flight 77) into the Pentagon in Arlington County, Virginia, near Washington, D.C. Passengers and members of the flight crew on the fourth aircraft (United Airlines Flight 93) attempted to retake control of their plane from the hijackers; that plane crashed into a field near the town of Shanksville in rural Somerset County, Pennsylvania.

One thing is absolutely true; whoever survives to tell the story writes the history. And the one that writes the history writes it in the way not how it really happened but how he wants people to remember it. In the process he makes sure to write only the best things of himself and the worst things about those that were/are, supposedly, against him. This is valid to be true not only for all political histories but also for the religious ones. As more and more people are coming to the conclusion, the whole written human history is a big lie!

First of all, an attempt to present the facts, as they really happened, will be made. Information, a series of important clues, gathered from many people that were either closely involved with the events or were closely studying them, will be presented. Then, based on the presented evidence, based on the things that we have learned by reading The Message – Revelation and Supplement, and based on the logical thinking, we will try, like detectives, to make logical conclusions and present the truth – how and what really happened. As it was already said, you don’t have to believe it, just keep an open mind and make your own conclusions. Maybe we will agree.

### **Before the 9/11 – The Timeline**

Years before the 9/11 actually happened, multiple secret exercises to prepare for it were going on.

As already mentioned while the truth behind the Operation Northwoods was described, US government, decades ago, in the Bay of Pigs in Cuba, made experiments, where a commercial airliner full of passengers took off and landed immediately afterwards, then a remotely controlled military cargo plane took off instead.

On December 1<sup>st</sup>, 1984, a remotely controlled Boeing 720 took off from Edwards Airforce Base and was crash-landed by NASA allegedly for fuel research. Before its destruction, the plane flew a total 16 hours and 22 minutes, including 10 take offs, 69 approaches and 13 landings.

As it will be described in more detail later in this message, in the year 1983, all governments of the world were secretly informed about details of the foretold upcoming world changes and disasters. All governments were told to keep that information top secret, even under death threat. From that time on, all governments of the world started to work on their own “Bunker Program”, building underground cities, gathering food and other things necessary for survival of the cataclysm, organizing people for that program and sending them underground, etc.

In September in the year 2000, The Project For A New American Century, a Neo-Conservative think-tank, whose members include well-known members of Illuminati, like Dick Cheney, Donald Rumsfeld, Jeb Bush and Paul Wolfowitz, released their report entitled Rebuilding America's Defenses. In the report they declare that The Process Of Transformation, even if it brings revolutionary change, is likely to be a long one, unless some catastrophic and catalyzing event, like a New Pearl Harbor, happens.

A few years before 9/11 attacks, Rudolph W. "Rudy" Giuliani, who is also a member of Illuminati, who was the New York City Mayor from 1994 till short after the 9/11 attacks, who became internationally famous for his proudly defiant reaction to attacks on the World Trade Center on September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, decided, on the order of superior Illuminati, to locate the Office of Emergency Management headquarters on the 23<sup>rd</sup> floor inside the World Trade Center building 7. Although this Office was unable to coordinate efforts between police and firefighters properly while evacuating its headquarters, and although Jerome M. Hauer, who had served under Giuliani from 1996 to 2000 before being appointed by him as New York City's first Director of Emergency Management, urged Giuliani to locate the command center in Brooklyn, instead of lower Manhattan, because "not as visible a target as buildings in lower Manhattan", Giuliani decided to locate the Office of Emergency Management headquarters on the 23<sup>rd</sup> floor inside the World Trade Center building 7. To make it into an Emergency Command Center for Mayor Rudy Giuliani, the 23<sup>rd</sup> floor of the World Trade Center building 7 was given 15 million dollars worth of renovations, which included bullet and bomb resisting windows, its own air and water supply and generator, newest electronic technology and it was designed to withstand winds of 160 mph. World Trade Center building 7 was a 47-storey building with steel frame. Homeland Security, CIA and FBI offices and agents, and incriminating evidences and documents against some Illuminati members were also located in World Trade Center building 7.

Two years before the 9/11, George W. Bush's younger brother Marvin P. Bush, who is also a member of Illuminati, was on the board of directors of a company called Securacom, which already provided security for the United Airlines and Dulles International Airport, and also took over the security for the whole World Trade Center Complex. The company was backed by an investment firm, the Kuwait-American Corp., also linked for years to the Bush family. According to its present CEO, Barry McDaniel, the company had an ongoing contract to handle security at the World Trade Center "up to the day the buildings fell down." The security company, formerly named Securacom and now named as Stratesec, also had a three-year contract to maintain electronic security systems at Dulles Airport, according to a Dulles contracting official. Securacom/Stratesec also handled some security for United Airlines in the 1990s. McDaniel confirmed that the company has security contracts with the Department of Defense, including the US Army. It has an ongoing line with the General Services Administration – meaning that its bids for contracts are noncompetitive – and also did security work for the Los Alamos laboratory before 1998.

On October 24<sup>th</sup>, 2000, The Pentagon conducts the first of two training exercises called MASCAL, which simulate a Boeing 757 crashing into the building. Charles Burlingame, an ex-Navy F4 pilot, who worked in the Pentagon, participates in this exercise before retiring to take a job at American Airlines, where, less than a year later, his Boeing 757 allegedly crashes into the building.

On July 4<sup>th</sup>, 2001, Osama Bin Laden, who was a CIA asset and a member of Illuminati, "wanted" by the United States since 1998, received, for two weeks, medical treatment by an American doctor for his liver problems at the American hospital in Dubai, where he was regularly visited by local CIA agents.

On July 24<sup>th</sup>, 2001, six weeks before the 9/11 attacks, US Government leased Larry A. Silverstein, who is also a member of Illuminati, the whole World Trade Center Complex. Larry A. Silverstein, a commercial real-estate tycoon with very strong international political connections, acquired a 99-year lease on the World Trade Center Complex in the spring of 2001. Throughout the summer he reworked the insurance policies on his new property, making sure that it was covered for acts of terrorism. This included a 3,5 billion dollar insurance policy specifically covering acts of terrorism. Explicit in the lease agreement was Silverstein's right to rebuild the Complex if it were destroyed. Right after he became Landlord, Silverstein also started to replace security personnel on the Complex.

Wirt D. Walker III, a cousin to the Bush brothers, was a CEO of Securacom/Stratesec from 1999 until 2002.

On September 6<sup>th</sup>, 2001, 3,105 put options were placed in United Airlines stock. A put option is a bet that a stock will fall. On that day, put options were more than four-times its daily average. Also, bomb sniffing dogs were pulled from the World Trade Center and security guards ended two-weeks of 12-hours shifts.

On September 7<sup>th</sup>, 2001, 27,294 put options were placed on Boeing stocks, which was more than 50-times the daily average.

On September 10<sup>th</sup>, 2001, Osama Bin Laden was treated at the Urology Department of the Combined Military Hospital in Rawalpindi, Pakistan, a hospital that was swarming with US military advisors.

On September 10<sup>th</sup>, 2001, 4,516 put options were placed on American airlines, which was almost 11-times the daily average. Newsweek reported that a number of top Pentagon officials canceled their flight plans for the next morning. Pacifica Radio later revealed that this phone call came directly from National Security Advisor Condoleezza Rice.

### **The Event – 9/11**

Religion can never reform mankind because religion is slavery. Christianity, along with all other theistic belief systems, is the fraud of the Age. It serves to detach the species from the natural world, and likewise each other. It supports blind submission to authority. It reduces human responsibility to the effect that God controls everything, and in turn awful crimes can be justified in the name of the divine pursuit. And most importantly, it empowers those who know the truth but use the Myth to manipulate and control societies. The religious Myth is the most powerful device ever created, and serves as the psychological soil upon which other Myths can flourish.

A Myth is an idea that, while widely believed, is false. In a deeper sense, in a religious sense, a Myth serves as an orienting and a mobilizing story for the people. The focus is not on the story's relation to reality but on its function. A story cannot function unless it is believed to be true in the community or the nation. It is not the matter of debate if some people have the bad taste to arise the questions of the truth of the sacred story. The keepers of the fate don't enter into the debate with them. They ignore them or denounce them as blasphemers.

It is wrong, blasphemous and sinful to suggest, to imply or to help other people come to the conclusion that the US Government killed 3000 of its own citizens...! Yeah, right ... like the 9/11attacks would have been possible without US Government's direct involvement!

Most of the people that were eyewitnesses of the World Trade Center Complex attacks on the September the 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, reported hearing or being witnesses of many explosions going off moments before the planes even hit the buildings, and of multiple explosions going off before and during the collapses of the WTC buildings 1, 2 and 7. Many firefighters and other rescuers are convinced that explosive devices were planted in the buildings.

### **The Myth of 9/11**

19 hijackers, directed by Osama Bin Laden, took over 4 Commercial Jets with box cutters and, while evading the Air Defense System (NORAD), hit 75% of their targets. In turn, World Trade Center Buildings 1, 2 and 7 collapsed due to structural failure through fire in a "pancake" fashion, while the plane that hit the Pentagon vaporized upon impact, as did the plane that crashed in Shanksville. The 911 Commission found that there were no warnings for this act of Terrorism, while multiple government failures prevented adequate defense.

### **No warnings?**

All members of the US Government, including Condoleezza Rice, George W. Bush, Dick Cheney and Donald Rumsfeld denied having any prior knowledge to the 9/11 attacks.

Operation "MASCAL", in October 2000, simulated a plane crash into the Pentagon.

Soon after the 9/11 attacks, USA Today reported that in the two years before the 9/11 attacks NORAD conducted exercises using hijacked Airliners as weapons, and one target was the World Trade Center.

At least 12 countries warned the US regarding intelligence about an eminent attack on America.

In the words of George John Tenet, the Director of CIA from July 1997 to July 2004: "Security and Counter Terrorism was blinking red. The warnings of an eminent attack were so severe that something dramatic should have been done. It was unparalleled. Instead our President (G. W. Bush) went on a month long vacation.

So, members of the US Government lied, the warnings were there!

### 19 hijackers?

The former head of the Pakistani secret service – Intel-Service Intelligence (ISI), which was and still is an intermediary organization between CIA and Osama Bin Laden, Al-Qaeda and the Taliban, Lieutenant General Mahmoud Ahmad requested Ahmed Omar Saeed Sheikh to wire 100.000 dollars to Mohamed Atta, who is a double agent, a CIA asset, who is generally believed to be the lead hijacker. Omar Sheikh later admitted being supported by the Pakistani Intelligence Service, the ISI. No inquiry was ever made why General Ahmad ordered 100.000 dollars to be sent to Mohamed Atta.

On the morning of 9/11, US Government Officials were having breakfast with General Ahmad in Washington.

The 911 Commission, whose members are all members of some Illuminati Secret Societies, deemed the financing of the attacks was "of little practical significances" in their official report.

In the best detective work ever made, the US secret serviced succeeded to identify all 19 hijackers on the same day that actual attacks happened, although, neither of those names were on the flight manifest. The flight manifest, which has been released, contains neither the names of the alleged hijackers nor any Arab name whatsoever. It is no longer a secret that some of those supposed hijackers had houses, cars and credit cards paid for by the US Government. They were in truth agents – CIA Assets.

One of the hijacker's passports, which US government claimed to be allegedly found under the collapsed WTC 1 rubble, was presented as evidence that hijackers were on the planes. This passport was allegedly the only thing that survived explosions of the first plane hitting WTC 1. Although everything else, including the indestructible black-box, made of titanium for the reason to survive all possible accidents, was destroyed, one of the hijacker's paper and plastic made passport survived the explosions and was found almost undamaged in the rubble. Nice story! Who wouldn't believe it! It is interesting that owner of this passport was later proved to be still alive, so, what was his passport doing on the plane? Also, Mohamed Atta's father claimed that he received a phone call from Mohamed Atta one day after the 9/11. So, all the evidences were also evidently planted.

Several of these 19 alleged hijackers were later proved to be still alive, living in Arab countries and North Africa. Most of them were in their country during the 9/11 attacks, and have no idea how to fly a plane. At least 6 or 7 of the "Hijackers" are still alive. The FBI has till this day not revised their list. Also, no evidence has ever linked any of the alive or dead "Hijackers" to Osama Bin Laden. Were there any "Hijackers" at all?

Now that US government achieved their goal, evidences are not important anymore, neither the ones that Iraq had no weapons of mass destruction, that Saddam Hussein had no links with 9/11 and Osama Bin Laden nor that Osama Bin Laden had anything to do with 9/11. Everything was based on the Myth.

### Osama Bin Laden?

For decades, going back to Jimmy Carter and Zbigniew Brzezinski, the former US National Security Advisor, US government had been breeding these different terrorist organizations, funding them and training them to attack America. Zbigniew Brzezinski, Co-Founder of the Trilateral Commission with David Rockefeller and other Illuminati of the global system, actually bragged in his 1998 book, The Grand Chessboard, of how America would be attacked by Afghan terrorists and how a war for a global government would take place in Central Asia. How it could be used to roll out ID Cards and a global police state in the United States. All of this has been planed in the 1970s, 1980s and 1990s.

The relationship between the CIA and the Afghan Freedom Fighters, the Mujahideen even predates Ronald Regan. The bonds that were forged there with the CIA led to the creation of their super-asset Osama Bin Laden, the rich Saudi Arabian sheik whose family, to this day, builds all US military bases in the Middle East, North Africa and in Central Asia. It is on the record that Bin Laden is a CIA asset, and every time, when American President needs a distraction overseas, a ship or an embassy gets blown up.

On October 12<sup>th</sup>, 1998, the USS Cole, while docked at the port of Aden in Yemen was attacked. Seventeen Americans were killed, 39 wounded. Sacrificed yet again on the altar of globalism. Just like clockwork, every time, when Bill Clinton was in trouble, an embassy, a ship or a barracks was blown up, just like the Oklahoma City's Murrah building. The CIA asset Bin Laden was delivering time and time again, and Bill Clinton was there protecting him, refusing to allow foreign countries like Sudan, even Iraq and Afghanistan to give them the files of where Al-Qaeda was in the world and where they were active even in the continental united states. Sudan even offered to arrest Bin Laden in three separate times. Bill Clinton answered by bombing, with state of the art cruise missiles, their only pharmaceutical plant, denying Africa desperately needed medicines.

In reality it's a lot bigger then just Republican or Democrat. The reality is that the CIA, controlled by Wall Street, has been grooming this creature and his family over last fifty years to carry out dangerous projects in the Middle East, Central Asia and North Africa.

Back in 1996, the CIA worked in tandem with Pakistan to create the Taliban. Then in 1998, when the Afghans offered to arrest Bin Laden, the CIA responded, publicly telling them to do no such thing. They needed this bogeyman for one more big action, and his family the entire time was being rewarded with giant satellite company deals, oil company mergers and some of the biggest construction projects in the world.

President G. W. Bush signed presidential decision directive W199I informing FBI agents, as well as defence intelligent officers, that if they try to stop Al-Qaeda, they would be arrested under Natural Security implications. It has been in every publication from Wall Street journal to the Washington Times. FBI agents, who were outraged by the fact that they weren't allowed to stop Al-Qaeda, even filled lawsuits. The global syndicate, which G.W. Bush and his family fronts for, had everything to gain from the 9/11 attacks; a national ID Card, a national control grid, a cashless society, etc. FBI agents went on to report that Bush signed W199I, restricting the investigation.

Before the Bush Administration shut them down, CNN's American Morning with Paula Zahn actually reported that FBI Deputy Director John O'Neil resigned because he felt that the US Administration was obstructing the FBI and their attempts to stop Al-Qaeda. John O'Neil is now dead. His new job was working for the head of security for the World Trade Center Complex. He died in the collapse, on his first day on the job. So, it is part of the public record that George W. Bush signed these threatening documents. This is most treasonous thing he could possibly do. George W. Bush is a mass murderer.

Shortly after 9/11, witnesses came forward documenting that Bin Laden had actually been meeting with the CIA agents for two weeks in Dubai at an American Army hospital. So, when Osama was already America's "most wanted criminal", he spent two weeks in American hospital in Dubai, where he was treated by an American doctor and regularly visited by local CIA agents. French Intelligence were so upset by what they had learned, they actually got media reports published before September 11<sup>th</sup>, warning that Bin Laden was informed about hijacking of airplanes and flying them into tall buildings in downtown Manhattan, as well as the Pentagon. Of course the Pentagon and the Defence Department didn't need to be warned, as they planned the whole thing for years.

In January 2001, the Bush Administration ordered the FBI and intelligence agencies to back off investigations involving the Bin Laden family, including two of the Osama Bin Laden' relatives, who were living in Falls Church in Virginia, right next to the CIA headquarters.

US government presented not even one piece of evidence that links Osama Bin Laden directly to the planning stages of the 9/11. This was later said to be unnecessary because Osama Bin Laden in a video, allegedly found in Afghanistan, admitted responsibility for the attacks.

This video confession was later widely sighted as undeniable proofs, however, the man in that video had darker skin, fuller cheeks and broader nose than Osama Bin Laden in all other videos. Again, as it seems, planted evidence. Even if that would not be the case and Osama did make that video, there is no doubt that Osama did only what CIA ordered him to do.

The connections between the Bushes and the Bin Ladens become much more clear when George H. W. Bush made trips to Saudi Arabia in 1998 and 2000 to meet with the Bin Laden family on behalf of the company called the Carlyle Group (<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2sufM4Km4cc>).

George H. W. Bush was meeting with Shafiq Bin Laden on the morning of 9/11 in a Carlyle Group function. An investor, Shafiq Bin Laden, who is a half-brother to Osama Bin Laden, was a guest of honour at the Carlyle Group's Washington conference at the Ritz-Carlton Hotel on September 11, 2001. The Carlyle Group, who is one of Illuminati's companies, is one of the world's largest defense contractors, which continue to reap massive profits off of the post 9/11 "War on Terrorism" and Afghan/Iraq Wars.

All airlines in the United States were grounded for two days after 9/11. Yet, on September 13<sup>th</sup>, 2001, US President George Bush Junior authorized six Saudi jets to fly Bin Laden family members from America to Saudi Arabia. Members of the Bin Laden family were never questioned about 9/11 events by United States authorities.

Pakistan's Secret Police (ISI), which has very close ties to the CIA, secretly airlifted several thousand members of Al-Qaeda, and maybe also Osama himself, out of Afghanistan to safety shortly after 9/11.

While serving as governor of Texas, George W. Bush met with high-level Al-Qaeda leaders, hoping to get support to build a pipeline across Afghanistan. Four months into his presidency, he rewarded the Taliban by handing over \$43 million in May 2001, only four months before the 9/11 attacks.

#### Pentagon?

On September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, at about 9.43 a.m. EST, the Pentagon was allegedly hit by 60 tons heavy, 38 meters wide and 13 meters tall American Airlines Flight 77. However, for the Flight 77, to be able to hit the Pentagon, it would be necessary to fly through the impassable obstacles, and the actual damage in Pentagon didn't even approach the damage that would be done by a plane hitting it. Also, there were no seats, no luggage, no bodies, nothing, nothing but bricks and limestone. The official explanation was that the intense heat from the jet fuel vaporized the entire plane. Flight 77 had two Rolls-Royce engines, made of steel and titanium alloy, weighing 6 tons each. It is scientifically impossible that 12 tones of steel and titanium was vaporized by jet fuel. It was also said that the bodies of passengers were able to be identified, either by their fingerprints or by the DNA. So, what kind of fire vaporizes steel and titanium and yet leaves human bodies intact? All evidences from the Pentagon incident were immediately confiscated or covered-up. Shortly after the strike, government agents picked up a few pieces of debris and carried it off. The entire lawn was immediately covered with dirt and gravel, so, by that any forensic evidences were literally covered up. The videos from the security cameras, which would show what really hit the Pentagon, were all immediately confiscated by the FBI agents, and the Department of Justice has, till this day, refused to release them. If these videos would prove that the Pentagon was really hit by a Boeing 757, most people would assume that the Government would release them.

The damage done to the Pentagon would correspond to the damage, which would be done by a cruise missile. On the basis of all evidences we can ascertain that, on the order of the US Government, secret service agents intentionally fired a cruise missile, a bunker buster, with wings into previously abandoned wing of the Pentagon. The reason was to catalyze the events of 9/11 and the cover-up operation.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OH21gKbEIIIM>, [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1rQ8\\_Qy0zp8](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1rQ8_Qy0zp8), [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0Om9\\_Lbco6A](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0Om9_Lbco6A), [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8Vnu\\_yiUzls](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8Vnu_yiUzls), <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=u6c3192xCzk> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jRC4ICQuBmc>.

### Shanksville?

On September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, about 10 a.m. EST, in Shanksville, Pennsylvania, allegedly, a plane, United Airlines Flight 93, crashed. However, there was nothing there, except a hole in the ground and some broken trees. There was nothing that could distinguish that a plane would crash there. No plane debris, no bodies, nothing. Wally Miller, Somerset County Coroner, said that it looked like someone took a scrap truck, dug a 10-foot ditch and dumped trash into it. He stopped being coroner after about 20 minutes, because there were no bodies there. He has not, till this day, seen a single drop of blood there. Not a drop.

The damage done there would correspond to the damage that would be done by a bunker-buster, similar to the ones that were also used during the US invasion of Afghanistan, when US forces allegedly bombed Al-Qaeda members in the rugged mountains of Tora Bora, a cave complex situated in the White Mountains (Safed Koh) of eastern Afghanistan, in December 2001. From all evidences, we can ascertain that a guided missile, a bomb, was intentionally dropped in Shanksville, with the reason to catalyze the events of 9/11 and the cover-up operation.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=zPigluzXKcA>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0eC3uns3pA>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JZekosYOmXc>, [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ypi\\_J4E7IFM](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ypi_J4E7IFM),  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sueAQB3fjgq> and [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-59kouBgO\\_s](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-59kouBgO_s).

### World Trade Center Buildings 1, 2 and 7?

Reportedly, three of the transcontinental flights departed for the West Coast with at least two-thirds of the seats empty. Only 37 of the 182 seats were occupied -- including four by hijackers, at least two in first class -- as United Airlines' Flight 93 left Newark for San Francisco. The only flight that was even half full proved to be American Airlines' Flight 11, a wide-body Boeing 767 that left Boston bound for Los Angeles with 81 passengers. One Israeli company – ICTS, serviced all 9/11 airports. ICTS is an Israeli owned company, which sells services to every airport from which the hijacked planes operated, including security, sometimes through wholly owned subsidiaries like Huntleigh USA Corporation.

During the years when Securacom, also directed by Illuminati members like Marvin P. Bush and his cousin Wirt D. Walker III, was responsible of the security for the whole World Trade Center Complex, including the weeks leading to the 9/11 attacks, the wiring and other preparations for the long awaited plan were going on. One week prior to 9/11, there was an unprecedented all-weekend power down in WTC buildings 1, 2 and 7. During that weekend, there was no security and all security video cameras were all off in all of these buildings. There were final preparations for 9/11 going on. During that time also all bomb-sniffing dogs were removed from the whole World Trade Center Complex.

One other important problem with the WTC towers was that their tenancy was very expensive, which caused lots of problems to their owners. Towers were big money losers. Decades before the 9/11, steel beams of the World Trade Center towers were sprayed by a fireproof asbestos, a cancer causing material banned from use in buildings in the mid 1980s. Although WTC Complex was given a several waivers, it was expected to cleanup its act. But removing of all of the asbestos was almost undoable and no one was willing to pay for the costs, which would even exceed a billion of dollars, an urban renewal project of enormous proportions. Given the towers issues and problems, the 9/11 proved to be an “unexpected” bonanza.

Leading to the 9/11, “renewals” of many whole floors in both buildings were going on under extreme secrecy. Larry Silverstein took position six weeks before the 9/11, when strange construction began all over the towers. Planting of the control demolition charges and the “Thermites” and the “Thermates” technology was going on. Weeks leading to the 9/11, CDI (Controlled Demolition Inc.) agents were secretly preparing WTC buildings 1, 2 and 7 for the controlled demolition. The plan was arranged to perfection.

On September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, at about 8.45 a.m. EST, the North Tower, WTC building 1 was reportedly hit by an American Airlines Flight 11. The jet fuel immediately scattered over a few floors and started to burn.

However, as reported by many eyewitnesses, moments before the first tower of WTC was hit by a plane, a few underground explosions went off. Video <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8n-nT-luFlw>.

At about 9.03 a.m. EST, the South Tower, WTC building 2 was reportedly hit by a United Airlines Flight 175. Just as in the WTC 1, also in this building, moments before the WTC 2 was hit by a plane, a few underground explosions went off, and, after the plane crashed into the WTC 2, jet fuel scattered over a few floors and started to burn also in this building. It is important to notice that eyewitnesses that saw both planes before they have crashed into the Twin Towers said that those planes were gray planes with a blue circular logo on the front.

Both buildings burned for a while, and then, moments before WTC 1 collapsed, as told by many eyewitnesses, multiple explosions were heard all over the building 1. Soon afterwards WTC 1 collapsed in controlled demolition fashion. Very soon afterwards, the same thing also happened to the WTC 2.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oVH5jm06pJY>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IX9gdRST6zM>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=P6XXZ8dE-bU> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4GINcwsjCAw>.

The official reason for the collapse of the WTC towers 1 and 2 was the fire, which caused the “pancake theory” collapse. Pancake theory, presented by the US Government appointed “independent” 911 Commission, explains that, although not melting the steel beams, the fire heated the steel sufficiently to cause the floors, weakened by the airplane strikes, to brake lose from the steel columns and that started a chain reaction. From that official theory we would expect to see a whole stack of floors piled up on to of each other and then a spindle of steel core columns standing tube. The core of each of the Twin Towers consisted of 47 massive steel columns. If the floors had broken lose from them, these columns would of still be sticking up into the air a thousand feet. The plane did not cut all those core columns. The buildings were designed to take the impact of the Boeing 707, hitting the building at any location. In fact, both buildings could sustain multiple impacts of jet liners. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=q8XToX7aSdg> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Qa7PN-8T2VY>.

The Twin Towers came down at nearly a free-fall speed. 200 thousand tons of steel shattered and exploded outwards over 500 feet. This means that floors shattered at an average rate of about 10-floors per second. There is no scenario for a pancake effect of the buildings falling that allows them to fall of the rate of a free-fall. The only thing that could move mass so quickly out of the way is explosives. However, the only way they could make those 47 huge interconnected core columns to fail simultaneously so the core disappeared, it was necessary to cut them. The way they did this was by cutting the beams at an angle with the “Thermite” and the “Thermate” technology. In the pictures of the collapsed WTC buildings 1, 2 and 7 it was easy to notice “cut” shape and the melted or “molten metal”. All three buildings, both Towers and the building 7, in the rubble, in the basement areas, there were pools of “Molten Metal”. For well over 6 weeks after the collapse, hot spots of over 2000°F were documented in the debris. That is 500°F hotter than jet fuel ever burns. The “Molten Metal” was found three, four and even five weeks later, when the rubble was being removed. Although this was important evidence, the official report said nothing about the “Molten Metal” and where did it come from.

“Thermite” is so hot that it just cuts through the structural steel like a knife through the butter. The products are molten iron and aluminum oxide, which goes off primarily as a dust. These aluminum oxide dust clouds were visible while both Twin Towers were also burning because of the jet fuel, whose real intention was to cover up dust clouds caused by “Thermite” and “Thermate”. Through Electron Microscope Analysis of the melted WTC steel and the Iron-rich Microspheres in the dust, Dr. Steven Jones, physics professor, BYU, found exact traces of not only the “Thermite” explosive compound, but, due to the high sulfur content, also “Thermate” – a patented brand of Thermite used in the demolition industry. So, to bring down WTC 1 and WTC 2, controlled demolition charges and “Thermite” and “Thermate” explosive compounds were used.

Building 7 wasn’t even hit by a jet yet it fell down anyway. Part of the problem is that most people simply don’t know much about building 7 due to the extraordinary secrecy surrounding this collapse. Building 7 was a 47-story skyscraper. It fell down at 5.25 p.m. EST, about eight and a half hours after the Twin Towers buildings collapsed.

Building 7 was not hit by a plane and had fires only on two or three floors. And when it was brought down it looked exactly like a controlled demolition. It had kink in the middle and came straight down almost at a free-fall speed. Buildings that are brought down by controlled demolition usually have blown one of the central columns so the building falls in on itself. Building 7 had a classic crimp, or wedge. The central columns were damaged first so the building fell in on itself and didn't structurally damaged buildings just a few meters around.

The Government's explanation for all three collapses was a "fire" theory. However, never before or after 9/11 has any steel building collapsed from fire. No steel building ever, neither before 9/11 nor after it, collapsed because of whatever fire. Collapse Characteristics of World Trade Center buildings 1, 2 and 7 fit the Controlled Demolition pattern exactly. Lets not forget to mention sub-basement explosions, which occurred moments before the first plane hit. And, lets not forget to mention multiple explosions that were heard before and during all three buildings collapsed. How could fires in floors much higher up cause them? They didn't! Demolition charges did!

"By chance", on the day that 9/11 attacks happened, Dick Cheney was in control over NORAD for the first time in his life. And, "accidentally", exactly on that day NORAD, for the first time ever failed to react to an irregular flight, not only one but four irregular flights. At 11.43 a.m. EST, on Tuesday, September the 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, a Boeing 757 out of Boston made an emergency landing at Cleveland Hopkins International Airport due to concerns that it may have a bomb onboard, said Mayor Michael R. White. White said the plane had been moved to a secure area of the airport and was evacuated. United Airlines identified the plane as Flight 93. United Airlines said it was also "deeply concerned" about another Boeing 757, Flight 175, which was bound from Boston to Los Angeles. How could that be if both of these planes have reportedly crashed earlier in WTC 2 respectively in Shanksville? Well, the answer is very simple. None of the four planes that were said to crash at 9/11 attacks really crashed on that day. They all landed safely on that day on one or the other airport that were under security of the Securacom. All these planes were evacuated due to "bomb onboard". All passengers on these planes were either given new identity, sent to underground bunkers (of which it will be explained later), were paid off to keep the secret, or killed (by secret service agents). These four planes were later either remade into other flights or they were intentionally demolished. Government officials later edited the story of flight paths of all these four planes. There were no hijackers on any of these four planes. None of the alleged "accidentally" recorded phone calls from either of these planes ever happened. "Lets role" never happened. It was all fake, a fairytale, a set-up. WTC 1 and WTC 2 weren't hit by Commercial Airliners but by specially equipped remotely controlled Pan Am cargo planes (gray planes with blue circular logo on the front), with missiles, to ignite onboard fuel, attached to their bellies. These two Pan Am cargo planes took off and entered the flight paths of Flight 11 and Flight 175 moments before they crashed into the Twin Towers. When these two planes entered their flight paths, Flight 11 and Flight 175 changed their course and safely landed on some by Securacom secured airport. There were no passengers and no terrorist hijackers on two crashed planes. The two Pan Am cargo planes were the only real planes used in the 9/11 attacks and were remotely controlled by US Government's secret services agents located on the 23<sup>rd</sup> floor of the World Trade Center building 7, which was a Control Center for demolishment of the whole World Trade Center Complex on that day. About eight hours later, after these agents have completed their job, demolishing the WTC 1 and WTC 2 by controlled demolition explosives, they have evacuated the WTC building 7 and destroyed all evidences by triggering the controlled demolition of the WTC building 7. In both other cases, in the Pentagon and in Shanksville, cruise missiles were used. This is how 9/11 attacks really happened. It was all a set-up organized by (American Illuminati), US Government officials, their secret services agents and their foreign allies.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oVH5jm06pJY>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=B2QAh0rBrew>.

Every time that some important event is being surrounded by mysteriousness, kept in secrecy, insufficiently explained, or/and an investigating or a report of this event is being under-budgeted by the government, unable to explain what happened to the slightest detail, or censored by the government officials, you can be damn sure that the government itself had something to do with it. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=n3n0sbzYJTI>.

## NORAD?

According to standard operating procedures, if a FAA flight control notices anything that suggests a possible hijacking, controllers must contact the superior, and if the problems cannot be fixed within a minute, the superior must ask NORAD (North American Aerospace Command) to send up or scramble jet fighters to find out what is going on. NORAD then issues a scramble order to the nearest air force base with fighters on alert. Although interceptions usually occur within ten or so minutes, in this case eighty or so minutes have elapsed before fighters were even airborne. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=L7cH-iAAKog>.

“Accidentally”, on the morning of 9/11, NORAD was in day two of a week long terrorist drill “random” exercises. One of them was called “Vigilant Warrior”. There were 15 emergency exercises simultaneously going on on September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001. “Accidentally”, at least one of the exercises was also a simulation of a real terrorist attack on the WTC, hijacked airplanes being flown into the buildings was a scenario. Again “accidentally”, on the morning of September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, Vice President Dick Cheney directed NORAD exercises from the emergency bunker under the White House. This was for the first time in American history that a President or a Vice President was in direct control of a Military Agency. USA Today reported that drills held weeks before the 9/11 included targets that were the Pentagon and World Trade Center. And, in spite of all these exercises, after the 9/11, US Government officials dared to claim that they have never heard of any plans to fly hijacked jets into landmarks on the East Coast. Because US Government officials informed NORAD that these airplanes, which later caused 9/11 attacks, were just a CIA drill, NORAD stood down. Video: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=em\\_XyTeNA1g](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=em_XyTeNA1g).

In the year 2000, NORAD had 67 intercepts, with 100% accuracy. And now we should believe that on the September the 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, NORAD failed 4 times in one day? Should we believe that even when we know for a fact that Dick Cheney, who is a member of Illuminati and one of the top beneficiaries from the post 9/11 events, was in charge of all NORAD orders from the command bunker under the White House? After the 9/11, when NORAD officials were asked why they didn't send up jet fighters to intercept, they said that nobody told them to. Isn't it just a coincidence that, only on that day, Dick Cheney was the one who should give them that order!

Let us never tolerate outrageous Governmental conspiracy theories considering the attacks of the 9/11, like the ones that Osama Bin Laden and his men had something to do with the attacks of the September the 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, mulishness lies that attempt to shift the blame away from the real terrorists themselves, away from the guilty, from world Illuminati, from American Illuminati, from the criminal US Government officials and their agents! They want to make us believe that people hiding in the caves somewhere in Afghanistan made almighty NORAD to stand down on the September the 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LhzG5bGEjKA>.

## 911 Commission

According to this 911 Commission, the US Government has not been able to determine the origin of the money used for the 9/11 attacks, ultimately saying that the question is “of little practical significance”. Doesn't it matter who paid for the 9/11 attacks? Collapse of the WTC building 7 has been recognized as especially difficult to explain. The 911 Commission report implicitly admitted that it could not explain the collapse of this building by not even mentioning it. As fire never caused a steel building to collapse and because the WTC 7 collapsed at a free-fall speed, the only remaining explanation for the collapse of the WTC building 7 is controlled demolition.

US President G. W. Bush and Vice President Dick Cheney insisted to appear together before the 9/11 Commission. When Bush and Chaney met with the 911 Commission, they did so only on their own terms: they appeared together, they were not under oath, no press or family members were allowed to attend, no recording of any kind was allowed, and no transcript was allowed. They should testify under oath in public.

The final Report was a unanimous report. That means that if there was a single commissioner that had any abjection about anything, then that fact would be dropped from the Report. However, no matter what, it wouldn't make any difference, as all members of the 911 Commission are all also members of American Illuminati.

911 Commission Director, Philip Zelikow, who is also a member of Illuminati, served on the transition team of the Bush Administration, he wrote a draft memo for the set-up of the Bush Administration's National Security Council, he also wrote the preemptive war strategy that was eventually used in the war in Iraq, and he is a close friend of Condoleezza Rice, also a member of Illuminati.

There is literally nothing in the 911 Report that the Bush Administration did not approve off. The budget for this Report was ridiculously small. Instead of providing answers, this Report raised even more questions.

Therefore, it can be understood that the Commission, under Zelikow's leadership, intentionally ignored all the evidences that would point to the truth that 9/11 was a "False Flag" operation, An Inside Job, which tended to authorize the doctrines and funds needed for a new level of imperial mobilization.

### Terrorism?

Terrorism is a systematic use of terror, manifesting itself in violence and intimidation, for generating fear.

Even if people don't believe that the threat of terrorism is real, if the words or events of terrorism, of terrorist attacks or any other things connected with the terrorism are hypnotically repeated, then even the most stubborn unbelievers eventually believe in it. The entire ruling "elite" comes to see terrorism as the preferred means, indeed the only means, to provide social cohesion, to provide an enemy image for the society to keep it together. This is a very dangerous thing because now it means that the entire social order, the political parties, intellectual life, politics in general, all are based on a Monstrous Myth. Nearly all terror suspects detained are released without charges, but that's after they make it to the front page for you to see. Terror threat is bullshit!

The notion of the US led "War o Terrorism" is simply a fraud. There is no war on terrorism. The Anglo-Americans (and also all other countries of the world, where "terrorism" is happening) are backing terrorists exactly when and where it suits them. 9/11 was a "False Flag" operation – a covert operation conducted by governments, corporations, or/and other organizations, designed to appear as if it was carried out by other entities.

Nowadays all "terrorists" and "terrorist attacks" all over the world are fake. They are almost all, if not all, sponsored and orchestrated by world governments. Their intention is to scare people so much that they will be willing to accept the conditions, which will enable all world Illuminati – "the elite" to enslave all common people – "Goyim" of the world, and create Microchip-ed and Martial Law-ed One World Fascist State – a New World Order.

Illuminati and their followers are the only real terrorists that present a threat to the world peace.

World peace cannot be achieved by war. Fighting for peace is like violating The Law to "ascend". As Gandhi said, "There is no way to peace, Peace is The Way." Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7nD7dbkkBIA>.

### **CIA, the Banks and the Brokers**

A look at the history of CIA, Wall Street and the big banks regarding some of the key players in CIA's history.

Clark Clifford – The National Security Act of 1947 was written by Clark Clifford, a Democratic Party powerhouse, former Secretary of Defense, and one-time advisor to President Harry Truman. In the 1980s, as Chairman of First American Bancshares, Clifford was instrumental in getting the corrupt CIA drug bank BCCI a license to operate on American shores. His profession: Wall Street lawyer and banker.

John Foster and Allen Dulles – These two brothers "designed" the CIA for Clifford. Both were active in intelligence operations during WWII. Allen Dulles was the US Ambassador to Switzerland, where he met frequently with Nazi leaders and looked after US investments in Germany. John Foster went on to become Secretary of State under Dwight Eisenhower, and Allen went on to serve as CIA Director under Eisenhower and was later fired by JFK (One of the reasons why JFK was assassinated by CIA agents). Their professions: partners in the most powerful – to this day – Wall Street law firm of Sullivan, Cromwell.

Bill Casey – Ronald Reagan's CIA Director and OSS veteran who served as chief wrangler during the Iran-Contra years. His profession: Wall Street lawyer and stockbroker.

David Doherty – The current Vice President of the New York Stock Exchange for enforcement is the retired General Counsel of the Central Intelligence Agency.

George Herbert Walker Bush – President from 1989 to January 1993, also served as CIA Director for 13 months from 1976-7. He is now a paid consultant to the Carlyle Group, the 11th largest defense contractor in the nation, which also shares joint investments with the Bin Laden family.

A.B. "Buzzy" Krongard – The current Executive Director of the Central Intelligence Agency is the former Chairman of the investment bank A.B. Brown and former Vice Chairman of Banker's Trust.

John Deutch – This retired CIA Director from the Clinton Administration currently sits on the board at Citigroup, the nation's second largest bank, which has been repeatedly and overtly involved in the documented laundering of drug money. This includes Citigroup's 2001 purchase of a Mexican bank known to launder drug money, Banamex. Nora Slatkin – This retired CIA Executive Director also sits on Citibank's board.

Maurice "Hank" Greenburg – The CEO of AIG insurance, manager of the third largest capital investment pool in the world, was floated as a possible CIA Director in 1995. FTW exposed Greenberg's and AIG's long connection to CIA drug trafficking and covert operations in a two-part series that was interrupted just prior to the attacks of September 11. AIG's stock has bounced back remarkably well since the attacks.

One wonders how much damning evidence is necessary to respond to what is now irrefutable proof that CIA knew about the attacks and did not stop them. Whatever US Government is doing, whatever the CIA is doing, it is clearly not in the interests of the American people, especially those who died on September 11.

### **Aftermath**

On September 21<sup>st</sup>, 2001, the story, written by the Israeli Herzliyya International Policy Institute for Counter terrorism, entitled "Black Tuesday: The World's Largest Insider Trading Scam?" came out.

On September 29<sup>th</sup>, 2001 – in a vital story that has gone unnoticed by the major media – the San Francisco Chronicle reported, "Investors have yet to collect more than \$2.5 million in profits they made trading options in the stock of United Airlines before the 9/11 terrorist attacks, according to a source familiar with the trades and market data". "The uncollected money raises suspicions that the investors – whose identities and nationalities have not been made public – had advance knowledge of the strikes". They don't dare show up now. The suspension of trading for four days after the attacks made it impossible to cash-out quickly and claim the prize before investigators started looking.

FTW, October 9, 2001 – Although uniformly ignored by the mainstream US media, there is abundant and clear evidence that a number of transactions in financial markets indicated specific (criminal) foreknowledge of the September 11 attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon. In the case of at least one of these trades -- which has left a \$2.5 million prize unclaimed -- the firm used to place the "put options" on United Airlines stock was, until 1998, managed by the man who is now in the number three Executive Director position at the Central Intelligence Agency. Until 1997 A.B. "Buzzy" Krongard had been Chairman of the investment bank A.B. Brown. A.B. Brown was acquired by Banker's Trust in 1997. Krongard then became, as part of the merger, Vice Chairman of Banker's Trust-AB Brown, one of 20 major US banks named by Senator Carl Levin this year as being connected to money laundering. Krongard's last position at Banker's Trust (BT) was to oversee "private client relations". In this capacity he had direct hands-on relations with some of the wealthiest people in the world in a kind of specialized banking operation that has been identified by the US Senate and other investigators as being closely connected to the laundering of drug money.

Krongard (re?)joined the CIA in 1998 as counsel to CIA Director George Tenet. President Bush later promoted him to CIA Executive Director. BT was acquired by Deutsche Bank in 1999. The combined firm is the single largest bank in Europe. Deutsche Bank played several key roles in events connected to the 9/11 attacks.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5akpnlFK-RM> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EgJuHNfk7no>.

Shortly after the 9/11, Larry A. Silverstein, made a televised statement that the World Trade Center building 7, only a little more than eight hours after the first tower was hit by the first plane, had to be “pulled” (expression for “controlled demolition”) because of the damage caused by the fire. Like it would be possible to set the demolition explosives, which usually takes even weeks to study and set properly, and set them off in the chaos and only eight hours after the attacks. All incriminating evidences and documents against some Illuminati members and their companies, which were located in World Trade Center building 7, were also all destroyed. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iEuJimaumW4> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Z9b4D-aO3zY>.

After 9/11, Larry A. Silverstein took his insurers in court to obtain double of his policy limit for the destruction of his property, maintaining that the double hijacking constituted two disasters caused by terrorists, not just one. He won and was awarded over 7 billion dollars, a magnificent return on his original 15 million dollar investment.

After 9/11, Mayor Rudy Giuliani was praised by some for his close involvement with the rescue and recovery efforts, but others, including some firefighters, police, rescue workers, and families of WTC victims argued that "Giuliani has exaggerated the role he played after the terrorist attacks, casting himself as a hero for political gain." Giuliani has also profited personally from the tragedy, collecting \$11.4 million from speaking fees in a single year. Before September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, Giuliani's assets were estimated to be somewhat less than \$2 million, but his net worth could now be as high as 30 times that amount. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GxycV4fNPnQ>.

Dick Cheney, through the Halliburton Company, George W. Bush, his father and Bin Ladens, through the Carlyle Group, and most other American and world Illuminati made and are still making enormous profits of 9/11.

To cover-up all the evidences and to prevent any further investigation, US Government made sure that all rubble of the whole WTC Complex was removed and destroyed as soon as possible. Although removal of this rubble was illegal, it was all removed by May 2002. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=q8XTToX7aSdg>.

2,974 people died as an immediate result of the attacks, and the death of at least one person from lung disease was ruled by a medical examiner to be a result of exposure to WTC dust. Another 24 people are missing and presumed dead, bringing the total number of victims to 2,998, the overwhelming majority of whom were civilians. The dead included nationals from over 80 different countries.

There is one other thing that people of New York and all other people, who were in New York during or right after the 9/11 attacks and inhaled the dust of the pulverized Twin tower buildings, should know. Remember that both Twin Tower buildings were full of asbestos, a cancer causing material. Additionally, on the order of the US Government, CDI, along with all demolition explosives, “Thermite” and “Thermate” explosives, planted also lots of poisonous mercury in both Twin Tower buildings. This means that most of the people, who inhaled pyroclastic flow, dust of the pulverized Twin Towers, or/and were at the World Trade Center site right after the 9/11, can expect to die prematurely from the lung poisoning caused by poisonous asbestos, from brain cancer caused by poisonous mercury, or both. People that died or will die of any of these symptoms can thank American Illuminati, including the whole US Government, and their agents for this. They did this consciously and with full intention.

(American) Illuminati and their followers killed thousands of Americans during the attacks on WTC buildings, they are responsible for deaths of all American soldiers that died in wars in Afghanistan and Iraq, they are responsible for deaths of over million Afghani and Iraqi people that died during this wars, they are responsible for destruction and destabilization of the whole Middle East area, they are responsible that hundreds of billions of American taxpayers' money has been wasted in wars following 9/11, and that USA created irrecoverable national (also karmic) debt, which will both also be the reason to plunge USA into a complete economy crisis and complete destruction, they are responsible that enormous amount of planetary karma has been generated with 9/11 events and its aftermath, etc., and they did it all only for the sake of the money and love for power.

It is not only that US Government is capable of killing 3000 of their own people, if these American Illuminati criminals wouldn't need Americans for their power and money struggle, they are even capable of killing all Americans that are not members of Illuminati or their followers.

If American people would really know and understand what these (American) Illuminati freaks and their followers are still having in store for them, then it is very probable that all American people would wake up and do an All-Out and immediate Revolution against them – “State and Church”.

The event of 9/11 were kick-start for introducing a war-footing legislation, for US led “War on Terrorism”, for two illegal Wars in Afghanistan and Iraq, for getting control over last of the world’s oil reserves located in the Middle East, for War against rights and civil liberties of the American people and their ability to fight back, with the Patriot Act, Homeland Security and other similar legislations, and for furthering of their One World Government – a Fascist New World Order agenda. The USA Patriot Act gave Bush dictatorial power. This means that now US President can declare Martial Law and declare dictatorship almost whenever he pleases.

They must find it difficult... Those who have taken authority as the truth, rather than truth as the authority.

An American psychic David Wilcock, who’s Spirit is allegedly reincarnation of the Spirit of psychic and prophet Edgar Cayce, also shared some of his psychic intuitions such as the United States Government eventually collapsing and being replaced by nation states. Civilian outrage over the truth about 9/11 would be one of the things that would lead to this, he said. Of course this would only be possible is American people are brave enough to make this change happen. They also need support of all other reasonable people from the rest of the world.

If people of the world won’t stop “the elite” from their wrong ways, they will continue staging events like 9/11.

### **The Real Truth is that 9/11 was An Inside Job – (American) Illuminati Conspiracy.**

Video presentation:

- The Truth About 9/11 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Jw2GwRoezsg>,
- 9/11Truth documentary - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rMfHxoM07YM>,
- 9/11 Painful Deceptions:

Part 1 - [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=P\\_q6j6BZkHQ](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=P_q6j6BZkHQ),

Part 2 - [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=63un5d\\_xcC0](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=63un5d_xcC0),

Part 3 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aac6Kmdyosl> and

Part 4 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GcQBp264CME>.

- 9/11 coincidences:

Part 1 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Odp1FO0Vmuw>,

Part 2 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=i7BSt9jhxPQ>,

Part 3 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Pd8B-8Au-Wk>,

Part 4 - [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1rQ8\\_Qy0zpz8](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1rQ8_Qy0zpz8),

Part 5 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=m3JmXQ-z8S4>,

Part 6 - [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=em\\_XyTeNA1g](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=em_XyTeNA1g),

Part 7 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EZ9BofDUXv0>,

Part 8 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8uNbKJofv3c>,

Part 9 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NHJHAp49Lh8>,

Part 10 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1x4TD0WP3pM>,

Part 11 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=puWqNJI8Mjo>,

Part 12 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=b5JVYTxjmdc>,

Part 13 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xs4eHvD-BrE>,

Part 14 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HXk0LFVAgHE>,

Part 15 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4oYjsVdm7dE>,

Part 16 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iFqYf-ID5oY>,

Part 17 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1kxE6iftTWU>,

Part 18 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dzUNvEfyDEQ> and

Part 19 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9yTgbZSATTU>.

- **Afghanistan War – Occupation of Afghanistan in 2001;**

The history is sequential and therefore repeats itself. What was Nero to Roman Empire, that is Bush to United States of America. How did Nero “save” Rome? Right, he burned it down! And whom did he accuse? Real Christians – people performing self-culture and avoiding generating karma – who were living about 2000 years ago. However, when Americans would find out what Bush really did to them, and, what he and other American Illuminati still have in store for them, Americans would realize that, comparing to Bush, Nero was just a beginner.

9/11 was the jumpstart for what is now an accelerated agenda by the ruthless “elite”. It was a staged war pretext no different that sinking of the Lusitania, the provoking of the Pearl Harbor and the Gulf of Tonkin lie. In fact, if 9/11 wasn’t a planned war pretext, it would be an exception to the rule.

9/11 has been used to launch two unprovoked illegal Wars, one against Afghanistan and one against Iraq. However, 9/11 was a pretext for another war as well, the war against American people. The Patriot Act, Homeland Security, The Military Tribunal’s Act and other legislations are all completely and entirely designed to destroy the American people’s civil liberties and limit their ability to fight back against what is coming. Currently in US, unannounced and most brainwashed Americans, your home can be searched without a warrant, without you being home, you can in turn be arrested with no charges revealed to you, detained indefinitely with no access to a lawyer and legally tortured, all under the suspicion that you might be a terrorist.

The 9/11 Truth: (American) Illuminati, particularly Criminal Elements within the US Government, staged a “False Flag” Terror Attack on its own citizens in order to manipulate public perception into supporting its agenda. They have been doing these for years. 9/11 was an Inside Job.

It is absolutely appalling how much people do not think. They are given to understand that some Arabic guy out there up in the mountains financed the most elaborate attack on America ever. Do you really think that people in a cave were able to have NORAD stand down? Do you really think that people in a cave were able to have all of 9/11 happen? WAKE UP!! 9/11 was a set-up job. It was a textbook operation that Nazis used over and over again. America has been suckered-in one more time. Israeli Government and their MOSSAD was also involved.

Here is another example how much people do not think; soon after the WTC Building 7 was demolished, Larry Silverstein gave a televised explanation for that, he said: “We had such terrible loss of lives, so the smartest thing was to “pull” the Building 7.” What does the terrible loss of lives has to do with demolition of the Building 7 more than eight hours later? It is like saying: “Because millions of people died in the massive California earthquakes, we decided to demolish the whole New York City.” Bullshit!

Since September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, military spending has increased by 100 billion dollars a year in the US, nearly all of the Bill of Rights have been subverted, and two “Preemptive” Wars killing over a million civilians have been waged. Unfortunately, if all reasonable people of the world, particularly American people won’t unite and decide to stop Illuminati and their followers, this was just the beginning. It is about to happen again with Iran and China, and, if everything else goes according to Illuminati’s plan, the WWII will start soon afterwards.

So, 9/11 gave (American) Illuminati, particularly the US Government, the needed support of misled American people and some people from the rest of the world, and, so, an excuse to further their Middle East agenda. They were having this plan prepared already for years, at least since 1996. In fact, the reason why American Illuminati tried to remove Clinton, although he is also a member of Illuminati, but back then he still had some moral values, from the Office was because he refused to attack the Middle East.

First country on Illuminati’s Middle East agenda was Afghanistan. There are many reasons why Illuminati wanted to get a complete control over Afghanistan. One of them is to get control over oil produced in Afghanistan. Another reason was to be able to build and have control over oil pipelines from Caspian Sea, through Turkmenistan, through Afghanistan, to – already America’s close ally – Pakistan. Another reason was to get control over Afghanistan’s opium production and trafficking. Since the US invasion, Afghanistan became the greatest illicit (in Western World standards) opium producer in the world.

Because, in 2000, the Taliban had issued a ban on opium production, which led to reductions in Pashtun Mafia opium production by as much as 90%, America was forced to attack Afghanistan to restore opium production. Since US invasion in 2001, US Government, through their agents and Army, with every following year, increased Afghanistan's opium production, using people of Afghanistan as slave workers on the fields. Let's not forget that American Illuminati, particularly US Government, are the main drug dealers on the planet. They are organizing and controlling almost the whole drug-dealing industry on the planet.

Another reason was to be able to build military bases on that area, including military bases that would later serve for the attack on Iran. Let's not forget that US Government is now having complete control over all countries that are surrounding Iran. US Government controls Azerbaijan, whose separation from Russia has been organized and sponsored by US Government agents, and whose government they put in place. US also controls Pakistan, Turkey and Turkmenistan through their Governments, which were all put in place by US. Saudi Arabia is US's close ally already for decades. And, since of invasion and occupation of Iraq in 2003, US controls also Iraq. US are now ready for the terrorist invasion of Iran and for slaughtering of innocent Iranian civilians.

Another reason why Illuminati wanted to get complete control over Afghanistan is to liberate Afghanistan from the Afghani people, to be able to set up the New Israel, or, rather, to build the New Babylon.

The word "Babylon" means "portal to god" or "stargate", and these Illuminati idiots think that they will, by rebuilding the glory of Ancient Babylon, be able to re-open "gates for ascension". These Illuminati fools don't understand that there is no such thing as "gates for ascension". To be able to "ascend", perfection in Spiritual Will, Love and Wisdom and equalized karma are necessary. Years, even decades, of self-culture, World service, and equalizing of karma are needed for someone to be able to "ascend". And there are no people on the planet that are further away from that than these Illuminati criminals and their followers. The only place they will ascend is hell, where they will get recycled to stardust consciousness. Rebuilding Babylon won't get them closer to God.

It is important to note that months before the September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, Indian as well as Pakistani diplomats had gone public with the fact that US Special Forces were massing in Kazakhstan for a full-scale invasion of Afghanistan. So, the US Government was massing troops outside Afghanistan, publicly getting ready for an invasion even before the 9/11 even happened. This is another proof that US Government not only knew but also caused 9/11 to happen.

So, in the year 2001, not even a month after the 9/11, US and other Coalition soldiers invaded Afghanistan and slaughtered thousands of innocent and defenseless Afghani civilians as a "response to 9/11 attacks". The stated purpose of the invasion was to capture Osama Bin Laden, destroy al-Qaeda, and remove the Taliban regime which had, allegedly, provided support and safe harbor to al-Qaeda.

Osama Bin Laden was known to have liver problems already for years before he died. Because his liver problems, he was treated also in many US and Pakistani Military hospitals before and in the year 2001.

In December 2001, a report explaining that Osama Bin Laden died came out. Benazir Buttho, who was a presidential candidate for the President of Pakistan in Pakistani presidential elections in 2008, later confirmed this report. Sharing this information with the general public cost her her life. This and because US Government feared that she might break alliance between Pakistan and US, US and Pakistani Governments decided to kill her.

It is very interesting that right before the attack on Afghanistan started American military cargo planes flew out of Afghanistan to safety to Pakistan thousands of the Taliban and Al-Qaeda members, probably including also Osama Bin Laden. Let's not forget that the Taliban were put in power in Afghanistan by USA in the first place.

So, as we can see, the War on Afghanistan was a set-up, a fake war, in which American soldiers "liberated" Afghanistan by slaughtering thousands of innocent Afghani children, women and other civilians.

After US "liberated" Afghanistan, they put in place another "democratically elected" government, lead by US Government controlled puppet Hamid Karzai, who is also a member of Illuminati SS, probably Grand Orient Lodge. Afghanistan War was just another US led war for profit and control.

- **Iraq War – Occupation of Iraq in 2003;**

If you need a painted picture of what is happening in US, lets recognize how history repeats itself. In February 1933, Hitler staged a “False Flag” attack, burning down his own German Parliament Building of Reichstag and blamed it on Communist terrorists. Within the next few weeks he passed the Enabling Act, which completely eradicated the German Constitution, destroying people’s liberties. He then led a series of preemptive wars, all justified to the German people as necessary to maintain homeland security. When announcing the Gestapo to the people, he said: “An evil exists that threatens every man, woman and child of this great nation. We must take steps to ensure domestic security and protect our homeland.” These are the same words that George W. Bush said to American people right after 9/11. Bush also said: “Our enemy is a radical network of terrorists and every government that supports them.” The prophecy fulfilled! “Either you are with them (the “terrorists” – not guilty) or you are with the real terrorists – network of Illuminati, US Government and everyone that supports them”.

If you wish to destroy an area, how do you do it? There are two ways. You can go in there and bomb it, but that is not very efficient. Another, more effective way is to try to get people living in that area to kill each other and destroy their own territory and their own farms. The most effective way in which you destroy an opponent is to get him to destroy himself, by dividing his ranks against one other. When you succeed to do that, you feed both sides; you have agents feeding both sides, inflaming both sides so they kill each other off. It is important to know that the people, who are trying to maintain their empires or create new empires, are most commonly doing this by manipulating the people they are trying to conquer.

This is also how the War in Iraq is being fought. US secret service agents are feeding both sides, Shias and Sunnis, inflaming both sides, so Shias and Sunnis are killing each other off, destroying their own country and killing innocent Iraqi civilians. Furthermore, when needed, when US Government finds it appropriate, US secret service agents are also instructing and organizing Shias, Sunnis, Al-Sadr militia, Al-Qaeda members, suicide bombers, and other “terrorists” to attack and kill also some US and other Coalition soldiers, for the reason to sustain war, make further war profits and give US Government and excuse to keep their soldiers in Iraq.

How do you win “War on Terror” when the one that is fighting it is in the same time also the terrorist? Right, you can’t! At least not until that terrorist kills himself, or until someone with brains kills him, instead! This is also the only reason why US Government declared the “War on Terror”. When you fight a war against a country, sooner or later, this war will end, as resources will end. But, when you fight the “War on Terror”, when does it end? Every single human being is a potential terrorist. Therefore, the “War on Terror” ends when all people on a planet are dead. Because this is unlikely to happen, the “War on Terror” basically never ends. This is an endless goldmine for war profiteers. And this is also the main reason why Illuminati invented the “War on Terror”.

Of course, as we have already discovered, there is no war on terrorism; the notion of the “War o Terrorism” is simply a fraud.

There are a few interesting facts that need to be discussed before we continue to describe the truth behind the Iraq War. First, Saddam Hussein was the CIA Asset before he came to power, or, rather, before the US Government put him to power. Because the only way for a foreigner to abandon the CIA is in a coffin, it is absolutely certain that he remained CIA Asset since. It is a well-known fact that Saddam Hussein was a close friend of Illuminati like David Rockefeller, George H. W. Bush and Donald Rumsfeld. There is also a fact that Saddam Hussein was a 33rd degree Freemason, therefore a member of Illuminati. This means that everything that Saddam Hussein ever did was only what Illuminati higher on Illuminati pyramid ordered him to do.

Then there were reports from many people, also from the doctor that treated Saddam Hussein for cancer, saying that Saddam Hussein died because of cancer already in the year 1999. Since then it was said that all his public appearances were done only by his doubles, which that he had many is a common knowledge. This would explain why Saddam Hussein is looking differently on almost every picture taken after 1999. It was also said that, since then, Saddam Hussein’s sons, who are also members of Illuminati, were ruling Iraq behind the scenes.

It is also a proven fact that right before the attack on Iraq started, Saddam Hussein's family was flown out of Iraq by Great Britain's SAS and given exile in Great Britain. When US Government appeared to the world that they have captured Saddam Hussein and put him in jail, allegedly, his wife visited Saddam Hussein in jail and said: "This is not my husband! What did you do to my husband?" and started crying. So, whom did they hang? It was certainly not Saddam Hussein. Was it a double or some innocent guy with black sack being put over his head so the people wouldn't see who is under? Saddam Hussein's sons were also Illuminati, so they weren't killed either. Is this the reason why, when they supposedly killed Saddam Hussein's sons, the pictures that they were showing were the pictures of two bodies disfigured beyond recognition? Continuous lies and deceptions.

All Saddam Hussein's video messages after his death in 1999 were either pre-taped or taped by CIA, using his doubles. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=K8StKKPWejM>.

Before the invasion on Iraq actually happened, false proofs were constantly presented. Bush, Cheney, Rumsfeld, Giuliani, Blair and others have, through Illuminati controlled mass media, hypnotically repeated words Saddam Hussein, weapons of mass destruction, Osama Bin Laden, September the 11<sup>th</sup>, terror, Al-Qaeda and threat to the world peace. In this way they have started to control people's minds and got support for their horrible criminal intentions. To the whole world they were presenting false proofs and intelligence so they gathered sufficient support from other countries of the world to invade Iraq and slaughter innocent Iraqi civilians. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UQRprY-n5nA> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mMBDCQ4cPx0&NR=1>,

Right before the military attack, called "Shock and Awe", on Iraq actually happened, Iraqi Illuminati, including Saddam Hussein's family, were flown out of Iraq and given exile in other countries of the world. This rescue mission was arranged by other world Illuminati through their secret services.

Before Iraq War started (and during it), all states involved with invasion of Iraq promised that they will try to make sure that as little as possible civilian lives will be lost in this "War for liberation and democratization of Iraq." Then mass slaughtering of innocent Iraqi civilians started.

Till today, more than 1 million of Iraqi civilians lost their lives in this "War for liberation of Iraqi people". Not only that they didn't keep their promises, they made damn sure not that people of Iraq will be liberated but that Iraq will be liberated from the Iraqi people. Anybody anyhow involved with invasion of Iraq – Iraq War – in crimes against Iraqi people is a war criminal and deserves to be immediately executed.

During "Shock and Awe", US and Coalition Forces made sure that "as little as possible civilian lives" will be lost, so they were throwing bombs, which were even so powerful that ear-drums were popping to everyone located within the radius of 1 kilometer of explosion, on by mostly civilian populated cities. They slaughtered thousands of innocent civilians, particularly women and children, during this attack. To excuse this slaughter of civilians, Bush and other Illuminati criminals were saying that it is not their fault if Iraqi soldier were hiding in these cities. Like this could be an excuse for their war crimes. Video: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wjGr5\\_a5yBU](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wjGr5_a5yBU).

What would Americans say when someone, who would like to get Bush, would drop a nuclear bomb, a million-times as powerful as Hiroshima bomb, on the White House and in the process destroy also the whole America? Would you except his excuse that he only wanted to get Bush and that it is not his fault if Bush was hiding in America? Would you excuse his crimes? Of course not! When someone destroys any innocent life, there is nothing in Creation that could excuse him his crime.

When Creator started the process of Cosmic "Breathing" and Created Creation out of condensed (Creator's) Light, it was made absolutely sure that all Creator's or Cosmic Laws were final and faultless. One of these laws is also The Law of Retribution, also known as The Law of Karma. This Law states that everything, good or bad, that some human being does is unconditionally returned back to him in this or in some of his future lives, or during his Spirit's recycling in "hell" on a sun. This means that there is no one who can forgive or undo someone's karma. No judge, no priest, no Pope, no Jesuit, no Angel, not even Creator Himself cannot change someone's karma i.e. "forgive someone's sins". Diplomatic immunity or any other man-made laws or regulations aren't an excuse either.

When someone violates The Law and generates himself karma, he has to serve out his karma either through similar negative experiences as he did to others, or by being a world champion Samaritan, or altogether miss his Spiritual evolution into an Angel and serve out his karma in "hell" on a sun. There is no other way.

It is really not a good idea to be a soldier, a murderer, or a leader of them. When you look what crimes Bush and other Illuminati trash and their followers are responsible of, you can determine that the only thing that can save their Souls is the system, which would be completely oriented towards spiritual evolution, which means world service, self-culture and strict and constant life with accordance with The Law. Anything else, they are destined to get recycled, particularly if the Planet Earth dies and "The End of the World" happens. Golden Age is their only chance to save themselves from recycling.

There are many proofs that the War with Iraq was planned even before US Government and their secret service agents staged 9/11 attacks. There were many leaks of this fact also in the US Government itself. Video: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ky2t\\_tDsZrk](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ky2t_tDsZrk) and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U-D1jCZ31Uw>.

It is time to WAKE UP! The people in power go out in the way to make sure that you are perpetually misled and manipulated. The majority's perception of reality, especially in the political arena, is not their own, it is crudely imposed upon them without them even knowing it. For example, the public in large actually believes the invasion of Iraq is going badly, as sectarian violence doesn't seem to stop. What the public fails to see is that the destabilization of Iraq is exactly what the people behind the government want. Illuminati's real plan is that Iraq War is to be sustained so the region can be divided up, domination of the oil maintained, continual profits reap for the defence contractors, and most importantly, permanent military bases established, to be later used as a launching pad against other oil-baring nonconforming countries, such as Iran and Syria. War in Iraq is going on exactly as (American) Illuminati, particularly Illuminati in US Government, planned it.

For further implication that the civil war and destabilization of Iraq is purely intentional, in 2005, two elite British SAS (Special Air Service Regiment) officers were arrested by Iraqi police after being caught driving around in a car, shooting at Iraqi civilians while dressed up as Arabs. After being arrested and taken to a jail in Basra, the British army immediately requested the release of these men. When the Basra government refused, British tanks came in and physically broke out the men from the Basra prison.

Nowadays, even many American and Coalition soldiers are coming out admitting war crimes that US Government ordered them to do. They are having enough of this war for profit and intentional slaughtering of Iraqi civilians. They know that they are fighting illegal and immoral Wars. They know that their criminal governments did 9/11 attacks and other terrorist attacks around the world. They are trying to reach out to the general public and explain what is really going on in Iraq and Afghanistan. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mh-oab5HYBI> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VwwMF6biCJU>.

The Illuminati's aims for Iraq War were: to get control over most of the world's remained oil reserves on that area (when they would get sufficient control over that oil, they would be able to manipulate oil prices), to get strategic control over middle East area, to build military bases on that area, to get prepared for the also preplanned war with Iran and Syria, to destabilize the Middle East area, as one of Illuminati's plans is, if all other plans fail, when Israel starts their conflict with Iran, with the intention to start the WWIII, to be able to attack Iran immediately, to slaughter all people living in the Middle East area, to completely cleanse the Middle East area from its people, so the New Israel, or, rather, the New Babylon, from where a New World Order Government – "The Antichrist" would rule, will be build, etc. Therefore, the War in Iraq is a war for profit and control that is to be sustained indefinitely, at least until all people in that area are dead and all natural resources are exploited.

It is not that Bush, Cheney, Rumsfeld, Blair and other illuminati were lying a lot to get an excuse to start and sustain the War with Iraq, not at all; they were and are lying all the time. Now, when they have reached their agenda, they are actually saying that they have never said that Saddam Hussein was connected to Osama Bin Laden and Al-Qaeda, and that they never said that Saddam Hussein possessed weapons of mass destruction.

Video: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f\\_A77N5WKWM](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f_A77N5WKWM), <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Hz-6A59qzAU>, [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=x7xyd\\_IRgGs&NR=1](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=x7xyd_IRgGs&NR=1), <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EYI7JXGqd0o&NR=1>.

So, lets sum up what (American and Great Britain) Illuminati, particularly US and GB Governments and their secret service agents, and most other Illuminati of the world and their followers are responsible of regarding 9/11 and post 9/11 events:

- Organization and carrying out of 9/11 attacks on September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, March 11<sup>th</sup>, 2004 Madrid bombings in Spain, 7/7 London bombings in 2005, Russian Apartment Bombings in 1999, etc.,
- Deaths of thousands of people that died in those attacks, including those that are going to die as consequence of inhaling or being exposed to poisonous substances of pulverized Twin Towers,
- Insurance and law frauds regarding those attacks,
- All crimes done in all post 9/11 illegal and criminal wars,
- Wasting billions of taxpayers money for financing wars, stealing large amounts of that money and covering tracks by manipulating war bills,
- To finance their illegal wars they were/are also borrowing billions from other countries of the world, particularly China, what created to USA unrecoverable national debt, which would eventually plunge USA and consequently also the rest of the world into an economy crisis, starvation and death,
- Illuminati and their companies were/are making enormous war profits out of all these post 9/11 wars,
- Slaughtering of millions of innocent civilians in Iraq, Afghanistan, Palestine and the rest of the world,
- Financing, supplying with arms, and igniting all sides involved in wars in Iraq and Afghanistan,
- Sponsoring, organizing and providing weapons for all terrorist attacks happening in the world,
- Planning, organizing and financing, through their agents, attacks and killings of their own soldiers in all these wars, so they get an excuse to be able to continue these wars,
- Creating sectarian violence and destabilization of the most instable parts of the world,
- Selling arms and weapons of mass destruction, particularly biological, chemical and nuclear, all over the world, to prepare conditions for the WWIII, so Illuminati will have means to kill "Goyim",
- Biological, chemical, nuclear and electromagnetic pollution of the world, etc. etc.
- And on the top of all that they are trying to do all of this again with Iran, Syria and China, they are trying to plunge the world into WWIII, and completely destroy the world.

I guess, here it comes to the quote from the Bible: "God will let evil people to destroy the world", unless we – "Goyim" – "human cattle", or, better, all common reasonable people of the world stop them in time.

Because the Middle East area is so rich with oil, it is considered as the "heart area" of the Planet Earth. With Afghanistan and Iraq Wars that area of the world got destroyed badly. Because so many lives have been lost and so much violating of other rules of The Law has been going on, an enormous amount of planetary karma has been generated with these two post 9/11 Wars.

Bush Senior and Junior, Cheney, Rumsfeld, Giuliani, Silverstein, Blair, Cameron, Brown, "Queen of England", Pope, Rothschild, Rockefeller, Wolfowitz, and other Illuminati trash are some of those of whom Jesus said that "it would be better for them if a large millstone were hung around their neck and they were thrown into the sea". These Illuminati freaks are the world's biggest terrorists. They are solely responsible for the slaughter that happened in Afghanistan and Iraq. For what they did, they deserved death at least a million times over.

In the 2007 Bilderberg Group secret meeting in Istanbul Turkey, world's most influential Illuminati made plans to start the war with Iran in 2008 or 2009. If people of the world don't prevent Illuminati immediately, they will realize their plan, and WWIII will follow soon afterwards. This can realize only if we – "Goyim" allow it to happen.

When the people fear the Government; you have tyranny. When the Government fears the people; you have liberty. The only power that Government has over people is the very power that people are giving to the Government. People need to take their power back!

- **London Bombings – 7/7 bombings in 2005;**

American and Great Britain Illuminati are closely operating already from the very beginning, from 1770. In fact, the origins of American Illuminati can be traced back to the Great Britain. They both have the same bloodline. Not only they are cooperating and serving the same purpose, they are also using very similar techniques.

On 7/7/2005, three trains and a bus were bombed, 56 people died. That morning, an “Anti-Terror Exercise” just happened to be taking place, as well dealing with the exact same bombing scenario, at exact same train stations, and at the exact same time. Just as US secret service agents were, “accidentally”, prior and on the exact day of 9/11 terrorist attacks, simulating the very same terrorist attacks that then actually happened, so were also Great Britain’s secret service agents, “accidentally”, on the day of July 7<sup>th</sup>, 2005, simulating exactly at the same time, when the 7/7 2005 London Bombings happened, exactly on the same places, where the 7/7 2005 London Bombings happened, and the very same type of attacks, which then with the 7/7 2005 London Bombings actually happened. What a coincidence! Do you think that there is a slightest chance that these two events are somehow related? Do you see any similarity, any pattern?

So what have we got? Although unimportant, because GB Government staged this terrorist attack through MI6 and/or MI5 secret services agents, which were working closely with “terrorists” that were later accused of 7/7 2005 London Bombings, prior knowledge is an absolute certainty because former Israeli Prime Minister, Benjamin Netanyahu, was warned not to attend a meeting that was supposed to take place near where bombings occurred.

The so-called suicide bombers bought return tickets before boarding the trains. Why would they even think about getting return tickets if they knew that they weren’t coming back? Again planted evidence. Like 9/11, there were drills taking place at the same time the bombings occurred. Not only were they at the same time but also at the same exact stations. A few days after the London Bombings, the London Metropolitan Police released a report to the press telling them that the bombs did actually go off simultaneously so the bombings and the drill were exactly the same. There are 240+ train stations in London. What are the chances of that?

There are four and a half million CCTV cameras in London, eight thousand of which are in the areas where the bombings occurred, yet people haven’t been shown any CCTV footage on the news or anything of the bombings taking place. Also, the London busses have several cameras on board for the protection of the drivers, but the cameras on the bus that was blown up just happened not to be working on that day. Another coincidence!

Now, when it comes to the London Bombings, this is the biggest smoking gun of them all, so read! The official story was that Haroon Rashid Aswat was the mastermind behind the London Bombings. This guy allegedly belongs to the so-called Al-Muhajiroun group, which is based in London. On the 29<sup>th</sup> July 2005, former Justice department prosecutor and terror expert John Loftus revealed on FOX that the mastermind is actually being protected by British MI6 because he works for them. Haroon Rashid Aswat is a double agent, a MI6 asset.

Just like 9/11 was by the US Government sponsored “terrorist” attack so was also 7/7 by the GB Government sponsored “terrorist” attack. March 11<sup>th</sup>, 2004 Madrid bombings in Spain was also by the Spain Government sponsored “terrorist” attack. As already explained, the same applies also for Russia. In fact, Governments sponsored almost all “terrorist” attacks that ever happened. Illuminati and their followers staged them all.

Video presentation:

- 7/7 Ripple Effect:

Part 1 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nY2NXPI625A>,

Part 2 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=E177j-bH9Vs>,

Part 3 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TwLiaU-KStA>,

Part 4 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0vBrSN9vuls>,

Part 5 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ycPqPTBcX10>,

Part 6 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dlx1vZlllv4> and

Part 7 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vfsdF8tHde0>.

- Haroon Rashid Aswat being a double agent, a MI6 Asset:

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=MoxPY3H5EqA>.

- Government sponsored terrorism:

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-wFWXWrY4Rk>.

- **California Wildfires in 2007;**

A few years ago, after Al Gore's movie "An Inconvenient Truth" came out, most people that saw it were horrified with what is happening to our planet, particularly regarding melting of ice, particularly the polar caps. Most of us expected that all governments of the world will immediately take appropriate measures, especially regarding production of CO<sub>2</sub> – Carbon dioxide. However, amazingly, nothing happened, nothing at all. I couldn't believe it. There is ice melting so severely that in a few years the sea level is going to rise even for a few meters, and those stupid politicians aren't doing anything about it, not even informing people and raising their awareness. I thought either these politicians are stone stupid or incredibly incompetent. Of course, back then I didn't yet know that all politicians are Illuminati and that they are hiding from the general public their secret evil plans.

As it was already explained, Illuminati's plan for their Fascist New World Order is also to reduce the number of people on the Planet Earth by at least 5.5 billion people. Their means to do that are dying of people because of starvation, dying of people because of natural disasters, many smaller wars, a world war, nuclear, chemical and biological weapons of mass destruction. So, Illuminati are not having anything against if as many natural disasters as possible happen. On the contrary, they are also stimulating them by pollution and with the help of HAARP. They think that they and their families are safe because they are prepared for this situation with their secret "Bunker Program", a program of which it will be explained more later. Illuminati's main plan is formation of a New World Order, however, they also have a back-up plan, which includes the cataclysm. So, while Illuminati are furthering their One World Fascist State agenda, they also have a plan B, which includes also natural, particularly weather, disasters. As we already know, weather disasters are predominantly consequences of global warming.

What was initially surprising was that Al Gore, who is by the way also a member of Illuminati, was involved with this environment awareness-raising project. Usually you would expect that, when some Illuminati would try to do that, he would be soon eliminated by other Illuminati. But Gore wasn't. Of course he made the best out of it. He received a Nobel Prize, he got enormous amounts of money out of his lectures, movie rights, promoting of modern environment-friendly technology, etc. But, what he was really, behind the curtains, doing was preparing the ground for introduction of the Carbon Tax law all over the world. Another illegal tax, which would get enormous profit to Illuminati. It is interesting that so educated and environmentally aware Al failed to explain to the people that NASA already knows for years that since 1990s our Sun's activity increased enormously. He also failed to explain that massive changes are happening also on all other planets in our solar system. Are people living on those planets also causing global warming? I thought no people were found living on those planets.

See, what is going on is that our solar system is also circling around our Galactic Center – Galactic Central Sun. Our solar system needs for this journey around the Galactic Center about 25.920 years, a time span generally known as the World Year. Every Galaxy has its own half dark and half bright side. We are currently in a transition – passing from the dark side to the bright side of our Galaxy. Because at this passage new, more intense – higher vibrating energies emitted from the Galactic Central Sun are influencing our solar system, and because our Sun is collector and emitter of these Cosmic energies, our Sun's activity is increasing. And, because our Sun is emitting those energies towards other planets in our solar system, these planets are also receiving these energies, energy fields of these planets are expanding, because of that physical level – matter of these planets is also expanding, which is normally being accompanied with multiple natural disasters, like weather distortions, global warming, movement of the tectonic plates, earthquakes, volcano eruptions, the Ice Age, etc. This phenomenon normally happens, unless it is consciously prevented by the people, about every 12.960 years.

This is also the reason why, (you will know this if you have seen “An Inconvenient Truth” movie (if you haven’t yet, you can download it from: <http://www.4shared.com/account/dir/6123782/ff7ccd33/sharing.html?rnd=12>. It is under file: MAIT)), during the last hundred-thousand-year period, global warming-s and the Ice Ages followed each other periodically about every 12.960 years. Scientists nowadays know at least about the last six Ice Ages. It is interesting that every global warming is always being followed by the Ice Age, lasting for decades. The last Ice Age is proven happening about 12.960 years ago, so, the next cycle is now. We have all the signs, being the global warming, weather changes and increased Planet Earth’s geophysical activity. A New Ice Age will happen!

It is also interesting that these intense planetary changes are always happening during the passages of our solar system between our Galaxy’s dark and bright sides, always coinciding with our Sun’s increased activity and pole shift. Is it coincidence or is it a pattern? You can’t seriously think that people on the Planet Earth (and also on all other supposedly uninhabited planets, including moons, in our solar system) caused all these past six global warming-s exactly in the period of every 12.960 years!

It is also a known fact that our planet’s activity slightly increases also during all passages from one Zodiac Age to another, which is a time span known as the “desert”, lasting for 30 years. So, new energies being emitted towards the Planet Earth by Star Configuration of a New Zodiac Sign are also influencing our planet. As we already know, we are currently being effected by energies of the Aquarius Star Configuration, under influence of which’s energies our planet is coming under more and more. These energies are also causing planetary changes.

It is also interesting that at every passage of our solar system between our Galaxy’s dark and bright sides our Sun’s magnetic poles get reversed, which consequently causes also pole shifts of all other planets, including also all moons, in our solar system. Scientists have nowadays, on the basis of the remained ancient Mayan knowledge, discovered that the sequence of appearance of our Sun’s sunspots is indicating that the poles of our Sun are about to reverse on December 12<sup>th</sup>, 2012, which is very famous Mayan date, when their Calendar ends.

Because the exact passage of our solar system between our Galaxy’s dark and bright sides will happen exactly on 21.12.2012, our Sun’s activity will peak then. Some scientists also know that Gamma energy impulse, also known as Gamma Burst, coming from our Galactic Central Sun, will reach our solar system exactly on 21.12.2012. This Gamma Burst will cause tremendous changes to our solar system, including our Sun’s pole shift, which will trigger also pole shifts of all planets in our solar system. The “Electrical Storm”, which will happen on the Planet Earth on 21.12.2012 and last for three days, will also be a direct consequence of this Gamma Burst.

It is also interesting that every passage of our solar system between our Galaxy’s dark and bright sides, and consequently also every synchronized pole shift of all planets in our solar system is always, unless the people living on those planets consciously prevent it, accompanied by a planetary cataclysm.

So, planetary changes are not only happening on the Planet Earth but also on all other planets in our solar system. Therefore, global warming is not only a consequence of global pollution, particularly Carbon pollution, on our planet but also because of increased and more intense energies coming to our planet from our Sun Ra. Of course greenhouse gasses pollution is making the effects of global warming even worse.

We need to understand that to solve the problem with the global warming it is not enough to only immediately and completely stop polluting the environment; we also need to transform those increased, more intense, harmful energies, coming to our planet from Cosmos through our Sun Ra, into less destructive energies with the help of meditations transmissions and meditations pranayamas, performed by as much people as possible, possibly everybody. Only this combination can alleviate the effects of global warming and severe planetary changes.

Carbon Tax and some stupid far-into-future set benchmarks won’t do any good. Carbon Tax is just another Illuminati fraud to steal more money from the people and further enslave them. This money won’t be used for saving the problem of global warming and preventing Carbon emissions. People would only be paying for something, about which nothing would be done. This money would only be used for financing of Illuminati’s Fascist New World Order. By paying this tax, people will finance their own enslavement and destruction.

Now, as you can probably also see on your own, not only that politicians are not willing to do anything about global warming, they are trying to make situation as bad as possible so they can further their evil plans, including introduction of the Carbon Tax law. This is the reason why they are not doing anything about pollution, why they are not sufficiently raising people's environment awareness, and why they didn't prohibit people to produce and unnecessary pollution. Furthermore, Illuminati are, with the help of their secret service agents, even bringing about further unnecessary pollution, including enormous forest fires. Of course they are not admitting that, on the contrary, they are threatening some nonexistent arsonists, blaming it on children, or treating those fires as accidents. No, no, it is hardly a coincidence that multiple forest fires are being started almost simultaneously on such small areas. Normal people are not so stupid to accidentally or purposefully start so many fires.

People must learn to, whenever something happens, ask themselves "Who benefits?". The answer will always point you to the guilty. Did Osama Bin Laden, Al-Qaeda, Saddam Hussein, the Talibans, or the "Hijackers" benefit from 9/11 attacks? Of course not! They "were all killed". The only ones that really benefited with 9/11 attacks are Illuminati and their companies. Silverstein profited, Bush's Carlyle Group profited, Cheney received lots of money from Halliburton Company, Rudy Giuliani earned millions for his public appearances, Rockefeller profited, etc.

When you look for the guilty of California Wildfires in 2007 and the 2007 Greek forest fires, look who benefited or will benefit most. We know if Illuminati succeed to introduce the Carbon Tax law, all Illuminati, including all politicians of the world, will benefit enormously. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kb9aA8JL0VI>.

For instance, when you look at California Wildfires in 2007, Governor of California Arnold Schwarzenegger and US President George W. Bush, although they did their minimal duty, praised each other like they have done something unbelievable. When someone really competent would have been in control during those fires, the problems would be solved faster and more effectively. It is not coincidence that both, Arnold Schwarzenegger and George W. Bush, who are both members of Illuminati SS Skull & Bones, were involved in this incident. Time will show what was their personal benefit from California Wildfires. Americans should do their own research about it. It is quite sure that investigations will show that at least some members of Illuminati made profits out of California Wildfires, if not in any other way, then with the Carbon Tax. It came to my knowledge that, as aftermath of California Wildfires, President Bush gave Schwarzenegger the authority to declare Martial Law in California.

With these forest fires Illuminati are again playing "Problem, Reaction, Solution" game. They are creating problem, in this case forest fires and Carbon pollution, they will wait that people will say that something has to be done about global warming, and then they will offer solution, in this case the Carbon Tax, which has no real effect.

Again, California Wildfires in 2007 and the 2007 Greek forest fires were both Illuminati's Inside Jobs! Governments of Greece and USA are responsible for these crimes.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RGv1R4tCuvk> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cJ9rOD18lrk>.

Most of the people today are so naive that they really believe that the intention of "State and Church" is to take care of them, when in reality their only intention is to mislead, use and abuse people. People are trusting politicians, popes, cardinals, kings and queens and other forces of evil that are basically constantly lying to them, exploiting them and leading them in the wrong directions. People are trusting their lives to the devils in disguise.

According to the Cosmic Laws any involuntary tax is immoral and therefore completely illegal. Therefore, the Cosmic Laws give authority to the people to execute everyone who demands from them to pay whatever tax.

So, according to the Cosmic Laws, if anybody, any kind of leader demands from the people to pay any kind of tax involuntarily or demands that people are due to give any of their property to the "State or Church" involuntarily, are due to involuntarily serve anybody that considers himself as more important, then he is a fascist and a tyrant, so the people have the right to immediately execute that person. A system with taxes is wrong and therefore an "Antichrist" system. Also, if any leader hides anything from or lies to the people intentionally, hides something behind the notion of national security, is not taking proper care of all life on the planet, or is leading people into any war, then that leader must be immediately executed. The only exception is revolution against the evil "elite".

- **Assassination of Benazir Bhutto in December 2007;**

It is already a well-known fact that US Government and Pakistani Government are working hand in hand already for decades. It is also a fact that their secret services, being US's CIA and Pakistani ISI are, together with Israeli MOSSAD and Great Britain's MI6 and MI5, cooperating very closely already for decades. Their cooperation includes also foundation, organization and training of Osama Bin Laden, Al-Qaeda and the Taliban. US's CIA, Pakistani ISI and Israeli MOSSAD were also closely involved with plotting of 9/11 attacks. Because US, Pakistan and Israel Governments are cooperating so closely, they are reluctant to allow anybody, who has no intention to continue this criminal cooperation, to come to power in any of these states.

By the way, this is a situation also in many other states, which are working closely with the current criminal US Government. This is also the reason why Kenya's President Mwai Kibaki, also a member of Illuminati, refuses to relinquish his power, resorting to vote rigging. The same case is also with Zimbabwean President Robert Mugabe, also a member of Illuminati, who was educated and brought to power by the Popes army, the world controlling Secret Society, the Jesuit Order. Robert Mugabe will also probably resort to vote rigging or even to declaring Martial Law to remain in power in Zimbabwe. Isn't it interesting how every Government, which is closely cooperating with Bush's Government, who also initially stole the elections in United States in the year 2000, is cheating at elections, is rigging votes, and is refusing by any means whatsoever to give up the power!

Well, the same also happened in Pakistan. Because Pakistani President Pervez Musharraf is closely cooperating with the US Government and has control over everything that is going on in Pakistan, including Pakistani SS (Secret Service) – ISI and preparations for the invasion of Iran, US Government and Pakistani Government did everything they could for Pervez Musharraf to stay in power in Pakistan. This is why US Government and Pakistani Government, through CIA and ISI agents, organized assassination of presidential candidate, which would have most likely been elected as the next president of Pakistan, Benazir Bhutto.

Benazir Bhutto was a threat to US Government because she intended to introduce a real democracy in Pakistan and discontinue criminal cooperation of Pakistan with Washington and Pentagon. One of the main reason why Benazir Bhutto was assassinated was also because she leaked the information about Osama Bin Laden being dead already for years. If this information would get to the general public, US Government wouldn't have the main excuse why they are staying in Afghanistan and Iraq anymore. To silence her up and stop her from causing any further obstacles, US Government and Pakistani Government ordered her execution. Before they succeeded to kill her in December 27<sup>th</sup>, 2007, they already tried to assassinate her in October of the same year.

After her assassination, Pakistani Government, under an excuse of "State of Emergency", had a chance to practiced Martial Law in Pakistan. This is what is about to happen in most states of the world, including USA, China, Russia, Canada, Great Britain, France, Germany, Mexico, and other military strong enough countries of the world, when Illuminati's version of their Fascist New World Order would start to be implemented publicly.

So, the main reason why Benazir Bhutto was murdered was because she posed a threat to Illuminati's plans and because she knew too much and, intentionally or not, told that to the general public.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UnychOXj9Tg>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=d3uag5wZ4ml>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qk2hx3zpVVw> and [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EW38Rqo\\_Czo](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EW38Rqo_Czo).

John McCain, 2008 republican presidential nominee, most likely to become the next president of US (if 2008 presidential elections in US are going to take place at all) because American Illuminati's plans, particularly a war criminal and child raper G. H. W. Bush's plans, are to make him a president, vowed to get Osama Bin Laden. Well, in order to do that, he will have to raise him from the dead first. This John McCain is quite a jolly good fellow. He doesn't even know what the Myth, of which terrorist group Iran is being accused of supporting in Iraq, is. He "misspoke" that Iran is supporting Al-Qaeda. What a goof! He is even a bigger joke than boy George Bush Junior.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ev9kys-Tqy0>, [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=C\\_rnJxo0Fo](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=C_rnJxo0Fo), <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fWf7w--TwyU> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XLIItJMVNleY>.

- **Rising Oil prices, particularly in 2007 and 2008;**

Now we are slowly starting to see the consequences of illuminati's past criminal enterprises in the real world.

After top (American) political Illuminati, precisely G. H. W. Bush's government sponsored and directed Iraq's invasion of Kuwait, aftermath of which was that Illuminati and their oil companies made enormous profits, as oil prices rose dramatically, getting control over most of the remained world's oil reserves, located in the Middle East, particularly Iraq and Afghanistan, was necessary to be able to manipulate world's oil prices and make enormous profits out of it. Imposing sanctions, particularly limitation on oil export, on Iran and some other large oil-exporting countries of the world contributed to this cause enormously.

The price of standard crude oil on NYMEX was under \$25/barrel in September 2003, and with inflation adjustments had remained below this mark since the mid 1980s. A series of staged events led the price to reach over \$60 by August 11, 2005, surpass \$75 in the summer of 2006, fall to between \$50 and \$60/barrel in the early part of 2007, then rise steeply, reaching \$92/barrel by October 2007 and \$99.29/barrel for December futures in New York on November 21, 2007. Throughout the beginning of 2008, oil hit several new record highs. On February 29, 2008, oil prices hit an inflation-adjusted all-time peak at \$103.05 per barrel, and reached \$110.20 on March 12, 2008, the sixth record high in seven trading days. And oil prices are going to rise even further.

Although International Commission, which was sent to Iran in 2007, found out and later reported that Iran won't have capability to develop a nuclear bomb for at least next ten years, multiple US and UN sanctions on Iran under an excuse of "nuclear threat" were imposed. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ftQTGzuggu8>. One of the real reasons for these sanctions was to limit Iran's export of oil and so be able to control world's oil markets.

It is not only that people in Iran are having negative consequences as a result of these sanctions; also people from the rest of the world are paying the price by having to pay more for oil. In the past few years, since the 9/11 events, Exxon Mobile, which is one of the biggest Illuminati oil companies on the world, announced achieving record profits in their history. All it took was corrupting of some politicians and bankers, all Illuminati, who then created conditions for oil prices to rise. In 2005, Exxon Mobile achieved recorded profits of 35 billions of dollars. All this was simply because of the market conditions created by the Iraq War. Exxon Mobile thanks you for over-paying oil. Oil that comes to Illuminati oil-production companies costs many-times less than people are actually paying for it at the gas stations. Already this is a clear fraud. Also, although the amount of oil being pumped didn't decrease at all and although USA have enough oil reserves, hidden in underground tunnels throughout the USA, which would last for decades, oil prices started to rise. To cover-up this manipulation, Illuminati ordered G. W. Bush to travel around the world and publicly ask oil-producing countries to increase their oil production. There is no problem with oil production and oil reserves. But now, when (American) Illuminati are having control over most of the world's oil reserves, if no competition, they can manipulate oil prices as they wish.

- **Mortgage crisis in USA in 2007 and 2008;**

Before the hidden truth behind this crisis will be revealed, lets first describe, what Mortgage crisis in USA is all about. The subprime mortgage crisis was a sharp rise in home foreclosures which started in the United States in late 2006 and became a global financial crisis during 2007 and 2008. The crisis began with the bursting of the housing bubble in the US and high default rates on "subprime" and other adjustable rate mortgages (ARM) made to higher-risk borrowers with lower income or lesser credit history than "prime" borrowers. Loan incentives and a long-term trend of rising housing prices encouraged borrowers to assume mortgages, believing they would be able to refinance at more favorable terms later. However, once housing prices started to drop moderately in 2006-2007 in many parts of the US, refinancing became more difficult. Defaults and foreclosure activity increased dramatically as ARM interest rates reset higher. During 2007, nearly 1.3 million US housing properties were subject to foreclosure activity, up 79% versus 2006. As of December 22, 2007, a leading business periodical estimated subprime defaults would reach a level between US.\$200-300 billion.

Lets remember of what it was said earlier. Always, when you look for the guilty ones in something that happened or is happening, ask yourself “Who benefits?”. Are the borrowers those that are benefiting from this Mortgage crisis? No! Are private loaners and loaning companies those that that are benefiting? Yes! And, who are those loaners and to whom that loaning companies belong? Right, to Illuminati! Illuminati again found a way to sucker-in innocent and ignorant people.

People that assumed those mortgages from loaning companies years ago are, because these loaning companies suddenly demanded an instant refund, banks started to call-in loans or they reset ARM interests rates so high that borrowers were unable to pay them anymore, ending homeless on the streets. Although these borrowers were paying their mortgage rates for years and paid off a big chunk or their mortgages, they ended up with nothing or they are forced to sell their homes for pennies on a dollar. In the meanwhile, those loaning companies and their owners got enormous amounts of free money. All that money, which borrowers gave to pay off rates of their mortgages, Illuminati and their companies are keeping and in the same time they are still 100% owners of those houses, which they can loan again to new borrowers. This is what is called as “free money”.

As already explained, Illuminati intend to reduce the number of people on the Planet Earth by at least 80% with starvation, by intentionally causing global food crisis with economy crisis – trade depression and weather disasters, followed by many smaller wars, by a world conflict – the WWII. Electromagnetic, biological, chemical and nuclear weapons of mass destruction are other means planed to be used by Illuminati. Illuminati will impose all these methods upon the people strictly intentionally. There is nothing coincidently about any of these methods.

So isn't Mortgage crisis in US coincidental either. Illuminati imposed it strictly intentionally and earned enormous amounts of money in the process. Illuminati are intentionally destroying American economy. This Mortgage crisis is just a pretext to a complete World Economy Crisis. Illuminati are thinking that they are prepared for it, also with their secret “Bunker Programs”, however, this time, their opponents are not only humans, this time their opponents are also supreme beings – Angels, Whose intentions are to, if all common reasonable people of the world won't succeed to do that before, delete this Illuminati trash from the face of existence once and for all.

Some people found a way to save themselves from this imposed Mortgage crisis by burning down their loaned houses. Although this is not the best solution, it is a way to mess Illuminati. There are other more effective ways in which Illuminati's plans can be sabotaged: <http://www.chycho.com/?q=subprime>.

If you want to discover who is responsible for this Mortgage crisis and want to punish them, ask yourself or research, who benefited from it. You will see that illuminati are behind it, 100% sure. Cosmic Laws give you the authority to do with the guilty whatever you please. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UQRprY-n5nA>.

- **A complete World Economy Crisis;**

As it looks like, there is nothing that we can do to prevent a complete World Economy Crisis. Firstly, to make changes in their favor, Illuminati will do everything they can to impose their version of a New World Order – One World Fascist State, where the next pope – the “black pope” will declare himself as god and will rule the world from the palace in Jerusalem in Israel. World Government in this Illuminati version of a New World Order would not be elected but formed by the most evil people on our planet. In this Illuminati version of New World Order people will be controlled and completely enslaved with Martial Law, Microchip implant and concentration camps. Therefore, to achieve their goal, Illuminati will intentionally try to develop a complete World Economy Crisis.

Secondly, as it looks like, because people are unwilling to voluntary change their wrong ways, to make realization of the Golden Age possible, to give human Spirits a chance to awaken, to give them Will, circumstances and opportunity to evolve beyond human limitations, and to give the Planet Earth a chance to evolve into a sun, Ishvara (Community of Angels of our solar system) is (are) forced to make changes upon humanity by causing a complete World Economy Crisis through natural disasters. When you look at all the above reasons, you can see that a complete World Economical Crisis is almost completely inevitable.

To convince yourself that this is not just one person's opinion, visit also the following Internet pages: <http://www.hogueprophecy.com/predictions2008.htm#predictions> – John Hogue's predictions for 2008, and <http://www.cosmiclighthouse.com/jan08/channelings/kuthumi> – Kuthumi channeling by Lynette Leckie-Clark.

How much is a billion worth during a complete World Economy Crisis? The forecast is that Economy Crisis is going to further develop during this year – 2008, and develop into a complete World Economy Crisis during the next few years. This means that money will be worth less and less, until it won't have any value anymore, ever. Because of this, it is advisable to use money wisely, for instance, for gathering food, clothes and other stuff that will be useful to you during the cataclysm. Therefore, it is advisable to use money wisely while it is still worth something. In the future, there won't be any economy or money value anymore, ever. If there is going to be a future, then this future is all about living in harmony with nature and each other, cooperation, evolution, spiritual education, self-culture, working on the fields and exchanging of goods – trading, or, rather, sharing.

Regarding which parts the world are going to get submerged during the cataclysm; it can be expected that all areas lower than 500 meters above the current sea level are definitely due to be covered with water, then all areas, on which people living in the passing Age (Pisces Age) created too much (area) karma, are due to get submerged, and, finally, all areas, on which devices or people that are threatening the Planet Earth's existence and/or existence of life on it, are due to get submerged also. For instance, all areas, where wars were fought during the Pisces Age, are due to get submerged. It also means that all areas, where nuclear power stations are located, all areas on which mining, extraction of earth gasses, pumping of oil or pollution is going on, all Illuminati companies, all cities, all Illuminati or any of their followers, all Illuminati's secret Underground Bunkers for survival of the cataclysm, all military bases and ammunition dumps, and other harmful or threatening things regarding the Planet Earth are located, are due to get either submerged or destroyed by other natural disasters..

Better, to describe which are "safe areas"; all areas that are at least 500 meters above the current sea level, where there was almost no violating of The Law going on during the Pisces Age, where there are/will be no Earth threatening devices and/or people located, and outside of dangerous areas (volcanoes, tectonic plates, etc.) are co-called "safe areas".

It is good to know that equalizing of karma, meditations transmissions, meditations pranayamas, restrain from any violating of The Law, proper (spiritual) knowledge, good people with good intentions (to realize Golden Age), good thoughts and emotions, proper nutrition, proper company, sufficient reserves of food, drinks, clothes, boots, useful tools, (spiritual) literature, etc., are going to play a decisive role regarding who will be allowed to survive the purification. Therefore, it is absolutely essential that proper people get properly prepared for the cataclysm.

Therefore, there is no absolutely safe place on the Planet Earth to be able to survive the cataclysm. It will also depend what kind of people with what kind of intentions and company, and with what kind of means and equipment are going to try to survive somewhere.

As an example, if Bushs, Cheney, Rumsfeld, Giuliani, Rockefellers, McCain, Clintons, and other American criminals and mass murderers wouldn't happen to USA, more than half of USA would remain above the water. With Bushs USA's progression was stopped, as a consequence, an enormous amount of the USA's national karma was gathered, consequently more than half of the USA will be submerged.

It is foretold, either for May 2008 or for May 2009, that the West Coast of America, from Hawaii to Baja California, will undergo tremendous geophysical changes. Numerous earthquakes and volcano eruptions are foretold to happen in the Pacific Ring of Fire. A large part of California, west from the San Andréa's Fault, is foretold getting submerged. About at that time, it is also foretold that New Zealand and south and east coasts of Australia are going to get hit by a mega-tsunami – a huge water wave, possibly as high or even higher than 100 meters. It is advisable, when the warnings will come or before, that all people living in California, whose plans are to try to survive the purification, to move away from the endangered areas, most advisably towards the Central part of USA. Australians are advised to move towards what is nowadays known as the "Red Center".

- **Chemical, biological, nuclear and electromagnetic poisoning caused by Illuminati;**

After starvation, caused by intentionally imposed food shortages – global food crisis, which will be caused by (Illuminati imposed) Economy Crisis and weather and other disasters, and (Illuminati imposed) wars, particularly WWII, electromagnetic pollution, chemical, biological and nuclear poisoning are other means, which Illuminati are already using and intend to use even more in the future, with the intention to reduce the number of people on the Planet Earth by about 80% and create their version of a New World Order, controlled by a Fascist Government.

Illuminati are intentionally poisoning people with electromagnetic, chemical, biological and nuclear poisons already for decades. This is the reason why by Illuminati controlled scientists invented electromagnetic weapons of mass destruction like HAARP, self-phones, and other electromagnetic devices (devices powered by electricity, emitting radiation), which are all causing mental, emotional and physical damages to the people. People are generally unaware how much all these devices are damaging to them. These devices are causing cancer, tumor, inability to concentrate, and other mental, emotional and physical disorders.

With Microchip, which Illuminati, if they succeed to achieve their version of a New World Order, intend to implant into all people on the Planet Earth, it will be possible to influence people physically, emotionally and mentally. Microchip would also enable Central Computer, with which Illuminati intend to control all implanted Microchips, to control and read people minds and thoughts, transforming people into zombies, unable to think.

Illuminati, through their many different companies, are also intentionally poisoning people with different chemicals, which they are putting into different medicaments, vaccinations, foods and drinks.

Medicaments are intentionally being made of chemicals, which are curing one disease but are causing many other negative consequences and diseases, which again create a need for other medicaments. Illuminati owned drug companies are making enormous profits out of this.

With different rules and regulations, Illuminati are forcing parents to get their children vaccinated with so many different poisonous vaccinations that DNA and immune system of almost all children nowadays is almost completely shattered. This is the reason why so many children nowadays are having asthmas, different allergies, and why almost all of them go through almost all childhood diseases, which is, on the contrary to what is generally believed, not normal. Vaccines generally administered by traditional medical doctors are laced with poisons such as mercury and formaldehyde. Even the process of making the vaccine includes, along with disinfectants and stabilizers that include streptomycin, sodium chloride, sodium hydroxide, aluminium, hydrochloride, sorbitol, hydrolized gelatine, formaldehyde and a mercury derivative called thimerosal. The Diphtheria, Pertussis (whooping cough) and Tetanus vaccine contains Sodium Hydroxide, which can, among other things, burn internal organs, cause blindness, lung and tissue damage, and be fatal if swallowed. Sodium Hydroxide can also be found in oven, bathroom and toilet cleaners. Formaldehyde is a neurotoxin known to cause cancer. It may also cause insomnia, coughing, headaches, nausea, nosebleeds and skin rashes. It is, appropriately, used to embalm corpses. Hydrochloric acid can destroy tissue on direct contact and is found in aluminium cleaners and rust removers. Aluminium is toxic cancer causer. Thimerosal is a mercury derivative and extremely dangerous preservative. It is made from a combination of ethylene glycol (antifreeze) and ethanol, thiosalicylic acid, sodium hydroxide and ethyl mercuric chloride. These chemicals are deadly and can cause cancer together with brain and liver damage. Phosphates suffocate all forms of aquatic life and are found in laundry and dishwasher detergent and cleaners. As all this wouldn't be enough, Illuminati are even capable of going so far that they are putting radioactive uranium and plutonium, and even cancer causing viruses in the vaccines. No wonder that people, particularly children, nowadays get sick so often.

Chemicals in foods and drinks also emit frequencies that disrupt the information flow and the appalling food produced by the Illuminati corporations is destroying human health. Everything in Creation is a frequency carrying a harmonious or disruptive resonance. With chemical food it's the latter, which can quickly undermine the input / output signals of the DNA. Chemicals in foods and drinks are also destroying people's DNA and immune system.

Another way that Illuminati are using and intend to use even more to control the population on the Planet Earth is through mass medication of drinking water supplies. By this method they are controlling the population in whole areas, they are reducing population by water medication that produces sterility in women, it also causes that men are becoming impotent, and so on. In this scheme of mass-control, sodium fluoride plays a key role. Fluoridation of community water systems has become their most subtle weapon for our sure physical and mental deterioration. Even in small quantities, sodium fluoride is a deadly poison to which no effective antidote has been found. Non-organic sodium fluoride used in fluoridating water is instant poison to the body and fully water-soluble. Fluoridated drinking water destroys teeth, before adulthood and after, by the destructive mottling and other pathological conditions it actually causes in them, and also creates many other very grave pathological conditions in the internal organisms of bodies consuming it. Sodium fluoride water solutions are the cheapest and most effective rat killers known to chemists: colorless, odorless, tasteless; no antidote, no remedy, no hope: Instant and complete extermination of rats. Fluoridation of water systems can be slow national suicide, or quick national liquidation. Water medication is criminal insanity.

Alcohol, cigarettes, drugs and other poisonous shit that Illuminati's companies are producing are other means with which Illuminati are controlling population on the Planet Earth.

Chemical trails – chemtrails is another way with which Illuminati are intentionally destroying life on the Planet Earth, changing weather patterns and quickening global warming. Chemtrails are contrails (remains of jet fuel burned by military or commercial jet-planes) containing life-harming chemicals, which are systematically being dispersed in high-altitude with the intention to harm life. These chemtrails later get absorbed into clouds and fall on the ground absorbed in rain droplets, or, as they cool off, they fall on the ground because of gravity. Chemtrails, which are also categorized as an “exotic weapons systems”, are having many damaging effects on all life, either human, animal or plant life. In 1990s, after NATO fighter-planes were overflowing the country I am living in to bomb also civilian targets in former Yugoslavia, growth pattern of many life forms changed. For instance, since then tomato can't grow ripe unless it is constantly covered, apple trees bear their fruits only every other year, different new plant diseases appeared, etc. Different animal species started to mutate and/or die out. People started experiencing pneumonia-like respiratory symptoms. Many people developed asthmas and different allergies, particularly rashes, and became very sensitive to sunlight. Generally, people are getting sick more often.

With HAARP, Illuminati are affecting the Planet Earth's ionosphere and causing its electromagnetic instability, including different natural disasters, particularly changes in the weather patterns. To destroy even more life, Illuminati's intention is to use HAARP technology even more often during the next few years.

With dumping nuclear waste, which is being produced by their companies, into oceans, Illuminati are destroying life in the oceans. They are also burying nuclear waste underground, which later causes pollution of the drinking water and, consequently, gradual dying of every life form that depends from it, including people. Illuminati are also using nuclear waste materials in building army vehicles and arms, which are later used in by them stimulated wars. Many people on both sides are still nowadays suffering from this nuclear pollution, including their own soldiers and also people in the countries, where these wars were fought. For instance, as a consequence of nuclear arms being used during the First Gulf War in 1991, many people living on the areas, where this war was fought, died or are still dying, many children born on that area got born with physical deformities and mental disorders, not to mention consequences on animal and plant life on that areas, also, hundreds of thousands of American soldiers died or are dying because of radiation cause by arms they were using. Let not forget criminal nuclear attacks on Hiroshima and Nagasaki, when (American) Illuminati dropped their first nuclear bombs. This was no coincidence. Just as all those later nuclear experiments weren't no coincidence either. Neither was Chernobyl. All nuclear power plants on the planet are causing nuclear pollution, not only nuclear pollution as a nuclear waste, which is visible, but also the invisible nuclear pollution, which is radiation. There is no such thing as safe nuclear technology!

To destroy even more life, Illuminati's intention is to use nuclear technology, particularly nuclear tactical missiles (which is just a fancy name for nuclear bombs), even more often during the next few years, particularly during the WWIII. It is unbelievable how people are unable to see through lies and deceptions of the criminal US Government, which is on one side threatening Iran, Syria and North Korea because they are allegedly trying to develop nuclear weapons, and on the other side, this same administration is selling nuclear weapons all over the world, to states like India and Egypt, and making billions out of it. As it looks like, only those countries that buy nuclear technology, particularly nuclear weapons, from United States are allowed to have nuclear technology.

Illuminati's intention is also to use chemical and biological weapons of mass destruction during the next few years, particularly during the WWIII, if people will be stupid enough to fight in it. WWIII wouldn't actually be a war; it would be an intentional slaughter or all "Goyim" of all parties involved in it by Illuminati leading all these parties. It would be like; Illuminati leading all parties involved in WWIII, which in essence belong and are being controlled by the same group of people – Illuminati on the top of Illuminati pyramid, would send "their" "Goyim" to the arena – battlefields and, with the weapons of mass destruction, slaughter everybody on the battlefields, regardless to which side they belong. WWIII wouldn't actually be a war between different countries or religions or whatever; WWIII would in essence, behind the scenes, be a hidden war between the "Goyim" and Illuminati, who would be pretending that they are behind their own "Goyim", trying to lead them to victory. WWIII is also a set-up.

To reduce the number of people on the Planet Earth as much as possible, Illuminati's intention is also to release many different artificial – laboratory developed viruses and diseases during the next few years. AIDS, BSE, SARS and other artificial diseases, developed by illuminati controlled scientists in the past, are just a prelude to what is yet to come. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mH94XQN-E8A>.

There are information about poisons, which Illuminati are using to considerably reduce the number of people on our planet, and ways how they are distributing them on the following pages: <http://khemet.co.uk/icke.html>, <http://www.chycho.com/?q=Chemtrails>, [http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/sylphs\\_chemtrails/chemtrails.htm](http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/sylphs_chemtrails/chemtrails.htm) and <http://www.lightwatcher.com/chemtrails/hos.html>.

On the following page, there are some useful instructions how to partially or completely protect yourself from some of these poisons and some other Illuminati manipulations: <http://www.befreetech.com/links.htm>.

One of the biggest problems is also that people, who are helping furthering Illuminati's version of New World Order, are completely unaware of the true nature of the job they are doing. Because of their ignorance, they are thinking that they are only serving society. They are not aware that they are supporting the system that would eventually completely enslave the whole humanity, including them and their families. Of course, if they would truly knew what purpose their job is really serving, it is very likely that most of them would immediately stop doing their jobs and stop being involved with this self-destruct system that Illuminati created. For instance, doctors wouldn't give vaccinations and medicaments to the patients if they would be aware that they are giving them poison, pilots wouldn't fly planes and create chemtrails if they knew that they are poisoning the people and environment, etc.

It is absolutely appalling how much evil Illuminati and their ignorant followers are capable of doing. This poisoning of people is completely unnecessary. The number of people on our planet could just as well be reduced through other non-criminal means, like birth control or by a world agreement not to have children for a few years. All it takes is to make people aware of the problem of overpopulation and explain to them that if we don't reduce the number of people sufficiently and soon enough, the whole ecosystem is going to collapse and the whole human species, together with all other life on our planet, is going to get extinct. People are not so dumb that they wouldn't be capable of understanding that. The meaning of life is not to be rich or to have children; the meaning of life is to develop and give others opportunity to develop their consciousness.

If Illuminati will refuse to stop their wrong ways and give the power back to the people immediately, then people of the world should ask themselves: "Where is your bottom line?". How much of this Illuminati shit are you still willing to tolerate? How much of "Church and State" sponsored crimes are still needed to make you react?

- **War with Iran 2008, 2009;**

Another way, which Illuminati are planning to use to reduce the number of people on the Planet Earth as much as possible, is a world conflict – a world war. To get there, Illuminati will play Iran or/and China card.

In the year 2006, in Ottawa, Canada, and in 2007, in Istanbul, Turkey, the largest and most powerful Illuminati political mafia, known as the Bilderberg Group, which is already for decades primarily deciding the course of the world's politics and economy, held secret meetings. During these two meetings they were discussing how to trigger a start to already for years in advance by them planned WWII. They decided to somehow start a war with Iran, Syria and/or North Korea, which is planned to later evolve in a world conflict – the WWII. They are keeping a China card open just for the case that they fail with Iran. China card is a “sure thing”, because Chinese political Illuminati are, just as all other Illuminati of the world, subjects to the RCC – Roman Catholic Church, particularly Pope and the Jesuit Order, and are going to “react”, when ordered by Vatican.

The next Illuminati's plan is to somehow provoke an incident with Iran. This incident will either be, again, some kind of by (US, GB, and/or Israel) Government staged big scale “terrorist attack on western civilization's freedom”, possibly also by already by US Government practiced tactical “nuclear attack in USA”, by some kind of staged “attack on US (Military) Ships”, like the incident in the Gulf of Tonkin was, by some kind of staged incident between Israel and Iran, possibly Israel dropping a nuclear bomb on itself and reacting to that by blaming Iran and dropping nuclear bombs on Iran, by furthering the Turkey-PKK (Kurds) conflict to Iran, or by some other staged incident. Whatever will happen, it is 100% sure that Illuminati sponsored and organized that incident. It does not matter if those that will be shown as guilty are Arabs or something; they are double agents, the US, GB and Israeli SS assets. It is very likely that those lying criminals Dick Cheney, Karl Rove, George W. Bush and Condoleezza Rice are going to play a mayor role at presenting “evidences” and executing “scare tactics”, again. There will be a lot of “smoking gun” evidence shit presented again. Don't believe any of what they will be telling you! It's all lies!

Anybody, who believes anything that by Illuminati owned and/or controlled media nowadays presents as the truth, is a naïve brainwashed fool. Almost everything that this media and all Illuminati trash are telling is a lie, or just the opposite is true. They are intentionally brainwashing people. If you study the past few years, the pattern that has developed is that – what Illuminati are accusing others of – it is exactly what they are doing. US Government was accusing Iraq, Afghanistan and Iran of sponsoring terrorism, when in fact US Government founded Al-Qaeda, the Talibans and is sponsoring the terrorism. US Government accused “terrorists” of making terrorist attacks in USA, when in fact they sponsored and organized them all. US Government is accusing Iran, Syria and North Korea of trying to develop weapons of mass destruction, when in fact they are constantly producing and selling them around the world. Another example, one amongst the endless number of lies, media is saying that G. W. Bush is trying to achieve peace in the Middle East, when in the same time he is making deals worth billions by selling weapons on the same area he is allegedly trying to achieve peace on. He is in the same time a peacemaker and an arms dealer. He really deserves a Nobel Prize for peace! How much more stupid can we get! People, the best favor you can do to yourself is to stop watching, listening and believing the shit that Illuminati and by them controlled mainstream media are telling you. Trust no Illuminati! It is for your own good.

Lets make some things clear first. Neither Iran, Syria, nor North Korea are having the capability, enough means or people to enter a war, especially not a war with any of the world's military superpowers, particularly not USA, so, all these countries don't really want to get involved in any war. They are all innocent victims. This is why USA and GB want to attack them; they are all easy preys. People in all these states are living in such awful living conditions that the least what they want is to get involved in another war. After natural disasters, which happened to North Korea in 2007, North Korea is suffering of food shortage, Korean people are dying of starvation. Just to the opposite to what by Illuminati controlled mainstream media is trying to present, Iran has no nuclear capability, and won't be able to develop nuclear bomb for at least another ten years, probably never. In fact, people of Iran are just starting to recuperate from the criminal US Government imposed Iran-Iraq War in 1980s.

So, Iran is in such a bad state that it is not capable to fight and win any war for at least another ten years. Because Iran has enormous oil reserves, because lately Iran stopped to trade its oil in dollars and started to trade it in other currencies, and because it is an easy prey, the criminal US Government, controlled by (American) Illuminati, wants to cowardly attack Iran and, as they did in Iraq, steal the oil and slaughter innocent Iranians.

It is to expect that current US criminal Government members will, just as they did prior to Iraq War, stage some "absolutely sure evidence" that Iran, Syria and/or North Korea are trying to develop weapons of mass destruction, or that they are sponsoring and organizing terrorism, which is all exactly what US Government is doing all the time. Lets make no mistake; US Military strike on Iran is preplanned already for years and if all reasonable people of the world, particularly Americans, won't prevent it, it will surely happen.

An official report says: "They [the source's institution] have 'instructions' (yes, that was the word used) from the Office of the Vice-President Dick Cheney to roll out a campaign for war with Iran in the week after Labor Day; it will be coordinated with the American Enterprise Institute, the Wall Street Journal, the Weekly Standard, Commentary, Fox, and the usual suspects. It will be heavy sustained assault on the airwaves, designed to knock public sentiment into a position from which a war can be maintained. Evidently they don't think they'll ever get majority support for this – they want something like 35-40 percent support, which in their book is plenty."

Pentagon has already drawn up plans for massive airstrikes against 1,200 targets in Iran, designed to annihilate the Iranians' military capability in three days, according to a national security expert. Alexis Debat, director of terrorism and national security at the Nixon Center, said last week that US military planners were not preparing for "pinprick strikes" against Iran's nuclear facilities. "They're about taking out the entire Iranian military," he said. Debat was speaking at a meeting organized by The National Interest, a conservative foreign policy journal. He told The Sunday Times that the US military had concluded: "Whether you go for pinprick strikes or all-out military action, the reaction from the Iranians will be the same." It was, he added, a "very legitimate strategic calculus". President George Bush intensified the rhetoric against Iran, accusing Tehran of putting the Middle East "under the shadow of a nuclear holocaust". He warned that the US and its allies would confront Iran "before it is too late". As you can see, to (American) Illuminati, Iran War is a "done deal". The only thing they still need is sufficient support of brainwashed American "Goyim", which they will later enroll and send them to get slaughtered on the battlefields of the WWII.

What people should know is that world superpowers are playing their games hiding themselves behind smaller countries. Russia is hiding behind Iran and Serbia, China is hiding behind North Korea, and USA is hiding behind Israel, Turkey, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia and other countries that are supporting USA. When any of these countries would be attacked by some country on "the other side", these world superpowers would get involved.

People should also be aware that Russia, China, Iran, North Korea and some other countries in that area are having their own secret military alliance, something like NATO, only that it is of Eastern Alliance. They are having an agreement that if any country in this alliance would get attacked by any country outside of this alliance, all other countries in this alliance would get involved. Therefore, if USA or some other country outside of this alliance would attack Iran, Syria or North Korea, Russia and China would get soon involved and the WWII would start.

Iran won't develop nuclear bomb on its own. Why would Iran even try to do that when Iran can get many of them from its military partners China and Russia? When someone would try to develop a nuclear bomb from the scratch, like Iran is being accused off, the expenses would be much bigger than simply buying many of them from some other country. Not to mention how dangerous the process of making a nuclear bomb is. It would be stupid to even try to develop a nuclear bomb, when you can buy hundreds of them for much less money.

It is very likely that if Iran will be attacked and pressed against the wall, Iranian Military leaders will see no other choice but to somehow get nuclear weapons from Russia and China and use them.

One other thing we should be aware of; because it is so rich with oil, the Middle East area is considered as the "heart area" of the Planet Earth. If nuclear weapons destroy the Middle East area, the Planet Earth dies.

Admiral William Fallon, the head of US Central Command, the top US military commander for Iraq and Afghanistan resigned in March 2008 because of behind-the-scenes disagreements with the White House over the direction of American foreign policy regarding Iran. He resigned (which was probably an alternative offered to him before he would get fired by the White House) because he disagreed with the slaughter of Iraqi civilians, because he discovered what Iraq and Afghan Wars were really all about, because he wanted speedier withdrawal of US troops from Iraq, and because he disagreed with the Bush Administration's approach to Iran, particularly with military attack on Iran. Now they will put in his place someone who will be willing to execute orders without thinking.

Already in April 2008, Saudi Arabia and Israel started to prepare themselves for Nuclear War. In April 2008, Israel conducted the largest emergency drills in its history. These drills, which lasted for five days, included mass evacuation exercises and hospitals, including children in schools. This means that Israel and USA are getting prepared for the invasion on Iran. Illuminati's plan to start the war with Iran is about to realize.

Although almost all common (not Illuminati) people of Israel and Palestine want to live together, in peace, Israeli and Palestinian (political) leaders, who are all members of Illuminati, are doing everything they can to sustain the conflict going on. For instance, Yasser Arafat, former President of the Palestinian National Authority, was a 33rd degree Freemason, Mahmoud Abbas, current Palestinian Authority Chairman, is a member of the Grand Orient Lodge, Shimon Peres and Ehud Olmert, current President and Prime Minister of Israel, are both 33rd degree Freemasons. Governments of both states are full of Illuminati. They are all on the same team. They are only pretending that they are representing the interests of the people, when in fact they are only using and abusing them. These Illuminati are sponsoring and organizing all this violence between Israeli and Palestinians, to destabilize the region and spur a religious war – "Jihad". In essence, Israeli Government is constantly terrorizing Palestinians, provoking and even sponsoring and organizing the retaliation attacks on Israeli people. Israeli and Palestinian Illuminati are inflaming both sides. Israeli and Palestinian Governments are both fabricated Governments. Both governments, particularly Israeli Government, are subject to top Illuminati. Almost the same holocaust, which Hitler was accused of doing on Jews, Israeli Illuminati are nowadays doing on Palestinians.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yzZj889BA4A>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ynWjYHP91qA>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qMrqSsmllqc> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4mScWWtRfGQ>.

Israel is the only state in the Middle East that possesses (nuclear) weapons of mass destruction. As already planned for decades in advance, Israel will be used to completely destabilize the Middle East region.

Of course, because Iran and Syria have no nuclear weapons, the only way that a nuclear bomb could be dropped on Israel is if Israeli Government drops it on its own people, or if USA Government drops it on Israel. Either way, Illuminati will do something without considering casualties; [http://www.chycho.com/?q=cheney\\_visit](http://www.chycho.com/?q=cheney_visit).

Illuminati do not consider themselves as belonging to any nation, to any religion or whatever. They don't consider themselves as Americans, as Israeli, as Palestinians, as Europeans, as Russians, etc., as Christians, as Muslims, as Jews, etc. They consider themselves only as Illuminati – as Elite – as Supreme Race. They are all Fascists. Illuminati are all seriously mentally disturbed people and they should be treated as such.

Therefore, in the year 2007, Inspectors discovered and announced publicly that Iran has absolutely no nuclear capacity. Also, about at that time, CIA also publicly confirmed that Iran is at least ten years away from developing nuclear weapons. Every nation in the world is ten years away from developing nuclear weapons.

Video: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=lk\\_3Dv\\_bfl](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=lk_3Dv_bfl) and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XctgkYj5aVk>.

Besides reasons already stated above, one reason why USA and Israel want to invade Iran is because Iran has completely stopped carrying their oil transactions in US dollars. This followed Iran's decision in December of 2006 to permanently and absolutely phase out the US dollar by using the Euro instead of US dollars in their 2007 budget. What Iran is doing has serious consequences for both the United States and Israel. If countries begin to buy oil in other currencies, then they no longer have to maintain large dollar reserves, which means that the demand for the dollar will decrease, hence devaluing the currency; [http://www.chycho.com/?q=iran\\_war](http://www.chycho.com/?q=iran_war).

### **Mahmoud Ahmadinejad**

Although Illuminati controlled mainstream media is presenting Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, the current President of Iran, as a dictator and an evil person, this couldn't be farthest from the truth. In fact, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad is, besides the spiritual leader of Tibetan Dalai Lama, the only leader of any country of the world who isn't completely corrupted, isn't constantly lying to the people, has a proper vision how the world should be to become a harmonious society – a Golden Age Society, and who really cares about the people and the future of the Planet Earth. Moreover, he is the only leader of the world who is brave enough to tell the truth about how Illuminati are manipulating people and destroying the world. He is the only world leader with proper moral and ethical values. Basically, it could be said that Mahmoud Ahmadinejad and other people of Iran are the last obstacle which is preventing Illuminati to fully realize their Fascist New World Order and completely enslave the world.

Some people are thinking that Mahmoud Ahmadinejad is a dictator because he is leading his people strictly to the Sharia Law. This is not the case because he is only trying to prevent people to violate The Cosmic Law of ethics and morality and therefore generate themselves personal karma, and with that also karma of the whole nation – national karma. The only reason why Mahmoud Ahmadinejad is such a strict leader is because, if he would allow to Iranian people those liberties, which are in conflict with The Law, Iran would become the same corrupted and messed up society, like those in the so-called “civilized western world”. His approach – it is not fair that the whole country should be punished by Lipkas – Cosmic Executors (Angels) of Karma just because some people think they have the right to violate The Law – is absolutely correct. His approach to homosexuality and adultery are also correct because both are strictly forbidden by The Cosmic Laws. Basically, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad is the only leader of the world, besides the Dalai Lama, who is leading his country, as one should. Although, one thing that should be changed in that women should have the same rights as men do. Treating women unequally is not right, as all Beings are equal.

Amongst other things, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad challenged the current world establishment questioning the truth about German or Hitler's Holocaust on Jews, saying that what is written in history books is a Myth. Now we have come to the territory of the 9/11 Myth again. Who wrote the official story about 9/11? Illuminati and by them controlled mainstream media. Was this original story true? No, it was indisputably proved being a lie – a Myth. Do you really believe that it was any different with other historical Myths? No, almost the whole written human history was written by Illuminati and is therefore a big lie! The whole human history after the foundation of RCC and Illuminati SS – Secret Societies was written by RCC, particularly the Jesuits, and/or other members of Illuminati. It is logical that they wrote the history in such a way that they could never be blamed for anything wrong.

Illuminati also wrote the Myth about German or Hitler's Holocaust on Jews. Although all Illuminati of the world supported Hitler and his New World Order plans, when Hitler failed, they blamed everything on him and his officers. But that is not how it really happened. Hitler was a puppet – just as stupid boy George Bush Junior is – of the network of Illuminati. He only did what Illuminati higher on the Illuminati pyramid ordered him to do. Therefore, Hitler is not the only one to be blamed for WWII and all crimes in it. All Illuminati of the world were involved in sponsoring and organizing of the WWII and all crimes in it, including Holocaust on Jews. Therefore, all Illuminati are responsible for this Holocaust on Jewish people.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ykd-syzZ4ZY>.

Mahmoud Ahmadinejad is absolutely right that German or Hitler's Holocaust on Jews is a Myth. The real truth behind this Myth is that Jew Illuminati, particularly American Jew Illuminati, like Silversteins, Goldbergs and others, were, as condition for sponsoring Hitler to power in Germany, demanding from Hitler to make laboratory experiments on “Goyim” Jews in concentration camps. What was basically going on in those concentration camps were actually laboratory experiments, particularly mind control experiments, on humans, with the intention to gather information what can be done with human body, how human mind can be manipulated, how people react on fear, how to enslave people, and how to use them as the source of human organs.

Throughout this chapter we have discovered what horrible crimes Illuminati are capable of. They know no limits of decency and ethics. In fact, the very same things that most people are thinking that are things of the past are still happening secretly nowadays. You would think that ritual human sacrifices and torturing are things of the ancient past, not so, Illuminati are still performing the very same rituals, and even more horrible ones, even today.

So, the truth behind the historic Myth of German's or Hitler's Holocaust on Jews during the WWII is that it was actually by world Illuminati demanded and financed Holocaust, or, rather, laboratory experiments on, as they called them, Jew "Goyim". All Illuminati, particularly Jew Illuminati, should be blamed for Holocaust on Jews during the WWII. Nowadays, innocent Palestinians are paying the price for what Illuminati and their followers did to Jews. What do the Palestinians have to do with the Holocaust and why are they paying the price? Why are Illuminati who are forming the whole Israeli Government allowed to carry out Holocaust against Palestinians in concentration camps Gaza Strip and West Bank? It is not that Israeli people are guilty for this Holocaust on Palestinians; Israeli Government and other Illuminati of the world are the guilty ones. They must be stopped!

In September 25<sup>th</sup>, 2007, at UN General Assembly, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad held a Speech that every decent human being should be proud of. However, not only that all other leaders of the world together aren't capable of putting a speech like that together, they had the audacity not to listen to it and even to make fun of it. With that they showed their real faces. They showed that they don't care about the truth, about other people and about the Planet Earth. They are all shameless, selfish and corrupted Fascists! Iranians should be proud that they are having a President who is not the same as all the rest Illuminati political trash of the world.

Video presentation: Mahmoud Ahmadinejad's Speech at UN General Assembly, September 25<sup>th</sup>, 2007:  
Part 1 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eXZ4OFtI8Gw>,  
Part 2 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=woN0k36tPpU>,  
Part 3 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Tsnqjes4qMg> and  
Part 4 - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3maAul77fko>. This was the best Speech ever held in UN.

So, because Illuminati, particularly Illuminati forming the US Government, are now having Iran completely surrounded with their military bases, they are completely prepared for the invasion of Iran. US Government has already sent some nuclear submarines to the Persian Gulf. All they still need now is a good excuse and sufficient public support for the invasion of Iran. Now we can expect that criminal individuals within the US Government and Pentagon, particularly (war) criminals like Dick Cheney, George W. Bush and Condoleezza Rice, are going to lie like hell to create an environment in USA to get support for their criminal intentions. Iran trying to develop a nuclear bomb is just a Myth that US Government created to get an excuse to be able to invade Iran.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ftQTGzuggu8> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hwxzt4iPkNE>.  
George W. Bush lied when he said that Iran with a nuclear weapon would be the reason for a WWIII. The real reason for a WWIII will be US invasion of Iran. Therefore, preventive measure – invasion of Iran – wouldn't prevent the WWIII but cause it. Don't be fooled, not Iran having a nuclear bomb but US "preventive intervention" will cause the WWIII. This is what Bush is hiding from the people. Bush's intention is to cause the WWIII. Iran is the last fortress before the Illuminati's Fascist New World Order can be imposed. Mahmoud Ahmadinejad with million nuclear bombs poses a lesser threat than boy George stupid Bush Junior or crazy John McCain with one.

So, although this criminal US Government knows very well that Iran has no nuclear weapons and that Iran is in such a bad state that it poses absolutely no threat to the rest of the world, criminals elements that are forming Bush's Administration are doing everything they can to present Iran as a threat to the world's security and find or stage an excuse to be able to invade Iran, slaughter innocent Iranians and steal Iran's oil, only to be able to further manipulate oil prices, complete their Fascist New World Order and completely enslave humanity.

On March 20<sup>th</sup>, 2008, the US secretly declared war on Iran: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mqlk3yHTJwY>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4llgWdDPeRM> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hMpQka9rktg>.

If Illuminati will be allowed to invade and conquer Iran, they would have an open road to a complete oil-prices manipulation, to completion of their Fascist New World Order and complete enslavement of the human kind.

Hermann Göring, Nazi War Leader, Nuremberg Diary: "Naturally the common people don't want war. But after all, it is the leaders of the country who determine policy, and it is always a simple matter to drag the people along. The people can always be brought to the bidding of the leaders. That is easy. All you have to do is to tell them they are being attacked, and denounce the pacifists for lack of patriotism and exposing the country to danger. It works the same in any country."

In 2007, to get an excuse to be able to invade Iran, US Government already tried to stage an attack on some US Military ships sailing close to the Iranian border. Luckily they failed, as American people didn't buy that story. However, this doesn't mean that Illuminati won't try to stage something again, possibly even a tactical nuclear attack in USA. Of course, this wouldn't be possible if American people would remove all Illuminati from the power before they succeed to do that, if American people wouldn't give them their support, or if American people would refuse to fight in this war. Know that all terrorist actions in Iraq or in America were, are and will be sponsored and organized by the criminal US Government. What they are blaming others is what they are actually doing.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=avjJPMe6HTI>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dvjT7jvNac>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=x9BNQ5QpUdY>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GiUDKl0ptyk>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kb1irSap07M>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wTP2gs-NUtc>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Rr4vnE0-q2c> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XamwRJwDwml>.

And now a special message from the President of USA George W. Bush (or from by (American) Illuminati planned future President of USA, John McCain), for the first time in his political career telling the real truth about himself: "Tonight I want take a few minute to discuss a great threat to peace. The dictator who is assembling the world's most dangerous weapons is here in our own country – USA. He is a homicidal dictator, who is addicted to weapons of mass destruction. He is proven he is capable of any crime. That tyrant is me – Bush (McCain). I directed my Administration to support the use of violence against all of you. I will kill thousands, or hundred of thousands of innocent people in our country and across the world. I ... resolved to bring a sudden terror and suffering with horrible poisons and diseases and gasses. Men and women, boys and girls, thousands of civilians will be killed in a single day, murdered random and without remorse. My ultimate ambitions are to control the peoples of the United States and to blackmail the rest of the world with weapons of mass terror, with weapons of mass destruction." Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Fws4RxWtnOg>.

People should ask themselves why would they want to fight Iranians, Americans or whatever people from any foreign country. What did they do to you? It is not that those, who are afterwards fighting and dying in wars, are those, who started these wars in the first place. Politicians and other idiotic leaders are those that are always starting wars, but are, while wars are going on, hiding in safe places. Let those evil Illuminati trash fight their own battles! So, stop wasting your lives for them, their lies and their struggles for money and power! If you want to fight someone, then fight this Illuminati trash, which is consciously leading our planet to "The End of the World".

Invasion of Iran would trigger the beginning of the WWIII, and, once WWIII begins, there is no avoiding of Nuclear War, which will cause a complete annihilation of all life on the Planet Earth, including the Planet Earth, ultimately ending with "The End of the World".

The US Regime and other Illuminati Regimes of the world need to know that if they stay on their present course, the Cosmic Community is prepared to impose serious consequences. The Planet Earth's Spiritual Hierarchy of Angels joins other Spiritual Hierarchies of Angels sending a clear message They will not allow US and other criminal Coalition Forces to invade Iran and cause the WWIII without appropriate consequences!

It is unbelievable how people always rather believe to those, who want to harm them, than to those, who truly want to help them. It has happened in the past, and, as it looks like, it is happening again today. We should do something while we still can. The year 2008 is the year of Jupiter, which is the year of Chance and Choice.

### WWIII in 2009

In the year 2009, the Planet Earth will come under influence of energies of the Planet Mars. The Planet Mars, also known as Aries, is a god of violence and war. If its incoming harmful energies won't be, with the help of meditations transmissions, consciously transferred into gentle and useful energies by most people on the Planet Earth, if all violence on the Planet Earth won't be consciously and voluntarily prevented, and if all people on the Planet Earth won't decide to start living in harmony with nature and each other, then a World Conflict, either the All-World Revolution – people against Illuminati, or the WWIII, will follow. As we will learn later, the consequences of each of these three options are very different, ranging from the most favorable to the worst possible.

As we already know, Illuminati's plan is to reduce world's population by at least 5.5 billion "Goyim" people. The ways they plan to achieve this are: people dying because of starvation – shortage of food supplies, caused by intentionally imposed World Economy Crisis, people dying in (artificially caused) natural disasters, people dying in many smaller staged wars, people dying in a world conflict – the World War III, and people dying because of electromagnetic, nuclear, chemical and biological WMD-s (Weapons of Mass Destruction).

Therefore, (also because America's resources are ending), (American) Illuminati's plan is to intentionally destroy US economy, and with that also economy of the rest of the world. World Economy Crisis started to develop in the beginning of 2008, and will intensify during the next few years. As a consequence of World Economy Crisis, starvation and people even reverting to cannibalism will start to happen. What is nowadays happening in Darfur and some other places of the world, where people are intentionally starved to death, in no coincidence – it is Illuminati making some experiments. Food shortage, starvation and cannibalism would intensify from 2009 onwards. Illuminati are destroying us also with electromagnetic weapons, like HAARP and alike. Illuminati already caused many smaller "natural" disasters with the help of HAARP during the past few years. Their intention is to increase the number of artificially caused disasters also during the next few years. Smaller staged wars are already going on for many years, and are going to get even more frequent throughout the whole world. Then, eventually, Illuminati will deliberately imposed the WWIII upon the people, either as a consequence of the US lead invasion of Iran or because of deliberately imposed conflict between China and the rest of the world. Illuminati are preparing Chinese Illuminati, particularly Chinese Government, for that option already for years. These two options are Illuminati's wildcards for starting the WWIII. Neither of these two options is coincidental but completely deliberate. To cause death of as much "Goyim" as possible, Illuminati's intention is to use nuclear, chemical and biological weapons of mass destruction also in the future, particularly during the WWIII. Targets for these weapons are already set in advance. Targets are not only strategic military targets, places where battles of the WWIII would be fought, but also most populated geographical targets of the world, particularly cities. Illuminati have already used different chemical and biological weapons, like water medication, chemtrails, poisonous vaccinations and medications, etc., on the people already for years. They are constantly poisoning our food and drinks with different poisonous chemicals (also with aspartame (artificial substitute for sugar), which suppresses mind) to destroy our DNA. This is also why it became obligatory that babies, when they are born, are given so many vaccinations. With these vaccination their DNA and immune system was intentionally destroyed. Illuminati have purely intentionally brought all these childhood diseases, asthmas and allergies upon our children. Illuminati are intentionally killing our children. Illuminati 's intention is to use many more chemical and biological weapons also during the next few years. Illuminati have also intentionally developed and spread throughout the world biological diseases like AIDS, SARS, BSE and alike. Their intention is also to release many more even more deadly artificial laboratory-developed biological diseases during the next few years.

So, after starvation and different ways of poisoning, another way, which Illuminati intend to use to reduce the number of people on the Planet Earth as much as possible and to further their Fascist New world Order plan, is a world conflict – the WWIII. If Illuminati won't voluntarily stop their wrong ways and give the power back to the people, or if all reasonable people of the world won't succeed to stop them in time, the consequences will be fatal.

People should know that Illuminati's aim with the World War III is not that either one side or the other should win the war. Their only intention is that as much of us – “Goyim” – “human cattle” – common people as possible lose their lives during this war, and that those, who would survive this war, would go through so much suffering and pain that they would be willing to accept Illuminati's Fascist New World Order, where people would have absolutely no rights and absolutely no chance to Spiritually evolve, where people would be used for laboratory experiments, for ritual human sacrifices and as a source of human organs, and where people would be constantly controlled by Martial Law and Microchip – “Mark of the Beast”.

Throughout the whole world “Church and State” are working together to achieve their Fascist New World Order goal. All states of the world, including China and Russia, are subjects to RCC, particularly to Pope and the Jesuit Order, who are Illuminati on the very top of the Illuminati pyramid. To really free the whole world, all Illuminati in all states of the world would have to be removed from the power once and for all.

Edmund Harold, author of “Vision Tomorrow” & “Crystal Healing”, said: In Europe it will not simply be earthquakes and tidal waves, there will also be war. And this is something again that has to happen because civilization has become so corrupt and because people are not willing to change voluntarily, and, therefore, the changes have to be forced upon them.”

Nostradamus: “Mars will reign for a good cause” and “Gods (Planets, Angels) will let humanity know that they alone are authors of their own wars, including the Great War – WWIII”.

Nostradamus and Edmund Harold wanted to tell us that, although Illuminati are sponsors and organizers of the WWIII, WWIII is also a natural consequence of planetary karma generated by the people during the passing – Pisces Age. This is why it was written, “God will let evil people (Illuminati) to destroy the world.” Gods will let them to do that because this is what we, according to our generated planetary karma, deserved. However, this doesn't mean that if Gods will let Illuminati destroy the world because the Law of Karma allows that, that we – common people have to let them do that, too. No! The lesson here is that if we want to control our future, we must take our destiny in our own hands. This means that unless consciously prevented by a common tremendous effort, WWIII will realize. In other words, with our thoughts, emotion and actions we are creating of future. With our negative thoughts, emotion and actions we are generating planetary karma, whose consequence is WWIII, therefore, we are authors of our own wars. Because humanity is unwilling to change (this self-destruct system) and because the system is so corrupted (that it cannot function properly), changes have to be forced upon us.

Gordon Michael Scallion, a modern-day visionary, said: “I have seen visions that indicate that the problem will start in Turkey (battles between Turkish Army and PKK – Kurdish fighters, both sides stimulated by (American) Illuminati, particularly US Government), from Turkey it will spread to Iran, and from Iran it will spread to the Middle East, and there will be a nuclear exchange there.”

As already explained, because it is so rich with oil, the Middle East area is considered as the “heart area” of the Planet Earth. If nuclear weapons destroy the Middle East area, the Planet Earth dies.

WWIII is predicted to start in 2009, most likely in August 2009, or, at the latest, by the end of 2010. Those who are living in Europe and in the Middle East area and intend to try to survive the purification should get appropriately prepared for it, particularly making sure not to get involved in it. In all countries, which will get involved in this war, there will be general enrolment of everybody capable of fighting. It is vital for the people to do everything they can to avoid getting involved in this war, as this would be senseless thing to do because winning this war is impossible, as this war is coinciding with the planetary cataclysm. It is 100% sure that everybody who will get involved in this war has absolutely no chance to survive the purification. This means that those soldiers, who would survive in battles, would afterwards all die during the cataclysm, so, all the killing they would have done would be in vain, and, what is even worse, all personal karmas, which they would generate during this war, they would have to serve out during their future incarnations, making their lives miserable. Therefore, hopefully you can understand why getting involved in this war is absolute insanity.

So, make sure not to get drafted, as this one is absolutely not worth fighting! Do not do yourself any further unnecessary karmic damage because there will be appropriate consequences! Generating karma during the next few years is the dumbest thing someone can do.

If it comes to the WWII, WWII will be generally fought between two sides. On one side there would be Israel, Europe, USA and the rest of so-called "civilized western world", and on other side would be the rest of the world.

On one side there would be a few million very well equipped soldiers and lots of extremely powerful WMD-s, and on the other side there would be about 200 million not-so-well equipped soldiers and very powerful WMD-s.

Prophecies are also foretelling a possibility that, if the WWII happens, USA would be attacked by Russian and Chinese parachute troops, disembarked in USA by Russian and Chinese Military planes, which would come from the west, from Russia and China, across the Pacific Ocean, to USA. Russia and China would also drop WMD-s on USA in this way.

Because fear is the best method to control people, Illuminati's goal is to generate as much fear as possible as humanity approaches the year 2012. We must realize that fear is the only thing that prevents us from doing the right thing and take control. Fear is our biggest enemy. So, we must stop being afraid and act before it is too late!

It is very probable that if the WWII would happen, our planetary karma would reach the critical level or/and that the entity called the Planet Earth would physically die because of multiple nuclear explosions, so, the Asteroid Apophis would have to collide with the Planet Earth to cause "The End of the World". However, this doesn't mean that we shouldn't try to survive the purification also in the case that the WWII happens. Who knows, maybe, by some miracle, the Planet Earth would survive anyway. There is no use of giving up!

### **Nuclear war**

What is knowledge? Knowledge is exactly what the word means – knowledge. Having lots of knowledge means being intelligent. However, someone possessing intelligence does not automatically mean that he also possesses wisdom. Wisdom is, what you do with intelligence you possess. For instance, developing nuclear technology means intelligence, but to use it or not takes wisdom. If you don't use nuclear technology, it means you are wise, and if you use it, it means you are unwise. Did you know that before the scientists for the first time used a nuclear bomb on Hiroshima they didn't know if nuclear reaction would stop at all? They weren't sure that nuclear energy in all of the Planet Earth's matter wouldn't get released. Can you imagine what risk they took! Do you think that taking this kind of risk was wise? Did you know that in May 2008, in underground tunnel, ranging between France and Switzerland, thousands of world's best scientists are going to make a test, accelerating particles to the speed of light and then letting them collide each other? They are expecting that the amount of energy similar to that which was released during the creation would get released. They are even saying that there is a slight chance that a [black hole](#), which could consume the whole Planet Earth's matter, could get created during that experiment. Did you know that they are again prepared to risk the world just for the sake of their useless experiments? Do you think that what they are doing is wise? Did they ask you if you mind? They didn't ask me, but who am I to be asked. I mean they are risking your life and life of all members of your family, they surely asked you? They didn't? How come they are putting on the line all life on our planet, including the whole Planet Earth, and they didn't ask all people on our planet if they agree with the experiment. I mean, they are preventively supervising, torturing and even killing almost everyone who could potentially cause a threat to society, and they aren't even considering to stop those that are endangering the whole planet. Where is the sense in that? These scientists are doing this experiment only to see if there are other dimensions besides the dimension of space-time. What's the use of that? The greatest irony is that these scientists consider themselves as being the wisest people on our planet. They are even having the audacity to pass to each other that Prize of stupidity called a Nobel Prize. Wow! We are surely in safe hands while that kind of idiots are leading our world. [http://www.nytimes.com/2008/04/15/science/15risk.html?\\_r=3&oref=slogin&oref=slogin&oref=slogin](http://www.nytimes.com/2008/04/15/science/15risk.html?_r=3&oref=slogin&oref=slogin&oref=slogin).

Did you know that to learn about other dimensions it is not necessary to endanger the existence of the whole world, and that all we have to know about other dimensions has already been written thousands of years ago? Well, it's true. All you have to do is to study some ancient books called Vedas, which are Hindu sacred texts – Sanskrit. It is written in there that everything in existence is the same energy vibrating at different wavelength, that there are seven basic dimensions interpenetrating each other, and that in which dimension some consciousness manifests itself (during its incarnation, if still on the evolutionary level of space-time dimension) depends of its – Spirit's vibration or wavelength. It is also explained in there that the basic fabric of existence is consciousness. And this Consciousness is what we call God, Creator, Allah, Cosmic Mind, Unified Consciousness, One, The Sum of Everything, All That There Is, Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End, The Source, or however you call This Ultimate Being. It is written that the highest dimension – Seventh dimension of Spiritual existence – Cosmic Consciousness – Cosmic Angels – Cosmic Light – the highest vibrating light pervades and powers all Universes in Creation – all Universal Consciousnesses – Sixth dimension of Spiritual existence – Universal Angels – Universal Light, which then pervades and powers all Galaxies in each of these Universes – all Galactic Consciousnesses – Fifth dimension of Spiritual existence – Galactic Angels – Galactic Light, which then pervades and powers all Solar Systems in each of these Galaxies – all Solar Consciousnesses – Fourth dimension of Spiritual existence – Solar or Sun Angels – Solar Light – sunlight, which then pervades and powers all Planets in each of these Solar systems – all Planetary Consciousnesses – Collective Consciousnesses of Spirits of all beings (Planetary Angels, Spirits of humans, animals, plants and minerals) that are forming Spirit of each of these Planets – Third dimension of Spiritual existence – Planetary prana, which then pervades and powers Spirits of all separate beings that are forming each of these Planets – Consciousnesses of all beings forming these Planets – Second dimension of Spiritual existence – Prana of Spirits of all beings that are forming each of these Planets, which then, when incarnated, pervade and power all matter forming each of these Planet – material world – matter – space-time dimension. All of these dimensions are light vibrating at different wavelength. Space-time dimension is light vibrating with such low frequency that it manifests itself as matter – condensed light. In space-time dimension, Spirits, when incarnated, are pervading condensed light – matter. When some human Spirit reaches a certain critical vibration, then condensed light – matter of this Spirit's physical body transmutes itself into pure light. After that, if this Spirit reached perfection, this Spirit remains this pure light forever and with rising its vibration and consciousness evolves to higher dimensions. All other higher dimensions are “made” only of Angels – Perfect Spirits of light. Each higher dimension represents higher consciousness, higher Spirit's vibration and higher wavelength of light. Other higher dimensions, from sunlight beyond, are invisible to basic human senses. Some Spirit's vibration (level of evolution) determines in which dimension this Spirit's consciousness manifests itself. That is all we have to know. No need to destroy the planet to find this out. All you have to do is to read some books.

Experiments of this kind are completely useless and extremely dangerous because unnatural exploitation of other dimensions will sooner or later backfire, like experiments with HAARP already did and will even more.

Knowledge is power. While “Old Souls” – very evolved human Spirits are using (spiritual) knowledge to assist other (human) Spirits at their evolution, “Young Souls” – low evolved human Spirits are usually using (spiritual) knowledge to gain power. Illuminati are generally very “Young Souls”, at least those on the very top of Illuminati pyramid. This is why they are using (spiritual) knowledge to dominate the world. Those Illuminati on the very top of Illuminati pyramid know very well that human being can evolve into Light – an Angel. But they also know that if they would to reveal that secret to the general public, their power-struggling system would collapse. Because of this, they are doing everything they can to keep people in darkness. For instance: People of Tibet, particularly monks, particularly Lamas – Spiritual leaders in monasteries in Tibet, are those people on our planet that know most about the secrets of human transmutations into Light – Angels. These Tibetans also know the whole process how to achieve this transmutation. This means that they know perfect self-culture procedures.

In the 19<sup>th</sup> century, the Tibetan Lamas were given permission by our planet's Spiritual Hierarchy of Angels to spread this spiritual knowledge around the world. Until then, Tibet, particularly Lhasa, was taboo for foreigners. Because Illuminati felt threatened with this knowledge spreading around the world, as this spiritual knowledge would cause collapse of all religions and other mind-prisoning systems, which Illuminati created throughout the whole world, and because this knowledge would completely sabotage Illuminati's Fascist New World Order, Illuminati decided to eradicate Tibetans and their spiritual knowledge from the face of the world. For this reason, Illuminati, particularly RCC, particularly the Pope and the Jesuit Order, ordered Chinese Illuminati, particularly Chinese government, which they also control completely, to conquer Tibet and start genocide in Tibet, which is going on even today. So, to stay in power, Illuminati are not only hiding the truth from the people but are also capable to imprison, torture and kill everyone who is trying to reveal these secrets to the people. This was also the reason why inquisition happened in the past, and is happening even today. Today's Pope was, or maybe still is, the head of the inquisition. These criminals were torturing and slaughtering the most evolved people on our planet, labeling them as witches or blasphemers just because they were so evolved that they possessed some "supernatural" powers. And these Illumi-criminals are saying that they are representatives of God on our planet. They are more likely representatives of Satan. Now they are, through China, doing the same thing in Tibet.

One way, which Illuminati are using to hide the truth from the people, is to hide it out in the public. For this reason they filmed "science fiction" movies on this theme. For instance, to hide the truth about human transmutations into Light, they filmed "Star Trek – The Next Generation – Transfigurations" episode (this movie can also be downloaded from <http://www.4shared.com/account/dir/6123782/ff7ccd33/sharing.html?rnd=12>, it is under **MSTNG – Transmutations – Truth Hidden in the Public**). The reason they did this is because, when someone would try to explain people about this phenomenon being for real, it is very likely that people would say that he is too much into science fiction or something. Illuminati are very cunning little devils.

One of the reasons why top Illuminati are hiding the secret about human transmutations into Light is also because they are, because they are so low evolved and because they are unwilling to change their wrong ways, unable to transmute themselves into Light. The way they are thinking is that if they can't evolve, then they certainly won't give a chance to others to be able to. Selfish criminals! They also know that if people would realize how low evolved and how low moral people Illuminati are, people wouldn't allow them to continue leading them.

Did you know that technology exists already for decades that could change deserts into fertile ground, which could solve the problems of food shortage throughout the world? Did you know that alternative solutions to the fossil fuel, alternative solutions, which are in comparison to the fossil fuel like a space shuttle is in comparison with a wheelbarrow, exist already for decades? Did you know that Illuminati jailed or killed all scientists that developed these alternative solutions? Did you know that Illuminati are hiding the best scientists on the world in their secret underground bases, making them, even under the death threat, to develop new inventions? Did you know that afterwards some Illuminati in some Illuminati companies are then taking credit for these inventions, even though they know nothing about them? Did you know that scientists in these underground bases, under death threat developed also Microchip technology, which is supposed to be used at implanting "Mark of the Beast" – Microchip in people's hands or foreheads? Did you know that one of these scientists leaked information about this Microchip technology and said that if people should say no to something, then they should say no to Microchip, as it would be the reason for complete enslavement and even extinction of humanity on our planet?

About Nuclear War, you don't have to be a genius to know that if it comes to the WWIII, it will also include multiple nuclear explosions. There are thousands of nuclear missiles under control of the biggest Illuminati lunatics on our planet. Every time they will think that they don't have other options, as they are "too proud", or, rather, to stupid and evil to admit defeat, they will use them. Hopefully they will be made aware about possible consequences soon enough and won't be so dumb not to disarm them before it is too late. Nevertheless, those trying to survive the purification should be prepared for possibility of nuclear explosions as much as they can.

Keep also in mind that Nostradamus especially warned us about the “milky rain”. When nuclear explosion happens, nuclear dust rises into atmosphere and also causes nuclear contamination of clouds. When these clouds then later condense into rain, droplets of water carry this nuclear contamination to the ground. Characteristic of nuclear contaminated rain droplets is that they become whitish. This is why Nostradamus called nuclear contaminated rain droplets as “milky rain”. When these nuclear contaminated rain droplets fall to the ground and mix with water, they also cause contamination of all drinking water that was exposed to this “milky rain”. Anybody who would either drink this water or would get exposed to the “milky rain” would also become contaminated, consequently dying very soon. This is why, whenever you observe that any nuclear explosion happened or that whitish rain is falling, make sure that you avoid “milky rain”, avoid drinking contaminated water and make sure to find yourself some safe deep-underground shelter. Don't eat or drink anything that was contaminated. Stay underground as long as you can. For this reason it is also advisable to make sure to have enough (bottled) drinking water and (canned or vacuum-packed) food supplies kept safe in shelter. If possible, it is also advisable to procure yourself with things, which would protect you from nuclear contamination.

So, the reason to attack Iran because Iran is posing a (nuclear) threat to the rest of the world is complete fabrication. Iran never was a threat, Iran isn't a threat and Iran never will be a threat to anybody. In last 100 years, Iran never caused but was always provoked into wars by other Illuminati governments of the world. Iran today has neither the means nor the intention to threaten someone. If anything happens in this regard in the future, you can be absolutely sure that Illuminati, particularly Illuminati in US Government, are responsible for it.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7LXlkfeziW4>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8XQan1qo8T4>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SFnWJwRNRJq> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FI0GHDrPMxc>.

When Nuclear War once starts, you can expect nuclear panic all over the world. Consequently all these crazy Illuminati leaders in all states of the world possessing nuclear bombs would start to drop all their bombs randomly. USA possesses almost 10.000 nuclear missiles. Video: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=M\\_jws2AsS0g](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=M_jws2AsS0g).

Humanity on planet Earth has reached the point in its evolution when it is time to discover that to achieve peace we must unite. Instead of separating we should be uniting. To achieve peace, not confrontation but cooperation is needed. Any kind of War, particularly Nuclear War, is wrong. Nobody wins when any weapons of mass destruction are used. Nobody can protect himself, his family or/and his country with weapons of mass destruction, because, sooner or later, it will backfire. Nobody wins a Nuclear War.

This is a final call to all reasonable people of the world to do anything they can to prevent WWIII, particularly Nuclear War. If it takes capturing or even killing of all evil Illuminati and their stupid followers on the Planet Earth, so be it. This is a decision between either we stop Illuminati and their followers, who represent much less than 10% of the people on our planet, or they will cause death of not only 80% of the people on our planet but also death of the whole Planet Earth, including themselves. It is so disappointing to see how we – humans are not even capable to prevent ourselves from self-destructing! Einstein was probably right when he said that only two things are infinite, one is Universe and the other is human stupidity, and he wasn't even sure about the former. Hopefully Angels Are allowed enough playing ground to somehow save our sorry Souls.

It is most likely that if either WWIII or Nuclear War would to happen, the Planet Earth would physically die, so the Asteroid Apophis would have to collide with the Planet Earth to cause “The End of the World”. Nevertheless, this doesn't means that we shouldn't try to survive the purification also in the case that WWII or Nuclear War would to happen. Who knows, maybe, by some miracle, the Planet Earth would survive anyway. Don't give up!

All world problems occur because people are creating time. This means that all conflicts between people occur because of something that happened in the past, or because people have selfish plans in regards to the future. So, to achieve constant Peace, people must stop creating time and start living in the present.

There is no way to peace – Peace is The Way! World service is The Way!

Planet Earth is a single giant living organism, and an organism in war with itself is doomed.

### **Illuminati and Fascism = Illuminazi**

More and more people all over the world, particularly American people, are coming to the conclusion that people in all governments of the world are having more and more rights and powers, while simultaneously other people are having less and less rights. More so, people with power and money, particularly politicians, bankers, "stars", policemen, soldiers, and others are looking upon themselves as more important, as superior. They are having (diplomatic) immunity, although they are not even close to doing their job, they are having bigger and bigger salaries, they are taking more and more money from the people, etc. They are more and more using Force to force their issues. We can see how these people are more and more considering themselves as superior, as superior race. Shortly, they are becoming more and more fascist. As we already discovered, all these people are members of Illuminati, and, therefore, all Illuminati are fascists. Some governments of the world, like, for instance, US Government, are even having the audacity to even use fascist symbols in their state buildings. Roman Catholic Church even had the audacity to publicly declare that fascism is a social establishment most appropriate for the RCC. No wonder that all Illuminati of the world are trying to establish Fascist New world Order. For them it is wonderful to be amongst the "elite". How would they feel when they would get incarnated on the other side?

### Naomi Wolf – The End of America

There are some people out there who are trying to explain other people how fascism is more and more spreading around the world. One of those people is also an American, Naomi Wolf, who wrote a book "The End of America". This is what she also wrote: The end of Free Speech in America has arrived at our doorstep. It's a new law called the *Violent Radicalization and Homegrown Terrorism Prevention Act*, and it is worded in a clever way that could allow the US Government to arrest and incarcerate any individual who speaks out against the Bush Administration, the war on Iraq, the Department of Homeland Security or any government agency (including the FDA). The law has already passed the House on a traitorous vote of 405 to 6, and it is now being considered in the Senate where a vote is imminent. All over the Internet, intelligent people who care about freedom are speaking out against this extremely dangerous law, like [Alex Jones at PrisonPlanet.com](http://www.prisonplanet.com), etc.

This bill is the beginning of the end of Free Speech in America. If it passes, all the information sources you know and trust could be shut down and their authors imprisoned. News Target could be taken offline and I could be arrested as a "terrorist." Jeff Rense at [www.Rense.com](http://www.Rense.com) could be labeled a "terrorist" and arrested. Byron Richards, Len Horowitz, Paul Craig Roberts, Greg Palast, Ron Paul and even Al Gore could all be arrested, silenced and incarcerated. This is not an exaggeration. It is a literal reading of the law, which you can also check by yourself here: [http://thomas.loc.gov/home/gpoxmlc110/h1955\\_rfs.xml](http://thomas.loc.gov/home/gpoxmlc110/h1955_rfs.xml).

The bill also states: "...*ideologically based violence' means the use, planned use, or threatened use of force or violence by a group or individual to promote the group or individual's political, religious, or social beliefs...*"

Note that this means the "planned use of force to promote a political or social belief" would be considered an act of terrorism. This all hinges on the definition of "force," of course. Based on the loose use of logic in Washington these days, and the slippery interpretation of the meaning of words, "force" could mean: A grassroots campaign to barrage Congress with faxes, a non-violent street protest, a letter-writing campaign that deluges the Senate with too much mail, a sit-in protest that blocks access to a business or organization, a grassroots e-mail campaign that overloads the e-mail servers of any government department or agency, etc.

You get the idea. "Force" could be defined as practically anything. And since the "planned use of force" would be considered a criminal act of terrorism, anyone who simply *thinks about a grassroots action campaign* would be engaged in terrorist acts. If you stopped someone on the street and handed him or her a Bible, for example, this could be considered an act of terrorism ("...use of force to promote the individual's religious beliefs..."). If you sent a barrage of angry letters to Washington about global warming and the destruction of the environment by the US military, this could also be considered an act of terrorism ("...to promote the individual's political beliefs...").

If you believe in same-sex marriage and you wrote a letter threatening a sit-in protest in front of your state's capitol building, this could also be considered an act of terrorism, even if you never carried it out! ("...planned use of force to promote a social belief...")

The US is on the fast track to fascism, and the Congress is working right alongside this nation's traitorous leaders to criminalize any thoughts, words or speeches that disagree with current Government policies regarding war, terrorism, domestic surveillance and civil liberties. Simply speaking out against the war on Iraq could soon be labeled as a crime. Merely *thinking thoughts against the war on Iraq* could be considered as a criminal act.

In her lecture and book, Naomi reveals the ten steps to fascist, and then reveals how the United States of America is pursuing all ten! This S.1959 legislation, the Violent Radicalization and Homegrown Terrorism Prevention Act, represents one of the ten steps to achieve a fascist state! It is designed to squash all opposition to the State's ongoing march towards blatant fascism, where secret police and secret prisons dominate the law enforcement landscape, stripping US citizens of all civil liberties and Constitutional protections.

Thought crimes are about to become a reality in the United States of America, and Congress is pushing this through as quickly as possible so that each individual member of Congress can claim that he or she is "against terrorism." But this bill doesn't merely target terrorism: It targets anyone who speaks or even *thinks thoughts* against the US federal government. With this bill, the US government is officially labeling the People of the United States as criminals. It is drawing a line in the sand and stating that from now on, it's the Government vs. the People. If we don't stop this bill from becoming law, we are lost as a nation.

There is no turning back from tyranny once the government turns its own citizens into criminals, enforcing only the thoughts, ideas, words and speeches that it approves or tolerates. Everything is at stake here!

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RjAlf12PAWc>.

Fascism means Government imposing its will upon the people by all means, regardless what people want.

This is not only the case in USA but also in some other states of the world, only that in those states this is happening more secretly. Eventually fascism would prevail in all states of the world. European Union is a fascist organization by definition. Other three Unions, which are still to be publicly announced, would be the same. Afterwards, these four unions would be joined into One World Fascist Government – Fascist New World Order. All Illuminati are followers of Hitler's fascist ideology, which is, because Hitler was just one of Illuminati, in essence Illuminati's ideology. Because Illuminati consider themselves as superior, with more rights, they are all Fascists.

Video: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Jpn\\_Cc11FiE](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Jpn_Cc11FiE) and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=J4kA0mSi2Xs>.

Before we go to next theme, only if you want to refresh your memory about Illuminati and their crimes, watch these videos about "Secret Rulers of the World" – Illuminati: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gAcxGD6-c-E>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GQVEwlv0oc>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=acxmiyubTLs>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-D27WYY4YY>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OfvZXkbe4b0>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1zsFxxzD20>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=D7wgFD0Oep4>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tWoFrylbKK8>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=At59tKrcss>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TEg9KPbFc2A>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vxjKi8gVWMU>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3Q6N-f2nJ0k>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NSAd9nUthXM>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=apKI3TEOMxc>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4TbXJOzDcSQ>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dsahdnjG3-0>, [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=l\\_y98HjfqMg](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=l_y98HjfqMg), <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=03QQY63xHlk>, [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YHpD\\_3wwRO4](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YHpD_3wwRO4), <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2b80lcUREL0>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yi5OcNZJCbE>, [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BU\\_ILfP4\\_JE](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BU_ILfP4_JE), [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ph\\_PrDeRK54](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ph_PrDeRK54), <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wGyUIFob1Yw>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Rfop1rc4Deg>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=60N9kiwp8mE>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Xz8QD-f2IO8>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RW7ahK6HoaU> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gLAFtk9HeoM>.

### **Illuminati's "New Babylon" – Fascist New World Order, Martial Law and Microchip Implant**

With The Message – Revelation it was tried to redirect Illuminati's almost completed enslaving Fascist New World Order into something useful, for the good of all life on the Planet Earth, including the Planet Earth as a single giant living organism itself. Unfortunately, the Plan didn't realize because Illuminati are refusing to stop their wrong ways, step down from the power and surrender the power back to the people. They are fools because they are refusing to understand that they are doing the greatest damage to themselves. Because of their wrong choice, they are those that are going to suffer severest consequences, most likely even ending on a sun to get recycled. Anyhow, we must try to do the best we can to find a solution to the situation we are finding ourselves in. Although we hoped that it would never come to this, to at least to try to prevent "The End of the World", we were given no other choice but to deviate from peaceful solution to All-World Revolution. This is our final option if we want to try to prevent "The End of the World". Sometimes violence is the only way, although, All-World Revolution is only a preventive measure to even more violence. Please understand that this is our final option! There is no other way!

Before we will describe what All-World Revolution, the final battle between good and evil, between us – "Goyim" – common people and the evil "elite" – Illuminati trash and their idiotic followers, is all about, lets try to explain more precisely what are Illuminati's plans with their Fascist New World Order and their back-up Secret Bunker Program plan. This should help you understand why we don't have other choice but All-World Revolution.

Not only that All-World Revolution could prevent WWII and Nuclear War, which would both, either because planetary karma would reach the critical level or because the Planet Earth would physically die, cause "The End of the World", it would also prevent much more violence, enslavement and even extinction of all mankind.

#### Fascist New World Order

In Illuminati's Fascist New World Order there would be a World Government, a (puppet) World Leader, World – Central Bank, World currency, which wouldn't be physical money but Credit, World Army, which would control us – "Goyim" with Martial Law, and Microchipped Population, which would have absolutely no rights.

World Government would emerge by unification of four Unions, which are, except EU – European Union and African Union, which both already officially exist, about to emerge in the near future. In the year 2005, a secret arrangement between Canada, US and Mexico was made. This arrangement, yet unannounced to the public, merges the USA, Mexico and Canada into one entity, erasing all borders. It is (going to be) known as (North) American Union. Later this Union would include also all other states in Central and South America. The last Union that is yet to be founded during the next few years is Pacific (or Asian) Union. It is going to include all countries of the world that are not included in any of three other Unions. EU evolved from EEC, African Union evolved from AEC, American Union evolved from NAFTA, and Pacific Union would evolve from APEC. All these Unions emerge(d) by unification of specific nation states and regions of the world, which comprise all people of the world.

At the very top, the same people are behind all these Unions. One bank, one army and one center of power are their aims. If Illuminati were doing all these terrible crimes all over the world in the past and are doing them even today, it is absolutely certain that they will not suddenly just stop doing them. If we have learned something from history, then it is that power corrupts, and absolute power corrupts absolutely. With World Government they would get absolute power, which means that Illuminati would revert to even more heinous crimes.

There are supposed to be two classes of people in this Illuminati's Fascist New World Order. There would be a privileged class – "the elite" – Illuminati, and there would be "Goyim" class, whose only purpose would be to serve "the elite". Illuminati are what is generally known as "the Beast". Amongst their leaders, which are controlling everything behind the scenes, hidden from the eyes of the public, are owners of the Federal Reserve System and all Central Banks of the world. One of the reasons, beside their enormous oil wealth, why Illuminati want to conquer Iran and some other countries of the world is because they do not yet own Central Banks there. Therefore, Pope, Jesuit and top bankers of the world are "the Head of the Beast", which control all other Illuminati.

Illuminati have already chosen their World Leader. They are only waiting for appropriate situation to introduce him to the world. It is possible that this world leader would be the “black” Pope, Peter Hans Kolvenbach, the current Jesuit General, someone else amongst the top Illuminati or someone who will only be a puppet in hands of top Illuminati. This World Leader is supposed to “govern” the world from Jerusalem in Israel. The palace, where he would “govern” from, has already been build by RCC, with the money that “Christians” and members of some other religions are giving to the “Church”. This World Leader is also foretold to be capable of doing “miracles”. This is because he is well acquainted with dark occult secrets, which top Illuminati know already for millenniums, as they preserved those secrets from ancient times.

All Messengers – “reincarnated Angels” are having blue-greenish color of their eyes, with “Horus Sign” within iris of their eyes. None true Messiah would ever allow society divided in classes, ruling of the world with World Army or Martial Law, Microchipped Population, abuse of any species, particularly the planet, exploitation of natural resources, any kind of economy system, any kind of tax, any violation of The Law, or anything else that is not in accordance with the Plan. Any true Messiah would lead the world only spiritually; educate people spiritually – giving people spiritual knowledge (knowledge how to perform self-culture and how to avoid generating karma), which Illuminati are intentionally hiding from the people, and advise, not order, people how to best live their lives.

So, if someone appears in the future and doesn’t meet the above description, he is the false Messiah. He would lead the world to complete enslavement and, because (spiritual) evolution of that kind of planet is absolutely impossible, also to “The End of the World”. Performing miracles is not criterion for deciding if someone is Messiah or not. Performing “miracles” depends only if someone knows occult secrets or not.

In Illuminati’s Fascist New World Order this World Leader wouldn’t communicate directly with the people but would deal only with the World Government, or, rather, World Government, which would be formed by most evil top world Illuminati, particularly bankers, would in essence rule the world. World government wouldn’t be elected but decided by bloodline – genes. Which means that new members of World Government would be indoctrinated children or relatives of previous members of the World Government, meaning, situation would never change.

World Government would give orders to Local Governments, which would then implement those orders upon the people. Local Governments would completely control people with Police State – World Army constantly implementing Martial Law. Current Illuminati’s World Army is nowadays known as NATO.

In Illuminati’s Fascist New World Order only Illuminati would be involved with organization and implementation of their New World Order, while “Goyim” people would only be used as a source of power (power is nothing if you can’t control someone or something), for circulation of the Credit (economy doesn’t exists if there is no circulation of money and consumption of goods), for Illuminati’s ritual human sacrifices, drinking of the human blood and eating of human flesh, for their “gang-raping of girls and women and afterwards cutting them to peaces (and even eating them)” rituals, for laboratory experiments on humans, as a source of human organs for Illuminati and their families (which is happening already today in China, India, Serbia, Iraq, South America and in some other countries of the world), as a source of children for Illuminati’s prostitution, pedophilia and child molesting networks (which is already happening all over the world even today), when all other species would extinct on our planet, “Goyim” people would also be used as Illuminati’s food, “Goyim” would also be used for the filthiest and most dangerous jobs (which is already happening in most countries of the world), etc. Shortly, in Illuminati’s Fascist New World Order, Illuminati would do to “Goyim” the worst things that someone can possibly imagine. Do not think that Illuminati will suddenly just stop doing what they are doing already for centuries, even millenniums. There is no reason to believe that if Illuminati were doing all these awful things in the past, they are voluntarily going to stop doing them in the future. They would only get worse and worse.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fvnnJJuPUyU>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7nD7dbkkBIA>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4UQ5CHifqMs>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OxPYa5mVIYU>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vuBo4E77ZXo> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8wSL1-6b3uo>.

In Illuminati's Fascist New World Order there would be one World Central Bank. There would be no physical currency but only imaginary money called Credit. Illuminati's idea is to replace physical money and credit cards with a Microchip. That will be the idea that Illuminati will try to sell to the people to persuade them to accept Microchip Implant. However, the real reason why they want to do that is to be able to control and even externally manipulate people's minds, emotions and physical state. The final step before the Microchip implant is ID cards, which is already being used in many countries of the world. The RFID tracking module – Microchip will use radio frequencies that will track owner's every move on the planet. The RFID tracking chip is already in all new Malaysian and American passports and, from 2008 onwards, it will also be in all new American driving licenses. Nightclubs in Barcelona, Spain, and in Rotterdam, the Netherlands, are already using implanted chips to identify their VIP costumers.

#### Martial Law

At the beginning of Illuminati's Fascist New World Order, NATO will be, or, rather, already is the World Army. Later World Army would be formed by indoctrinated and completely brainwashed "Goyim" children, particularly male children, which would be taken away from their "Goyim" parents already at their young age and afterwards trained to become merciless "zombie universal soldiers", thoroughly executing every single order without thinking. Although this is not much different from what is already happening today.

Already today it is happening that soldiers are executing Illuminati's orders without even thinking about if what they are doing is right or not. Just look what has happened in USA after the 9/11, where American soldiers started to treat their own people, even their own families, as criminals and terrorist. The same thing is also happening in Great Britain after by GB Government sponsored and organized "terrorist attacks" of 7/7 2005 happened. Not to mention China and Russia. For instance, what is nowadays happening to the people in Darfur, where Sudanese Government Illuminati officials and their soldiers are intentionally starving, raping and systematically killing "Goyim" people in Darfur, are just by RCC, particularly the Pope and the Jesuit Order, and other Illuminati of the world sponsored experiments on people for their Fascist New World Order. And ignorant and mislead "Christians" and others, who are giving money to RCC, are even so naive they are giving their money to the "Church" so Illuminati can sponsor that genocide in Darfur, which "Church and State" will be later implementing on all of us.

Most of the money that people are giving to the "Church" and most of the money that people are giving to pay for all Governmental (illegal) taxes, Illuminati – "Church and State" are using for their crime projects, particularly wars, which are all serving the purpose of their Fascist New World Order and complete enslavement of the whole human species. For instance, the US Government is spending trillions of American taxpayer's money for the "War on Terror", which is in essence the war on American people and on other people of the world. Are you still willing to give money to the "Church and State"? "The only power they have it the very one that people are giving them."

One of the things that Governments of the world are making sure of is also taking measures that soldiers, which are going to be used for ushering in Police States all over the world, wouldn't rebel against them. For this reason they are using different methods to manipulate their minds to the degree that they are absolutely incapable of distinguishing between right and wrong, turning them into zombies. Other ways, which Governments of the world are making sure that there will be no rebellions in their World Army, are also that they started to recruit foreigners and even convicted felons in their Army.

For instance, already for years, the US Government is drafting soldiers from Mexico and Eastern Europe, and even convicted felons are allowed to enlist. With this the US Government is making sure that there will be no rebellion in their army when Martial Law will be introduced in USA in 2008 or 2009, when lots of Americans will be taken to the FEMA concentration camps, hundreds of which are already being built all over the USA. In fact, already for years and as you read, enormous number of concentration camps were or are being built all over the world. The Hitler-type fascist states are becoming more and more real all over the world with every single passing day, until one day they will all unite in a One World Fascist State.

Martial Law will be first imposed in all those countries that are military strong enough, like USA, Mexico, Canada, GB, France, Italy, Germany, Russia, China (unofficially already has), Pakistan, African states, etc.

In USA, Russia, China, Pakistan and some other countries of the world, Presidents of these countries can declare Martial Law already as they please, not needing to explain why. For instance, because of the criminal laws that current criminal US Government succeeded to pass, as consequence of by the current criminal US Government staged 9/11 "terrorist attacks" and the Congress full of Illuminati, President of USA can declare Martial Law in USA whenever he wants to. For this reason it is very unlikely that Americans could avoid President Bush or McCain declaring Martial Law, persecution of Americans into FEMA concentration camps and forced implantation of Microchips, unless American people would succeed to do All-American Revolution, ("Goyim") people against "Church and State" – Illuminati and their followers, before it's too late, best before the end of June, 2008, but certainly at the latest before the year 2008 is over. Remember, the year 2008 is the year of Opportunity!

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Wm5FnM-LLCo> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ttVTBVPhcLU>.

#### Microchip Implant – The RFID (Radio-Frequency Identification) tracking module

RFID Microchip is a homing device, a tracking module, which emits radio frequency on the basis of which owner can be precisely located wherever he goes. This Microchip is so small that it can be inserted during hypodermic vaccination program, through hypodermic vaccination needles. This is nanotechnology we are talking about. Illuminati's intention during the next fey years it to persuade people to get this Microchip implanted in their hands (or their forehead). It is very likely that (in Illuminati's Fascist New World Order) Microchip would already be implanted in babies at their birth.

When these Microchips will be implanted in people, Illuminati will be able to track every movement of all people on the planet. This Microchip is so advanced that it can control everyone, who has it implanted, physically, emotionally and mentally. It will even have a capability to monitor and even control what people are thinking. With this is would be possible to make people do whatever Illuminati would want them. It would be possible to trigger wars only through Microchip manipulation of people's thoughts.

There are probably some that will think that when Microchips would be implanted it will be impossible to kidnap people, or when someone will be lost, it will be easy to track him down, or it will be easy to identify people, etc. This is not quite so; if someone will want to kidnap someone with implanted Microchip, all he will have to do is cut-off his arm or dig out Microchip from his forehead. Also, what will be done when Illuminati will kidnap people for their disgusting rituals? To whom are you going to report abduction? What will they do about it if they are Illuminati's servants? Nothing! In fact, when people would be Microchipped and all their personal information will be immediately available, it will be very easy for Illuminati to find appropriate "donors" for human organs, and victims for their rituals, children for their army, boys, girls and young women for their prostitution, pedophilia and child molesting networks, people for their human sacrifices and food, etc. That is the real purpose why they want to get all "Goyim" people implanted with Microchips. Are you still willing to get Microchipped?

In the end everybody would be locked into monitored control grid, where every single action performed would be documented. And if someone would get out of line, his chip would be turned off, all his property taken away, he would be hunted down by World Army soldiers, sent to a concentration camp or to human slaughterhouses, where, after his organs would be removed, he would be slaughtered for food. All of this very possible, for at that point and time every single aspect of society would involve interaction with the Microchips. This is the picture that is being painted for the future if you decide to open your eyes to see it; a centralized one-world economy, where everyone's moves and transactions are monitored, all rights removed. The most incredible aspect of all is that these totalitarian elements would not be forced upon the people, but because of by Governments of the world created circumstances, the people would demand them. To achieve their goal, Illuminati would create different situations, which would force people not only to be willing to accept their conditions but would ask for them.

In Illuminati's Fascist New World Order there would be no physical money but there would only be fictional money called Credit. There would be no need to carry money or some other device around, as all data of someone's financial status – Credit would be located on Microchip, which every single individual would be having implanted in his forearm or in his forehead. Everything, every social activity, buying, selling, healthcare, traveling, etc. would be based on Microchips. Anyone without Microchip would be completely incapable to function within this system. Because there would be no physical money, it would be impossible to borrow money, so, If somebody would run out of his Credit, he wouldn't be capable to function within this system anymore. Therefore, when someone would run out of Credit, his Microchip would be automatically turned off, he would be tracked down by Army and taken to a concentration camp, or even taken to future human slaughterhouses, where, after his usable organs would be removed, he would be killed and his physical body would even be used for food.

What would you be able to do if they would suddenly decide to take away all your money? Nothing! They can always say that you were in debt to them. Prove them that you weren't if you have no rights. This is fascism. This already happened in Hitler's Germany. The same is even happening nowadays in USA. Nowadays in USA, Governmental agents can come to anybody's home, accuse him or her of being terrorist or a threat to the national security, drag him or her to prison, no right to lawyer, they can keep him or her in prison indefinitely, they can even torture him or her, no proof needed, no answers necessary, etc. This all would be constantly happening in Illuminati's Fascist New World Order. Are you still willing to become a part of it and get Microchipped?

One young CIA agent, scientist, brilliant in electromagnetism, who was working on developments of these Microchips in one of Illuminati's underground bases, when he discovered that he is not serving his country but working on Illuminati's project to enslave humanity, leaked information about these Microchips at the end of the 1990s. He couldn't escape because he was "patched" with drugs, without which he cannot live, as his body was manipulated, and his patch must be refilled every 72 hours. He is an expert in Microchip nanotechnology and knows everything about Microchips. He said that if people say no to just one thing in this whole agenda, say no to the implanted Microchip. Because it is not just about electronic tagging, it is also about manipulating people mentally, emotionally and physically from a distance, through the chip in their bodies. They are capable of making people emotionally down, to scramble their thinking so people won't be able to think straight, they would also be able to affect people physically from a distance, even killing people only by stimulating these implanted Microchips to emit certain deadly frequencies. He said that they will be able to do that on many people simultaneously, or they could target an individual. He also said that because they are emitting vibrations Microchips are causing cancer. In fact, every device that emits vibrations causes cancer. Even self-phones, which people are using nowadays, will eventually cause almost everyone who is using one to get brain tumor or cancer.

It is also foretold that, because, to monitor all interactions of billion(s) of people, it would take at least as much people to monitor all the people 24 hours a day, which would be impossible, as it would take one computer for every supervisor supervising each individual, supervisors constantly communicating with each other, which would again be another coordination problem, as it would be impossible to put so many supervisors in one room, which would again be impossible, and even if it would, it would cause Central Computer to overload, etc. etc. eventually the whole control over Microchips of all people would have to be relinquished to the Central Computer. This Central Computer would then, on the basis of all given parameters of what is allowed and what is not, run the whole system of Microchips. Remember that these implanted Microchips would also enable transfer of people's very thoughts towards the Central Computer. These safety parameters would eventually also include prohibition of gathering, prohibition of negative emotions, prohibition of negative thoughts, prohibition of any thoughts against Illuminati, etc., and even prohibition of any thoughts against the Central Computer. It would also be impossible for anybody to cut-off his hand to get rid of the Microchip, or to dig out his Microchip out of his hand or out of his forehead, as parameters certainly wouldn't allow that. These parameters would eventually become so tight that it would mean for anyone violating any of these rules an immediate consequences, even an instant death.

What the prophecies are warning us is that, eventually, things would go out of hand, even for Illuminati. It would come to the point that, to prevent everybody being executed by the Central Computer, it would become necessary to shut the Central Computer off. But, because even thoughts about that would be punished with immediate death, it would become impossible to shut-off the Central Computer, consequently the whole human species would eventually become extinct.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EAdbTTOni7w> and [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\\_bgUJDkIGU](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_bgUJDkIGU).

One company, which is already producing also these RFID Microchips, is [Applied Digital Solutions](#), also known as Digital Angel, Inc. This company includes in its product line also [RFID](#) applications, end-to-end food safety systems, GPS/Satellite communications, and telecommunication, security infrastructure and the controversial [Verichip](#) human implant.

For easier understanding of all these facts, it is advisable to watch also the following documentaries:

- a.) The Truth and Lies of 9/11: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=8797525979024486145&q=ALEX%20JONES%20-%20911%20The%20Road%20To%20Tyranny&hl=en>,
- b.) ALEX JONES – 911 Martial Law – Rise of the Police State: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-6495462761605341661&q=ALEX%20JONES%20-%20911%20The%20Road%20To%20Tyranny&hl=en>,
- c.) DAVID ICKE – Freedom or Fascism – 1/3: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=7911196411921843322>,
- d.) DAVID ICKE – Freedom or Fascism – 2/3: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-6761131694416753827>,
- e.) DAVID ICKE – Freedom or Fascism – 3/3: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-7644753748520356011>,
- f.) ALEX JONES - 911 The Road to Tyranny: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-1358726890127819985&q=ALEX+JONES+-+911+The+Road+To+Tyranny&ei=0rEXSKPBM4qM2ALx0LXoBg>,
- g.) Loose Change 2nd Edition: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=7866929448192753501&q=ALEX%20JONES%20-%20911%20The%20Road%20To%20Tyranny&hl=en>,
- h.) AARON RUSSO – Freedom to Fascism – Interview: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=5420753830426590918&q=aaron%20russo%20freedom%20to%20fascism&hl=en>,
- i.) AARON RUSSO – Freedom to Fascism – Authorized Version: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-1656880303867390173&q=aaron+russo+freedom+to+fascism&ei=cLQYSMagCJCW2QKmt5HWBg&hl=en>,
- j.) ALEX JONES – TerrorStorm – Final Edition: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=6885277369482418431>,
- k.) ALEX JONES – Endgame – Blueprint for Global Enslavement (2007): <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=1070329053600562261> and <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-594683847743189197>.
- l.) ZEITGEIST – Remastered: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-594683847743189197>.

If you won't be able to activate above links and watch those documentaries there, when I will be able to get and upload them, all those documentaries will be available for downloading from the following link: <http://www.4shared.com/account/dir/6123782/ff7ccd33/sharing.html?rnd=12>. They will be under files:

- a.) The Truth and Lies of 9/11 will be under: **MTTaLo911**,
- b.) ALEX JONES – 911 Martial Law – Rise of the Police State will be under: **MAJ-911ML-RotPS**,
- c.) DAVID ICKE – Freedom or Fascism – 1/3 will be under: **MDI-FoF-1-3**,
- d.) DAVID ICKE – Freedom or Fascism – 2/3 will be under: **MDI-FoF-2-3**,
- e.) DAVID ICKE – Freedom or Fascism – 3/3 will be under: **MDI-FoF-3-3**,
- f.) ALEX JONES – 911 The Road to Tyranny will be under: **MAJ-911TRtT**,
- g.) Loose Change 2nd Edition will be under: **MLC2E**,
- h.) AARON RUSSO – Freedom to Fascism – Interview will be under: **MAR-FtF-I**,
- i.) AARON RUSSO – Freedom to Fascism – Authorized Version will be under: **MAR-FtF-AV**,
- j.) ALEX JONES – TerrorStorm – Final Edition will be under: **MAJ-TS-FE**,
- k.) ALEX JONES – Endgame – Blueprint for Global Enslavement (2007) will be under: **MAJ-E-BfGE** and
- l.) ZEITGEIST – Remastered will be under: **MZG-R**, or, **MZG - Spirit of Time (Slovenian Subtitles)**.

Know that once Illuminati's Fascist New World Order, Martial Law and Microchip Implant would happen, there will be no way back, so, we must do everything we can to prevent it.

Sir Josiah Stamp: "The bankers own the world. Take it away from them, but leave them the power to create money, and with the flick of the pen they will create enough money to buy it back again. However, take away from them the power to create money, and all the great fortunes like mine will disappear, for this would be a happier and better world to live in. But, if you wish to remain the slaves of bankers and pay the cost of your own slavery, let them continue to create money."

One of the top world Illuminati, David Rockefeller, said: We are grateful to the Washington Post, the NY Times, Time Magazines, and other "great" publications of the world whose directors have attended our (Illuminati's) meetings and respected their promises of discretion (treason) for almost 40 years. It would have been impossible for us (Illuminati) to develop our plan for the world (slavery) if we had been subjected to the lights of publicity during those years. But now the world is more sophisticated (brainwashed) and prepared to march towards a (Fascist) world government (enslavement)."

Illuminati are also behind all mainstream media. By controlling media, they control what people are being informed of, and by that, Illuminati are controlling what people know and think. This is mind control. So, stop listening, watching and believing what this by Illuminati controlled mainstream media in lying to you!

Henry Ford: "It is well enough that people of the nation do not understand our banking and monetary system, for if they did, I believe there would be a revolution before tomorrow morning."

If a New world Order, where any Fascist Government, where any of the leaders is either without the "Horus Sign" or without the "Indigo Sign", where any army, any economy, any tax, any currency, any Microchip, any Martial Law, any politics, any religion, any rituals, any polluting industry, any privileged people, or anything else that is in violation with The Cosmic Laws is being offered or imposed to the people, then this New World Order is false – "the Antichrist New World Order", which will eventually lead to complete enslavement of mankind, and consequently also to "The End of the World".

If Illuminati's Fascist New World Order will come true, because (spiritual) evolution of that kind of planet is absolutely impossible, the Asteroid Apophis would have to collide with the Planet Earth to cause "The End of the World". Nevertheless, this doesn't mean that we shouldn't try to survive the purification even in the case that all foretold events; WWIII, Nuclear War and Illuminati's Fascist New World Order will come true. Who knows, maybe, by some miracle, the Planet Earth would survive anyway. Whatever happens, please, don't give up!

The only way for complete world disarmament of all nuclear technology is if the world's leading nuclear superpower completely disarms first, as all other countries of the world are having nuclear technology only to protect themselves from this world's leading nuclear superpower. When world's leading nuclear superpower would completely disarm, all other countries of the world would immediately follow. Sometimes not "surrendering is not an option" – not haughtiness and arrogance but "surrendering" – consent is the only way.

Bottom line; complete disarmament of all explosive technology, particularly nuclear technology, and thorough informing and organizing of all people, who will try to survive the purification, are absolutely necessary to give ourselves a chance to survive. So, please, forward this message to everyone you can!

### **Illuminati's Secret Bunker Program**

Because Illuminati are the most powerful people on our planet, there are amongst them, they know or/and they control many different people – psychics and other sources – who informed them about the upcoming cataclysm. Illuminati don't know the real reason for this cataclysm, but they know that it almost absolute certainty that this cataclysm is going to happen. For this reason they are also preparing themselves for this cataclysm already for years. So, now we will try to explain Illuminati's back-up plant for the future. This plan, which is including this planetary cataclysm, will be named as Illuminati's plan B or Illuminati's Secret Bunker Program.

No (human) being ever invented anything on his own. In Sanskrit it is written that everything “new” that anybody ever invents is only the very knowledge, which Ishvara (Supervisor – Angels) passed to this being. This means that no (physical) being can ever invent anything “new” unless this being is evolved enough to be able to “download” knowledge from “Akashi Records” – “Mind – Memory – Mental vehicle (Stored data) of a Higher Being” (either from Angel, from Planetary Mind – Planet’s mental vehicle, from Solar System’s mental vehicle, etc., or from mental vehicle of Cosmos). All possible knowledge always exists on higher mental planes (dimensions). The phenomenon of Cosmic “Breathing” is going on already for eternity. There have been endless number of Creations. There was endless number of planets in each of these Creations. Each of these planets went through the evolutionary stage when part of their matter also manifested itself in a shape of human, animal and plant life forms. There were always billions of human beings living on each of these planets. Therefore, it would be ignorant to believe that we, or anybody else in this Creation, has ever done or invented anything that has not been done or invented before. We only possess knowledge that we are given by Higher Forces. This might look like we are having very little freedom within this Creation, as all we know is only what is given to us, that our freedom is limited, as our reality is controlled by Cosmic Laws, by Cosmic Forces – Angels. This might be true, but, is there any alternative if we exist within and are a part of this Only Existing Being, which we call God – The Supremes Being? If existence outside of this Being is impossible, what is the alternative? None! Even if we fail or refuse to evolve into higher dimensions of consciousness (evolve into Angels) now, it is absolutely certain that our Spirit, although it won’t have the same “compound”, would, sooner or later, in this or in one of the next infinite number of Creations down the line, succeed to evolve into higher dimensions of consciousness. So, it is not like we have no choice. If we don’t want to, we don’t have to evolve into higher dimensions of consciousness now. But, the fact is that Creation is made in such a way that eventually we would. There is no other way. Sooner or later, in one Creation or the other, on one planet or the other, in one human life or the other, we would eventually overcome spiritually laziness and decide to evolve. Resisting to evolve means only getting ourselves into trouble. We are existing within the Only Being, only within Which existence is possible. So, our choice really is to be or not to be now, and be later again and again to make the same choice again and again, until we decide to become (conscious) forever. So, we do have a choice. We are also having a choice what to do with the knowledge we are given. We can use it for good purpose, to assist others, or, we can use it for selfish purposes, to make profit out of it or to hurt others. This is the true challenge we are offered. “White Brotherhood” uses knowledge for good purposes, and “Black Brotherhood” is using knowledge for bad purposes. According to our choices, our future and our evolution or involution unfolds. We can decide to “ascend” or to get recycled, and if we decide to get recycled, then get to this point of choice again, and again decide to “ascend” or to get recycled, etc., until we finally “ascend” our consciousness. Got it? Therefore, we do have a choice, but this choice is limited by safety protocols – God’s Rules – Cosmic Laws, which are there only for the reason to secure safe existence of Cosmic Community (of Angels) – God.

Even more than half a century ago, (American) Illuminati were doing some occult experiments with our planet.

After Nicolaus Copernicus, who’s Spirit was so evolved that he was able to transmit knowledge from Ishvara – (Solar) Akashi Records – Solar Mind and “download” it, “invented” dc – dual circuit electricity, he also made some experiments trying to acquire electricity from the Planet Earth’s higher dimensions – electromagnetic dimensions, which has damaging effects on the Planet Earth’s ionosphere. From this mad experiments, the whole today’s HAARP madness developed. Einstein’s Spirit was also one of those high-evolved Spirits that were capable of “downloading” of “inventions”. He was also one of those mad scientists that used their (given) knowledge for wrong purposes. He was one amongst those scientists that were working on the Unified Field Theory, which postulates the interrelated nature of the forces that comprise electromagnetic radiation and gravity. Through a special application of some version of the theory, it was thought possible, with specialized equipment and sufficient energy, to bend light around an object in such a way to render it essentially invisible to observers.

The American Navy, which was engaged in World War II at the time, considered this application of the theory to be of obvious military value and approved and sponsored the experiment. In 1943, a destroyer escort, the USS *Eldridge*, was fitted with the required equipment at the naval yards in Philadelphia. The equipment has not been properly re-calibrated to this end, but in spite of this, the experiment was performed again on October 28, 1943. This time, *Eldridge* has not only become almost entirely invisible to the naked eye, but actually vanished from the area in a flash of blue light. However, the US naval base at Norfolk, Virginia, just over 215 miles (346 km) away, has reported sighting the *Eldridge* offshore, whereupon the *Eldridge* vanished from their sight and reappeared in Philadelphia at the site it had originally occupied, in an apparent case of accidental teleportation.

The physiological effects of the experiment on the crew were profound: almost all of the crew was violently ill. Some suffered from mental illness as a result of their experience; behavior consistent with schizophrenia is described in other accounts. Still other members, like Jacob D. Murray, were physically unaccounted for — supposedly “vanished” — and five of the crew were fused to the metal bulkhead or deck of the ship. Still others faded in and out of sight. Sometimes they would disappear, then crewmates would stick their hands into the spot they had disappeared and try to grab the crewmate, but, if they did not, that spot would burst into flames. Horrified by these results, Navy officials immediately canceled the experiment. All of the surviving crew involved were discharged; in some accounts, brainwashing techniques were employed in an attempt to make the remaining crew members lose their memories concerning the details of their experience.

So, from the knowledge of Nicolaus Copernicus, Albert Einstein and some other mad scientists, this mad experiment came into existence. With this experiment, which is also known as Philadelphia Experiment and Operation Ghost, (American) Illuminati, who sponsored and organized this experiment, caused something, which was later proven to have some horrible consequences to our planet's future. During the next sixty years Illuminati made some other “forbidden” occult experiments. These experiments also included experiments of time traveling. Somehow, with the help of all these many secret experiments, scientists and Illuminati gathered information that something horrible will happen during the years 2008 and 2012. They never publicly announced it, but from the 1983 onwards, Illuminati also started to intensively work on their Secret Bunker Programs.

Therefore, along with their Fascist New world Order plans, Illuminati are also simultaneously working on their Secret Bunker Program back-up plan. This plan means that, from 1983 onwards, Illuminati, particularly politicians, all over the world, in all countries of the world, with the money, which people were giving for the taxes, started to build underground cities, underground bases. In these underground bases they started to develop advanced technology, which is completely unknown to and intentionally hidden from the general public. In these underground bases they stashed loads of food, drinks, cloths and everything else they will need to survive the cataclysm, and rebuild, once the cataclysm would be over. They also founded a special Army Forces for this reason. They have already chosen all the people that would be included in these Survival Projects, prohibiting them, even under death threat, to tell anybody not included about these Secret Bunker Programs. They have decided that in these projects would only be included they – “the elite” – Illuminati and their families, their Army and only those “Goyim” people which would be usable at rebuilding, like doctors, scientists, etc.

The Myth, which Illuminati propagated amongst all those included in projects, and also amongst some other non-included people on our planet, is that Planet X, also known as Nibiru, would pass the Planet Earth somewhere during 2008 and 2012 and cause such natural disasters, which would cause everybody remaining on the surface to perish. Of course, this is just another Myth, something like their 9/11 “truth”. With this Myth Illuminati started to spread around the story that there exists this Planet X, whose path is such that it enters our Solar System, intercepts paths of all planets in our Solar System, passes so close near by our planet that it causes all these natural disasters, passes our Sun, then drops out of our Solar System, and returns every 3600 years, every time having the same path, causing the same natural disasters on our planet. They are claiming that information about this Planet X can also be found on some discovered Ancient Sumerian Tablets.

It is hard to prove that this Illuminati's Myth of the Planet X is false, but there are absolutely no proofs that this planet even exists, except these Ancient Sumerian Tablets, which can be interpreted in many different ways, and some other false – by illuminati inserted – “proves”. I am not claiming that there is absolutely no chance that Nibiru could exist, but I do not believe that it does, as there is no proof and no logic of its existence. If there would exist such a planet evolving into a sun, intersecting orbits of all planets of our Solar System, orbiting with the speed that all planets are orbiting, to reach our planet by 2012, it would have to be visible on the sky by now, which would absolutely certainly be confirmed and announced to the public by at least someone amongst many people who are observing the sky, particularly NASA. By the way, Illuminati founded NASA only for the reason to be able to find a way to escape from the Planet Earth before the cataclysm on the planet Earth would start.

Lets try to make some conclusion. First of all, those having some knowledge of physics and astronomy know that planets are having only slight elliptical orbits, generally not intersecting orbits of other planets, except the most outer planet in a Solar System which can intersect orbit of another planet, but only orbit of the second-to-last planet in a Solar System, but not any of other inner planets in a Solar System. Planet with such highly elliptical orbit would be completely unstable. Soon, this planet would either get more circular orbit and become a part of the normal Solar System or it would drop out into deeper space. Of course there is a slight possibility that this could be a planet that once was a part of our Solar System, but, as it is evolving into a sun, his orbit around our Sun is becoming more and more elliptical and more and more irregular, our Sun being less and less the center of this planet's orbit, so this planet could, eventually, when it completely evolves into a sun, completely drop out of our Solar System and create its own Solar System, but there is neither proof of that nor are Ancient Sumerian Tablets explaining Nibiru as some other planet evolving into a sun. Therefore, I believe that Nibiru is a hoax made by Zecharia Sitchin, most likely also a member of Illuminati. The Myth of Nibiru originates from Ancient Sumeria. On some Ancient Sumerian Tablets there were writings about Anunnaki and Nibiru. The word “Anunnaki” means in translation “Those Who from Heaven to Earth Came”, which refers to descended Masters – “Fallen Angels”, who willingly incarnated themselves – got born as human beings again, with the intention to help humans at their evolution. The word “Nibiru” means in translation “planet of crossing”, “passing planet” or “ascending planet”, which refers to ascended part of the Planet Earth, by which are meant Angels, which evolved from humans living on the Planet Earth. Those Angels represent “Sun of the Planet Earth” or “Light of the Planet Earth”. Concluding from that, return of Nibiru actually means return of some members of the Planet Earth's Spiritual Hierarchy of Angels on the physical level of the Planet Earth. Therefore, Nibiru is an Angelic or a “Spiritual planet”, which is still a part of the Planet Earth. From this we could conclude that there is no such thing as a physical planet Nibiru, passing through our Solar System to cause natural disasters on or even to rend the Planet Earth.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aWkEYxBGqN8> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=POIMsHtKdJs>.

It is more likely that the real reasons for all these natural disasters, which are going to happen in the near future, are more having to do with our planetary karma, with the fact that, because our Solar System is passing from the dark side to the bright side of our Galaxy, consequently more intense Galactic energies are entering our Solar System, intensifying our Sun's activity, our Sun's increased activity causing global warming, weather changes, and expansion of our planet's matter, consequently causing movements of the tectonic plates, which are causing volcano eruptions and earthquakes, with the fact that our planet is coming under influence of the stellar constellation of Aquarius, whose incoming energies are also causing physical changes on our planet, and with the fact that humanity, with their dangerous technology, pollution and exploitation of our planet, is destabilizing physical (chemical) and electromagnetic balance of our planet.

Illuminati's plan is, when these natural disaster would start, to “disappear”, together with their Army and the “chosen ones”, in these secret underground bases, letting all the people that will remain on the surface completely unaware of what is going on and what is about to happen, leaving them to perish. Not only that, Illuminati's intention is also to use weapons of mass destruction to further cause everyone on the surface to perish.

Before they disappear in their underground bases, for the reason to make as many of those, who will be left in ignorance on the surface, as possible to die, illuminati' intention is to cause the WWIII, so these people would kill each other off. After they disappear in their underground bases, Illuminati's plan is also to use electromagnetic, nuclear, chemical and biological weapons of mass destruction to kill as many of those remaining on the surface as possible. This is why all these Illuminati's weapons for mass destruction are constantly being made and sold all over the world, and are already being aimed towards most populated areas, particularly cities, but only outside areas, where their secret underground bases are located. All Illuminati still have to do is, when they will disappear in their underground bases, to press the buttons. Then nuclear bombs and poisonous chemicals would be dropped on these most populated areas. Once they will be underground, Illuminati's intention is also to release many artificial – laboratory developed viruses, plagues, everywhere on the surface.

Illuminati's intent is also, once the cataclysm would be over, to first send their Army to the surface, to bring to concentration camps to get Microchipped, or, if they would resist, to kill all those that remained on the surface and succeeded to survive the cataclysm anyway. Afterwards their intention is to rebuild and create their Fascist New World Order with Microchipped population. Mostly because politicians are thinking they are ready for the cataclysm, they are not bothering to do anything about our planet. However, what these Illuminati criminals and their stupid followers do not understand is that they are the real reason for the purification. They are the reason why the whole cataclysm is going on in the first place. For this reason they don't have the slightest chance to survive the purification, unless there is a complete disarmament and a perfectly poised "Organized Transition in the New Age", as already described in The Message – Revelation. This is like as, when doctors would want to cure a patient from a cancer, cancer cells would expect that they will be the only ones that will survive.

Anybody who was involved in or anybody who knew anything about any of these Illuminati's Secret Bunker Programs and didn't bother to inform other people what is about to happen has almost no chance to survive the purification. For this reason, Angels will destroy all these Illuminati's underground bases, eliminating everybody involved in these Illuminati's Secret Bunker Programs, particularly all "the elite". So, everybody who will try to survive the cataclysm is advised to avoid all areas where any of these Illuminati's underground bases are located.

If Illuminati would succeed with their Secret Bunker Program plan, because they would cause deaths of billions of people, our planetary karma would reach the critical level, and, because they would also drop nuclear bombs to cause those remaining on the surface to perish, the Planet Earth would be so damaged that it would physically die, so, the Asteroid Apophis would have to collide with our planet and cause "The End of the World".

Every Galaxy has its own Galactic pulse – "heartbeat". This "heartbeat" is an electromagnetic impulse – burst of light, which emanates from the Galactic Central Sun and spreads itself towards the outside throughout the whole Galaxy. These "heartbeats" are happening regularly, repeating itself every certain period of time. One of these Gamma energy impulses – Gamma Bursts is going to reach our Solar System on December 21<sup>st</sup>, 2012. It is going to overflow us for three days. This Gamma Burst is also going to cause the "Electrical Storm" – the final stage of the Planet Earth's purification. This "heartbeat" is something like "cleansing of the Galaxy", a preventive measure, to destroy of all evil on all planets in the Galaxy. This Gamma Burst is going to cause deaths of physical bodies of all beings with too low Spirit's vibration. It is very advisable to get appropriately prepared for this "Electrical Storm". All instructions about how to get prepared for it were already given above and in The Message – Revelation. This Gamma Burst will also cause all active (nuclear) power stations and (nuclear) bombs to blow!

If Illuminati would to succeed with any of their plans, either with WWIII, Nuclear War, their Fascist New Order plan or with their Secret Bunker Program plan, then they would either cause our planet's planetary karma to reach the critical level, they would destroy our planet so much that the Planet Earth would physically die, or they would create such conditions that our planet's (spiritual) evolution would become completely impossible. So, in any or all of these cases, such conditions would be created on the Planet Earth that it would become absolutely necessary for the Asteroid Apophis to collide with our planet and cause "The End of the World".

Because Illuminati and their followers did so many bad things in the past, they generated themselves an enormous amount of their personal karma and created themselves an enormous karmic debt. If they would be allowed to complete also their other plans, they would generate themselves even more personal karma, and with that they would generate also lots of planetary karma, very probably causing it to reach the critical level. So, if people of the world would decide to eliminate all Illuminati and their followers, they would not only prevent our planet's planetary karma to reach its critical level but would actually reduce or equalize it. In this case all people, who would eliminate Illuminati and their followers, would serve as karmic executioners, so, not only that they wouldn't generate themselves any personal karma but would also reduce Illuminati's and their followers' personal karmas, actually doing them a favor. Therefore, if Illuminati and their followers would refuse to stop their wrong ways, step down from the power and give the power back to the people so the people wouldn't be given any other option but to eliminate them, execution of Illuminati and their followers would be a good cause. Either we cleanse our world by ourselves or the world will be completely cleansed.

People don't need "Church and State" to live their lives and evolve into higher dimensions of consciousness. Government – "Church and State" is the most dangerous threats that people will ever face in their lives. "Church and State" are only preventing us to live and evolve freely.

There exists one person, who, although he is involved in one of Illuminati's Secret Bunker Programs, because his consciousness didn't allowed him to keep silent, decided to come clean and inform the people about these Illuminati's Secret Bunker Program plans. He is a Norwegian politician who leaked this information through one of the Internet pages. If anybody wants to learn what he wrote, he can read his letter on the following Internet page: <http://projectcamelot.org/norway.html> or watch this video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LPzOZD5cWR8>.

Therefore, if Illuminati would succeed at any of their plans; either with WWII, Nuclear War, their Fascist New Order plan or with their Secret Bunker Program plan, then either planetary karma would reach critical level, the Planet Earth would physically die or the Planet Earth's (spiritual) evolution would become completely impossible, consequently the Asteroid Apophis would have to collide with our planet and cause "The End of the World". Nevertheless, this still doesn't means that we shouldn't try to survive the purification also in all of these cases. Who knows, maybe, by some miracle, the Planet Earth would survive anyway. There is no point in giving up!

So, hopefully now you can understand why Angels must purify Earth. Those that will be allowed to survive the purification are those that are "lambs" – (spiritually) pure people, not "wolves" – evil Illuminati and their followers.

What would Illuminati say about them and their secrets being disclosed to the general public? What would Bill Clinton say? <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vCK8zv6xI5I>. How dare we? It was no bother at all. In fact, it was a privilege to help others disclosing such trash like Illuminati are. You can fool some of the people some of the time, but you can't fool all of the people all of the time. If Illuminati don't immediately stop their wrong ways, or even, if Illuminati will decide to use nuclear technology or generate planetary karma to the degree that the critical level will be reached, then it will be even greater privilege to help guarding the "gates of hell", where all Illuminati and their followers are destined. All Illuminati and all their followers are guaranteed a special place in hell if the Planet Earth dies. There is nothing greater than Cosmic Justice!

The era of procrastination, of half-measures, of soothing and baffling expedients, of delays, of misleading and lying has come to a close. In its place, humanity has entered the period of severe consequences!

This is the final warning!

"The everlasting Gospel" – The Message – Revelation has been passed. Illuminati and their most important secrets have been revealed – "The wicked have been exposed". Illuminati's New World Order has been exposed – "The Babylon has fallen". "Mark of the Beast" – Microchip Implant has been revealed. "The Day of Judgment" – the day of choice has come! It is a choice between becoming (spiritually) responsible or perishing.

No matter what happens, after December 24<sup>th</sup>, 2012, there will be Illuminati no more. These are their last days. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=d8LzLRU35CY>.

### **The All-World Revolution – “The Battle of Armageddon”**

A few years ago, while studying Nostradamus' and many other prophecies, I learned that many prophecies were also describing an option that something would happen which would make people to destroy churches, governmental buildings, banks, etc., to execute cardinals, the Pope, higher clerics of other religions of the world, politicians, private bank owners, royalties of the world, most reach people of the world, directors and managers of companies, etc., soldiers and police officers would revolt, execute their own chiefs and higher officers, etc. In short, prophecies were foretelling that something would happen which would make all “Goyim” people of the world to eliminate all “the elite” – “State and Church” – Illuminati and their followers from the power, and also to destroy all “State and Church” buildings on the world. At that time I didn't yet understood what could be the reason for the people to do such things. I mean, I knew that Roman Catholic Church was hiding the real truth about Jesus from the people, and intentionally misleading all followers of “Christian” religion, but it made no sense why would people also kill leaders of other religions, politicians and other “upper class”, and destroy “Church and State” buildings. This would make sense if only “Christians” would only kill leaders of their religion, like the Pope, the Jesuits, cardinals and bishops. However, as time passed, I learned more and more about Illuminati, who they are, what they are doing, and what their plans for the future are. Then it suddenly came to me that if all people of the world would learn how “State and Church” – Illuminati and their followers are constantly lying to them, how they are constantly misleading them, how they are stealing from them, intentionally creating laws and taxes, which are constantly putting people in trouble, how they are intentionally poisoning them, destroying their DNA, abducting, raping, prostituting and molesting their children, how they are founding organizations for stealing human organs from them and their children, how they are making human sacrifices, particularly children sacrifices, even drinking their blood, how they are intentionally sponsoring and organizing wars, terrorist attacks, genocides, how they are building concentration camps for them, how they are torturing people, and many, many other heinous crimes, how it is Illuminati's intention to create a Fascist New World Order, Microchip people and completely enslave all “Goyim”, it is completely understandable why all “Goyim” people of the world would organize themselves and delete Illuminati, their followers, and all their institutions from the face of existence once and for all.

With the intention to divide people as much as possible, so the people wouldn't be able to join their forces against their real enemy – Illuminati, to be able to completely enslave them later, when the time would be appropriate, Illuminati created almost all religions of the world. Exceptions are only Buddhism, Hindu and Native religions, which in essence aren't religions at all but the ways of life in harmony with nature.

Roman Catholic Illuminati invented the lie about Jesus being the only begotten Son of God, not “just” being an incarnated Angel, and that he, with his involuntary death on the cross, saved all humanity, and the whole rest nonsense, which is nowadays known as “Christianity”. Roman Catholic Illuminati also established Islam, using prophet Muhammad's teachings in the process. Jew Illuminati invented Judaism. More modern Illuminati invented Mormon religion, religion of Jehovah Witnesses, and all other modern religions. In fact, all founders of all modern religions were Illuminati. This is why symbolism used by all these religions is very similar.

All these religions are having esoteric (“inner knowledge” – knowledge for initiated Illuminati) and exoteric (rubbish knowledge given to “Goyim” people) knowledge. While exoteric knowledge of all these religions is quite different; intentionally, to divide “Goyim”, esoteric knowledge, known only to the “chosen ones” – top Illuminati in all religions, is the same. All these “chosen ones” know very well that a human being can evolve further, beyond the physical life, into light. Illuminati on the very top of the pyramid know the Truth very well. However, because they are so low evolved, because they are so evil and unwilling to change, they are unable to evolve beyond human level of existence and consciousness. Because they are unable to evolve further and because their greed for power and money urges them to use and abuse people, they are intentionally hiding the truth away from other people, preventing them to discover the unlimited possibilities people are having. Illuminati are intentionally convincing people that they are powerless and that this – current life is all that there is.

Therefore, top Illuminati know very well about possibility of human transmutation, or, as they call it, metamorphosis into Light Beings – Angels, but, because they are unable to evolve, because of the way they are and because they are unwilling to change, they are intentionally hiding the truth from those that could evolve. Furthermore, to prevent people learning the truth, Illuminati are preventing, even killing, all those that are trying to explain the truth to the people. And on the top of that, to cover-up the truth from the people completely and forever, Illuminati are trying to create a system – a Fascist New World Order, which would totally prevent people from learning the truth and completely disable them to ever evolve any further. In a system, such as Illuminati's version of a New World Order is, (spiritual) evolution would be completely impossible. Therefore, if Illuminati would succeed at achieving their goal, because the Planet Earth's further (spiritual) evolution into a sun would be completely impossible, Angels would have no other option but to end our planet, so, the Asteroid Apophis would have to collide with our planet and cause "The End of the World".

Governments don't want educated people, at least not educated in real and true – spiritual knowledge. They don't want people to think too much. That is why they created a world proliferated with entertainments, mass media, television shows, amusement parks, drugs, alcohol, and every kind of entertainment that keeps the human mind entertained, so the people don't get in the way of the important people, by doing too much thinking.

People of the world better wake up and understand that there are people that are guiding their lives, and most people don't even know it. People on our planet are in a lot of trouble because less than 10% of the people read real information books and newspapers, because the only truth people know is what they get over TV and radio, because there is now the entire generation that doesn't know anything that didn't come out of TV and radio. TV and radio are the most awesome force in the whole godless world, and they are both in the hands of the wrong people – Illuminati and their followers. Because the largest companies of the world control most awesome propaganda force in the whole godless world, who knows what shit will be presented as the truth on these networks. People are sitting there day after day, night after night, all ages, all colors, all creeds, and before they even know they start to believe the illusion which they are getting through the TV and radio. People start to believe that those lies are real. This is mass madness. You people are the real thing. So, people of the world must start understanding that TV and radio are not the truth; they sell illusions, deceptions and lies.

The last thing that men behind the curtains want is a conscious and informed public capable of critical thinking. Which is why a continually fraudulent illusion is output, the religion, the mass media and the educational system. They seek to keep people in a distracted naïve bubble, and they are doing a damn good job.

To get out of this by Illuminati created illusion, people need to stop watching, listening and reading everything that is being presented by Illuminati controlled mainstream media, and start educating ourselves properly. So, shut down TV-s and radio-s, stop reading these lying newspapers, stop listening that religious, political and economic crap which they are feeding you! Stop listening that crap and lies you are told by the media. Educate yourself in the real knowledge, particularly spiritual knowledge. At the end, you will discover that, after all the study and learning you have done thought your lives, all you really had to know is how to properly perform self-culture, how to avoid generating karma and how to trigger your "ascension".

While studying prophecies, I also came across a certain prophecy, which was offering solution to this Illuminati problem. I am not quite sure exactly which prophecy it was; I think it was some Indian prophecy, maybe Cherokee, Mohawk prophecy, or something. This prophecy was explaining how all people would, when they would learn the truth about Illuminati and their heinous doings, unite themselves against their common enemy, organize themselves throughout the world, and give Illuminati and their followers an ultimatum to immediately stop their wrong ways, start fulfilling all Ra's terms, step down from the power and give the power back to the people. This prophecy was also foretelling that if all Illuminati and their followers on the world would completely and thoroughly fulfill people's ultimatum, people would let them live and let them join their – Golden Age society.

This prophecy is also foretelling that people would give Illuminati and their followers such an ultimatum, which would demand every single Illuminati and every single of their followers to thoroughly fulfill all the conditions by a certain date. And if even one amongst them wouldn't meet all the people's terms by a certain deadline, all Illuminati and all their followers would get punished, even executed. The main reason why this prophecy emphasizes this issue is to make Illuminati and their followers to pressure and even make each other to meet all the terms. This would also force Illuminati and their followers to purify themselves amongst each other.

Therefore, this prophecy is saying: "People of the world, unite yourselves against your only true enemy "Church and State" – Illuminati and their followers, organize yourself, give an ultimatum to them and give them a deadline. If all Illuminati and all their followers fulfill all your terms in time, let them live and join your society. But, if only one amongst them refuses even slightly to fulfill any of your conditions in due time, imprison or even execute all Illuminati and their followers on the world! United now against Illuminati means freedom tomorrow!"

This prophecy is also saying that either reasonable people will win and the world will continue or evil Illuminati and their followers will win and the world will end. There is no other way! Either six billion people will stop Illuminati and their followers and the Planet Earth won't end or these evil Illuminati and their followers will kill over six billion people and the whole Planet Earth, including themselves. Either we tear down this self-destruct system immediately or the world ends. Either we gently climb down the ladder on our own or we will crash with a thunder.

Because of what they are doing, Illuminati and their followers really deserved their punishment. In fact, their karma screams for them to get punished appropriately. If they refuse to stop their wrong ways, start fulfilling all Ra's terms, step down from the power, give the power back to the people, and start equalizing their generated personal karma, then punishing them is the only way to save their Souls. By punishing them, people would reduce their generated karma, and with that, people are actually helping them. With equalizing their personal karmas, people would also reduce our planet's planetary karma, and by doing so people would be also saving our planet.

If all people of the world wouldn't succeed to stop all Illuminati and all their followers in time, once their final plans start to realize, it will be too late. Americans must stop (American) Illuminati before they succeed to start the war with Iran, Syria, Venezuela, North Korea or/and China in 2008 or 2009, before they succeed to declare Martial Law and obligatory Microchip implantation in USA in 2008 or, at the latest, in 2009, before they succeed to start the WWII and Nuclear War in 2009, and particularly before they succeed to implement their Fascist New World Order. The year 2008 is the year of Opportunity so we must use it. After that it will be too late.

What would President of USA, George W. Bush (or their future President, John McCain) say about all reasonable American people bringing down all American "Church and State" – Illuminati and their followers: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uKdbZWNqF00>. Bring them on? Big words for a coward! Semper Fi to stupidity.

If it was up to me, I wouldn't be giving Illuminati too much time with ultimatum. They are so far with their plans that giving them any time it could mean giving them necessary time to get organized and prevent this All-World Revolution, consequently even giving them an excuse to implement their Fascist New World Order immediately.

All reasonable people from the rest of the world must support All-American Revolution by simultaneously doing Revolutions in their countries, so other Illuminati of the world wouldn't be able to help American Illuminati. Illuminati are all over the world, in all states of the world. All politicians, all more important leaders of any religion, bank owners, and all other members of the "upper class" are "the elite" – Illuminati and their followers. All people of the world must unite themselves against these devils. People must attack them from all fronts, everywhere and delete them from the face of existence once and for all. This is the only way for our planet to survive.

All people of the world should know that ration between us – "Goyim" – common people and Illuminati and their followers is at least 9:1, more likely 99:1. If we – "Goyim" stop serving them, Illuminati are powerless. If we join our forces, we can beat them easily. Never doubt that a group of thoughtful, committed people can change the world. Indeed, it is the only thing that ever has. Don't believe to their lies anymore and get rid of them!

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vAH3AeFy0SY> and [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HvuxDm\\_a9bU](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HvuxDm_a9bU).

Soldiers, police officers and all other people employed by Governments of the world should think very carefully what they are going to do, whose side they are going to pick. Know that your duty is to protect people of your state, not your State from your people. Know that if it comes to “The End of the World”, your Government won’t be able to protect you. If you are scared for the money they are paying you, ask yourself how much will it be worth when Illuminati will succeed with by them intentionally imposed World Economy Crisis, the WWII, the Nuclear War or any of theirs other evil plans? They are only tolerating you because you are serving their purpose; otherwise, they consider you as fodder. Are you still willing to let them use you as “Goyim” fodder? Think about it! Once Illuminati will succeed with their plans, you will be in the same mess as all the rest of us. Giving your life for them is a very stupid reason to die. In fact, if anybody ever died for anything else than his planet, he died in vain.

To synchronize all people on our planet someone has to set the dates for All-World Revolution. So, the first date for All-World Revolution is July 4<sup>th</sup>, 2008. If it doesn’t happen, as it is of very short notice, the next and more appropriate date is December 21<sup>st</sup>, 2008. And if All-World Revolution doesn’t happens even then, it is very probable that it is too late, but, nevertheless, just in case, the next dates are every six months after.

For everybody on the Planet Earth the only really good cause worth dying for is our planet. We have to realize that this life is but one of our many numerous incarnations, and, as long as our planet is here, we will be OK. We have to realize that if we don’t stop Illuminati in time, we are all going to die anyway. But, if we really must die, lets die for a good reason. Lets not go out into darkness like a bunch of useless and ignorant cowards! Lets secure our future! Lets save our planet! This is it – it is now or never! **(R)EVOLUTION IS NOW!!!**

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cNXagelo1cg>.

The Anthem of Rainbow W. and the Free New World: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=S6j-qcv-7FM&NR=1>.

#### **David Wilcock vs. Edgar Cayce**

[Edgar Cayce](#) was a “sleeping” prophet. He lived in USA from the end of 19<sup>th</sup> century till the middle of 20<sup>th</sup> century. He was an American who had very well developed psychic abilities. He has demonstrated an ability to channel answers to questions on subjects such as health, and other while in a self-induced trance.

Video: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=8771240730568406958>.

David Wilcock is an American modern-day psychic who’s Spirit is, allegedly, but very likely, reincarnation of the Edgar Cayce’s Spirit. Although he does not yet fully understand “ascension” and although he is too much into science fiction in some areas, he possesses great abilities and an incredible amount of knowledge. Here is some of it: <http://www.spiritofmaat.com/archive/sep2/wilcock.htm>.

David Wilcock also shared some of his psychic intuitions such as the United States Government eventually collapsing and being replaced by nation states. Civilian outrage over the truth about 9/11 will be one of the things that leads to this, he said.

David Wilcock is currently working on a film project called Convergence, which he hopes will be ready for release by the end of 2008. His teachings can offer people great insights into functioning of the Universe, a wonderful explanation how Creation – Cosmos and God are the same, how basic fabric of Creation is Consciousness, and many, many other great insights into many secrets of this world.

People like David Wilcock (<http://www.divinecosmos.com/>), David Icke (<http://www.davidicke.com/index.php/>), (unfortunately late) Aaron Russo (<http://freedomtofascism.com/index.html>), Alex Jones (<http://www.infowars.com/> or <http://www.prisonplanet.com/>), Walter J. Veith (<http://www.amazingdiscoveries.org>), and others, who are not afraid to speak the truth, would be most suitable for leading people. For instance, amongst others, David Wilcock would be an excellent choice as the crisis management spiritual leader of the USA during the next few decades.

Video: The 2012 Enigma by David Wilcock - <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-4951448613711060908>.

Interview with David Wilcock: <http://www.redicecreations.com/radio/2007/12dec/RICR-071206-dwilcock.mp3>.

Other David Wilcock videos: <http://video.google.co.uk/videoplay?docid=8978118361869233020>.

One spiritually very evolved person once said something like: "When your eye will be single, your body will be full of light". What this person really wanted to say with these words was that, when you will sufficiently develop your "single eye" – "third eye" (hypophysis – pituitary gland – "second sight" – sixth sense – intuition, whose development depends how developed the sixth chakra – mind chakra – Ajna is), which enables psychic abilities, also clairvoyance, then you will be ready to transform, or, rather, transmute your physical body into your body of Light – to evolve into an Angel – Being of Light – Child of Light – "Son of God" – Son of Light.

God is not some old man with a beard, hiding on the sky, looking down on us and judging us. God is "All That There Is", meaning that God is Creator (Spirit of Cosmos – "The Programmer"), Creation (Cosmos – Condensed Light – "Hardware"), Cosmic Laws (Creator's Laws – Consciousness – "Software" – "Programs") and Cosmic Electricity – Cosmic (Source of) Energy (Spirit's critical vibration – Light – Angels). Even some scientists have already discovered that the basic fabric of Creation is Consciousness. They also know that everything is energy, that energy is consciousness and that energy can exist also outside of a physical body, which proves reincarnation. Therefore, Creation is One Gigantic Mind – UniConsciousness, the Force called God.

"If an Angel would approach me too close, because of his Spirit's vibration, my physical body would "melt away" – nuclear energy within the atoms of my physical body would release itself instantly. However, because I wasn't perfect yet and because I didn't trigger transmutation of my physical body by myself, I am still bound to the circle of birthing and dying, therefore, I am still not an Angel."

"Don't bow in front of anybody, not even Creator – Cosmos, He does not want you to, as He has no use of it! Respect all life! Don't serve anybody! Help everyone you can! Live and evolve, and let live and help others to evolve!"

#### **Asteroid APOPHIS – "The Destroyer", April 13<sup>th</sup>, 2029 and April 13<sup>th</sup>, 2036**

Now lets try to explain something about the Asteroid about which was written in The Message – Revelation and which is foretold to collide with our planet and cause "The End of the World", if we either cause our planet to die, if our planet's planetary karma reaches the critical level, or if humanity creates conditions, when (spiritual) evolution of our planet won't be possible anymore. Back then, when The Message – Revelation was written, I didn't yet know what is the name of the Asteroid, which prophecies are foretelling colliding with our planet. Back then, I concluded only on the basis of the prophecies when this Asteroid would collide with our planet. This is why I ranged his coming between the years 2019 and 2036. Recently synchronicity led me to find out about a certain Asteroid named 99942 Apophis. Scientists calculated that this Asteroid will reach our planet twice, first time on April 13<sup>th</sup>, 2029, and second time on April 13<sup>th</sup>, 2036. Scientists calculated that during the early morning hours of April 13<sup>th</sup>, 2029, observers in Asia and North Africa will have a chance to witness a rare celestial event as an asteroid, 99942 Apophis, passes within 20,000 miles of Earth. This means that scientists calculated, on the basis of our planet's current astronomic behavior and on the basis of the Asteroids current astronomic behavior, that, when this Asteroid comes by for the first time, it will miss us. However, they also calculated that there remains a possibility that during the 2029 close encounter with Earth, Apophis would pass through a gravitational keyhole, a precise region in space no more than about 400 meters across, which would set up a future impact on April 13<sup>th</sup>, 2036. We have to understand that scientists made these calculation expecting that our planets astronomic behavior would remain constant also in the future. However, because our planet is going, and will undergo even more, through all these many changes (different new energies reshaping our planet, planet's geophysical changes, weather changes, social upheavals, wars, even nuclear war, the cataclysm, "Electrical Storm", pole shift, Ice Age, etc.), our planet's astronomic behavior during the next few years will not remain constant. Because our planet's astronomic behavior depends enormously from what will happen during the next few years, particularly from what humanity on our planet is going to do during the next few years, it is also possible that our planet's astronomic behavior will change to such a degree that the collision will happen already in 2029.

It is always better to prepare for something rather to expect it won't happen, and, when it does, there is too late to do anything about it. Because if you are prepared and it doesn't happen, you can still keep going on, but, if you are not prepared and it does happen, there is nothing you can do about it then anymore because it is too late. This is also the whole point of all these prophecies.

Official data are that Asteroid Apophis belongs to a group called the "Aten asteroids", asteroids with a semi-major axis less than one astronomical unit. Apophis has an orbital period about the Sun of 323 days, and its path brings it across Earth's orbit twice on each passage around the Sun. Based upon the observed brightness, Apophis's length was estimated at 415 meters (1350 ft); a more refined estimate based on spectroscopic observations at NASA's Infrared Telescope Facility in Hawaii by Binzel, Rivkin, Bus, and Tokunaga (2005) is 350 meters (1150 ft). As of February 2005 it is predicted that the asteroid will pass just below the altitude of geosynchronous satellites, which are at 35,786 km (22,300 mi). Apophis's brightness will peak at magnitude 3.3, with a maximum angular speed of 42° per hour. More information about Apophis can be found here – [99942 Apophis](http://www.space.com/scienceastronomy/050822_asteroid_apophis.html), on the following page: [http://www.space.com/scienceastronomy/050822\\_asteroid\\_apophis.html](http://www.space.com/scienceastronomy/050822_asteroid_apophis.html) and on these Videos: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iTkvxSI9xVg>, [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ngG\\_AuHgP4Q](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ngG_AuHgP4Q), <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DDVH0OxrOYQ> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QoPeB9QEXdQ>.

It has to be pointed out that all information about the Asteroid Apophis being presented to the general public passed through the White House first. This means that this by Illuminati formed criminal US Government had to approve these information first. This means that the Asteroid Apophis being only about 400 meters in diameter, and that it won't collide with our planet in 2029 and in 2036 is the same "sure thing" as were Iraq having weapons of mass destruction, Osama and 19 invalid "hijackers" causing 9/11, people causing global warming and Iran being a threat to the world security. It is very likely that Apophis is much bigger, and that it will collide with our planet already in 2029, if we fail to do the right thing. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c0nJ87210jY>, <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3xJDdvK22ao> and <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5-dw9IGCnGk>.

Governments will lie to the people by saying that by 2029 they will develop the technology to destroy Apophis or change its path. Not going to happen! If there is not going to be "Organized Transition into the New Age", which is very unlikely to happen, at least not in due time, by the year 2029 there will be only about 50 people on our planet, amongst whom there will be none who ever had the knowledge and most certainly not the technology to stop Apophis. Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Fo-yFw6VOyw>. Pull it away by gravitational pull? Bullshit!

Bottom line; if the Planet Earth physically dies (nuclear explosions, further exploitation or/and pollution of the Planet Earth, etc.), if the Planet Earth's planetary karma reaches the critical level (WWIII, mass violation of The Law), and if situation on the Planet Earth will be such that the Planet Earth's (spiritual) evolution will not be possible anymore (Fascist New World Order), Asteroid Apophis WILL collide with the Planet Earth and cause "The End of the World". Otherwise, "The End of the World" will not happen.

It might also happen that the Asteroid Apophis is going to be on a collision course with the Planet Earth but will be destroyed by the Planet Earth's concentrated electrical charge, if the Planet Earth will still have any left at that time. In this case the Asteroid Apophis will explode a few kilometers above the Planet Earth's surface, causing a huge explosion. It is foretold that Apophis' explosion will happen above the area, which is nowadays known as Tunguska, in Siberia, in Russia. For this reason it is very advisable for all survivors, to avoid the Asteroid Apophis' explosion reach perimeter, to move at least 6000 kilometers (3750 miles) away from Tunguska before Apophis' arrival. It is very important to know that, while Apophis will fly through the Planet Earth's atmosphere, because of the friction, very high temperatures will be created, causing everything on the area, from where Apophis' flight will be visible, to burn away. So, don't be so stupid to watch its final flight. You would be instantly blinded and burned away. Apophis' detonation will be so loud that not only would eardrums pop but very likely the whole head. Apophis' explosion will be so powerful that everything on the area, from where his flight will be visible, will be wiped away. It is best to be located deep under the ground when Apophis comes!

Synchronized pole-shifts of all planets within our solar system are going to happen during the “Electrical Storm”, from December 21<sup>st</sup> to December 24<sup>th</sup>, 2012. Planet Earth is going to turn for 180°, turning upside-down. All survivors are advised to try to reach the New Atlantis (area currently known as the Azores region, where the New Atlantis is going to surface during 2010 – 2014) by the year 2025, so they can get themselves together prepared for the Asteroid Apophis’ arrival. Australian survivors, if they choose to, can remain on their continent, as they should be safe in the area, which is nowadays known as the “Red Center”. Otherwise, after the pole-shift, location of the New Atlantis will be approximately: latitude – 37° South, longitude – 24° East. If, before the pole shift, you are located westward from Azores region, then, after the pole shift, New Atlantis will be westward from you. If, before the pole shift, you are located eastward from Azores region, then, after the pole shift, New Atlantis will be eastward from you. The same applies also for all other directions of the sky.

Although Apophis would collide with the Planet Earth on April 13<sup>th</sup> in 2029 or 2036, according to the prophecies “The End of the World” wouldn’t happen on April 13<sup>th</sup> but some time later, probably six months later.

Nostradamus wrote: “And it shall be in the month of October, when the great movement of the globe will happen. And it will be such that one will think that the gravity of the Earth has lost its natural balance and that it will be plunged into the abyss and perpetual darkness of space.”

Video: Prophecies and predictions – movie: <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-5889469844859983821>.

Regarding what is being written in The Message – Revelation and in The Message – Supplement, particularly in this chapter, it is not a question of “Is it true?” The real question posed here is “Can you handle the Truth?”

Most data used in this book is authentic. It does not takes a smart person for not to believe what is being written in The Message, a person cannot be stupid or close-minded to be able to believe it, and it is necessary to be very open-minded, evolved and intelligent person to be able to really understand the Truth.

### **Letter of Apology**

While I was writing The Message – Supplement, I needed an Internet page, where I could upload the contents of the DVD “Horus”, to be able share it with the people from the rest of the world. After a while, synchronicity helped me again. But, unfortunately, when I opened a free account, where I didn’t need to reveal my personal information, I found out that I can’t upload files larger than 100MB. But, to be able to help people understand, what I was trying to explain them, easier, it was necessary to upload some files, particularly movies, larger than 100MB. For this reason I needed to open an upgraded account, where I could upload files larger than 100MB. But, to be able to do that, I needed to open an account for which it is necessary to pay for with a credit card. But, to do that, I would need to reveal my personal information. That could get me in trouble with the authorities if “4shared” or “paypal” would decide to violate the privacy policy and share my personal information with some government agency. Because I still have so much work to do, I couldn’t take the risk that some government agency would be able to get my personal information, track me down and stop me. However, while I was having this dilemma what to do, synchronicity led me to an event, when I accidentally found someone’s wallet.

Years ago, I discovered that when someone concentrates on the problem in hand, holds that problem always in his awareness and pays attention to the synchronistic events, sooner or later, synchronicity offers him solution.

It could hardly be a coincidence that, while I was having this paying problem, I accidentally found some stranger’s wallet with his personal documents, his credit card and some money in it. I mean, never before in my life have I found anything like that, and now, when I really needed some help, I found that wallet. Too strange to be accidental. Synchronicity surely wanted me to use this opportunity as a solution for my paying problems. After thinking for a while, I decided to use this stranger’s credit card to pay about 50 dollars for this upgraded “4shared” account. After that, I sent the wallet, with everything that I found in it, including the money that I took from his credit card, the DVD “Horus” and the apology letter, in which I apologized and explained everything to him in detail, in a large envelope to his address, which I found on his ID in his wallet.

As a re-compensation I also sent him, together with the rest of the stuff, enough money for him to be able to buy enough food, clothes and everything else that he (and his family, if he has it) needs to get through the cataclysm. In this apology letter to him I also explained everything he needs to know to be able to survive the purification and also warned him about possibility that government agents might be looking for him in the future.

Hopefully he will follow all my instructions. However, if "4shared" or "paypal" decide to violate the privacy policy, which they probably will, and share his personal information with some government agency, hopefully they won't do anything to him (or his family) because he doesn't (they don't) have anything to do with my project or with me. He is (They are) living very far from me and I do not know him (them).

Furthermore, if he is smart enough and will follow my instructions, he will get ready for the cataclysm and move to the higher ground before government agents succeed to track him down. In case that this will not be the case, I officially declare that this man (and his family) has (have) nothing to do with me and that he is (they are) absolutely innocent so leave him (them) alone and let him (them) be!

Otherwise, my unknowingly helping friend, I deeply apologize to you, thank you and good luck!

### 3. PREDICTIONS OF THE PROPHETS JEREMIA AND ELIA – UNCENSORED

#### PREDICTIONS OF THE PROPHET JEREMIA

(From: [www.steelmarkonline.com](http://www.steelmarkonline.com), [www.figu.org](http://www.figu.org) and [www.theyfly.com](http://www.theyfly.com))

Contact 229 of July 31, 1989

"Billy" [Eduard Albert Meier](#) is reincarnation of the Spirit of Jmmanuel (the person known nowadays as Jesus).

**Billy:** ...Now I would like to ask you about Jeremia's predictions and data, did you bring them along?

**Quetzal:** Everything is complete. The biblical "handed down" data and stories are in truth based on legends, deliberate lies and falsifications, and on a deceitfully produced chronicle that is incorrectly arranged and wildly imagined. This also applies to the dates of the ancient and genuine prophets Jeremia, Jesaia, Elia and Henoch. Converted to the Christian calendar of today, the true dates of these prophets are the following:

Name:	Born on:	Died on:	Son of:
Henoch	Feb. 3, 9308 BC	Jan. 1, 8942 BC	Kretan of the Plejaren
Jeremia	Feb. 9, 662 BC	Sep. 3, 580 BC	The High-priest Hilkis (Hilkias) at Anathoth
Jesaia	Feb. 7, 772 BC	May 5, 690 BC	Amoz at Sidon
Elia	Feb. 5, 891 BC	June 4, 780 BC	Josias at Gilad (Gilead) Tisbitia

The prophets' times of births were the following: Jeremia at 11:23 a.m., Jesaia at 10:44 a.m., Elia at 11:02 a.m. and Henoch at 11:01 a.m.

**Billy:** Thank you. But what happened to Jeremia's predictions, which in fact are not prophecies?

**Quetzal:** I had to translate them into the German language of today's understanding. They read now as follows: When the prophet of the new time spreads his teaching in the new time, the time of the great transformation has begun. It will start in the second millennium, and lead far into the third millennium after the birth of the prophet Jmmanuel (Jesus). And when the second millennium ends and the third has begun, human beings will be blinded by gold and material values to such an extent that they will be counting talers\* (silver coins) in all countries everywhere. And even when human beings look up at the stars in the sky at night, they will see only gold, gemstones and talers. They will build cult places for cults to worship and will pay homage to a non-existent god as well as saints who are human beings canonized by human beings. The places for the cults' worship of a non-existent god will become sites for merchants and moneychangers. The lenders who lend various acquisitions, temporary dwellings and many inventions for a fee, will become avaricious usurers. The judicial authorities will administer justice unlawfully, and no longer punish the wrongdoers for their evil deeds but reward them by imposing penalties that are insignificant.

Thus the huge fire of injustice will smoulder and burn, and will lend its helping hand to fornication, whereby it is inevitable that every city and town will be a place of fornication, which is degenerated in the worst form of inhumanity. And also the children and their children will live a life of degeneration in the worst form of inhumanity, and will become a cloud of blazing heat that burns and destroys everything. They will raise the old flags dripping with blood, and spread terror and leave uncountable deaths. The powerful of the world will ruthlessly abuse their power, and allow the killing of innumerable innocent human beings. They will transform the building blocks of life into death-bringing weapons in order to destroy nature, and to kill human beings in vast numbers.

When the new time prophet appears, the unreasonableness of human beings will become rampant in such a manner through the procreation of descendants that the earth, the sky, the oceans, the forests, the prairies and the deserts, as well as the mountainous regions will be populated to such an extent that no human being is able to take one step unnoticed. Consequently quarrels between each and everybody will occur. The human being will assert his power and command over nature and life, and at the same time he will aspire after the Creation's power because in every respect he will tear down all boundaries and will ignore them. But everything will not continue forever, for it will turn around in time and work against the human being. Like a drunken ruler he will suddenly begin to shake and tremble, and will run in fear like a blind horse. He will ride himself like a saddle horse, spurring and whipping himself onwards on a path into chaos and confusion, at which end it is dark, desolate and fatal, and leads irretrievably into a deep abyss.

It will be the time when gigantic buildings and towers reaching up high into the sky are being built in all countries of the earth. And human beings will live and work in these towers and buildings. There will also be cities of gigantic proportions where human beings eke out an existence, thus fertile fields will be left empty. But buildings and towers will be built on these fields because space to house the living will become increasingly in short supply. And except for the individual's own law and that of individual groups, not one true law will exist any longer. Thus many who live in cities will turn into barbarians and terrorize the honest and upright human beings. There will be so many human beings in this new time that there will not be enough bread for everybody, and also water will become increasingly scarce. But a crazy foolishness will overcome the human being who will fanatically pursue many games, yet soon dissatisfied, he will take chances at various other games whereby life becomes the crazy fools' plaything. These death-bringing games will be like a deadly fire when kindled and when the human being carelessly puts his life at stake for them only to satisfy his crazy foolishness through means, which are meant to increase his excitement.

When the prophet of the new time appears, and the third millennium after the prophet Jmmanuel begins, very many human beings will be suffering from hunger and thirst. While some human beings lose their lives due to extremely high temperatures, many others will turn blue due to extreme cold, and will be plagued by great waters. In general the human being deteriorates into being afraid of events occurring in nature, and many would like to see another world. And many lapse into fear because the world's powerful rulers degenerate in a worst form of inhumanity, and wage wars in a viscous manner in order to seize countries and mineral resources. They will be the hypocrites who are audacious enough to claim they act in the name and command of a god, in order to consolidate their greed for power.

At the time of the prophet of the new time, the human being will fall victim to various god cults, and consequently will completely lose his inner freedom. The cults will become large groups of dealers, which will be established and led by human beings who are self-appointed to be god-like. But in truth, they are only dealers of lies, fraud and illusions, and instill their dangerous and deceptive poison into the human being, whereby he becomes a believer of the unreal, and becomes dependent on it. However, in the end the poison is extremely dangerous, for it destroys the thoughts and feelings, whereby the human being becomes indifferent and callous towards himself as well as towards other fellow-human beings. And those who mingle this poison with their thoughts and feelings to the point of fanaticism will get to be like wild beasts.

They will threaten their fellow-human beings, kill, rape and rob them, or blackmail and torture them. Therefore, this kind of human being will degenerate into the worst form of inhumanity to such an extent, that life for all other human beings will turn into a daily experience of never ending horror.

When the prophet of the new time is in the midst of accomplishing his work, the human being's goal in general will be to achieve as much pleasure for himself as possible. And man and woman will be engaged alike in this pursuit of pleasure and will degenerate in the worst form of inhumanity. And by outdoing each other, the husband will repudiate his wife as often as possible in order to remarry. And he will willingly acquiesce to the homosexual and heterosexual nature of whoring thereby he will bring fatal epidemics to the world, and to all humankind. The woman will be just as unrestrained as the man, for she will lustfully walk through the alleys of cities, and will take any man coming along. Yet, not only will whoring be beyond measure but also lack of reason and ignorance, which will also encroach upon children. Thus, not only adult women will give birth to children without knowing or naming the father, but also children will give birth to children. Thus, there will be no father or master who will be able to instruct, teach, educate and guide the respective child. All decency and respect, all sense of reverence and all tradition, as well as every custom and honour will get lost. The human being becomes estranged from the human being next to him, and will be alone in spite of being among the great masses of humankind. The standing rules and regulations and the laws of honour will be forgotten as though never having existed. But also the ancient proclamation will be forgotten that the human being is able to turn into a savage again should he forget all human values, and all the values related to life.

And with the coming of the prophet of the new time, fornication will become rampant to such an extent that the father abuses his daughter in acts of indecency and incest, and the mother her son. Fornication between man and man, and between woman and woman will shamefully gain ground, and also the old and the young will abuse and rape the child. And all this will happen in front of every human being's eyes, but the legal authorities will hardly undertake anything against this and instead will impose insufficient and lenient penalties. Thus in time, the blood of families will become unclean through incest, for the evil will spread from bed to bed. And many illnesses and epidemics will spread through fornication, and thus human bodies will absorb all the earth's putrefactions, faces will look troubled, and limbs will be emaciated. It will not be spoken of true love any longer but of carnal and sexual love, whereby the word love will become the greatest threat for all those human beings who in regard to their self-cognition are only able to perceive it through the flesh (carnality = relating to the physical and especially sexual appetites).

When the prophet of the new time speaks of codex as well as oath and law, only a few loyal ones will gather around him, and most human beings will not want to listen to him. At first, only a few human beings will hurry to pursue the truth when he spreads the teaching of the spirit, for to the many human beings his voice and teaching will go unheard as if in a desert. But contrary to this, the obscure and powerful waters of the world-encompassing god cults, which are incorrect, delusional and fanatical, will spread. And the bogus and so-called messengers of god, god-like and exalted beings, masters, liberators, and kings of salvation will do their ruinous work through falsehood and fraudulence with deceitfulness, fanaticism, greed for gold and charlatanism, and will gather around themselves innumerable mindless believers. And many of the misled and fanatical believers will carry weapons as never before, and with these they will kill and murder countless numbers of human beings, while other fanatics will be driven by their delusional belief to seek to commit suicide as individuals, or in small or larger groups. During all of this the word of the prophet of the new time will go unheard as if called out in a desert, when he speaks of law, of the teachings of the truth and the spirit, true love, peace, freedom, harmony and justice. And he will teach with scorching and sharp words that fallible human beings will incur their own punishment through their delusional campaigns.

When the prophet of the new time comes, and human beings from the stars pay respect to him, a thunder of death will rise over the world, and deadly weapons will thunder in all countries.

Fanatical human beings obsessed with terror, who will gather in large groups, will be pursued by legions of soldiers. Fear and terror will reign, and the mighty and powerful rulers of the countries will embrace the use of terror and turn into despots and tyrants. They will be all barbaric, disloyal, revengeful, evil and violent, while the deniers of the truth will carry on with their sinister doings in their cult's houses in the cities, and when the cult's powerful ones in the heart of the large city in the land of the boot will have the audacity to let themselves be worshipped as representatives of god, and as holy. These powerful ones lacking all knowledge of truth will have great power over their believers and will exploit them, and lead them endlessly astray. And through these cults the time will come, when no regulations and rule will exist, and hatred and cult fanaticism will spread like a blazing fire around the world. Legions of soldiers and fanatics obsessed with terror will massacre innumerable innocent human beings, and the cult believers will persecute and strangle anyone who seeks and recognizes the truth. Hatred and delusional belief in god, vindictiveness, cruelty, mercilessness and vandalism will be a part of each and everybody. The world will reverberate from a powerful and merciless war cry, and cities will be destroyed, and the blood of human beings will flow in streams. And the reward for the prophet of the new time's exposure of truth will be, that he, as all prophets in all times, will not be recognized. He will be slandered, denied, his life treacherously threatened and attacked, and he will be slandered and hindered in spreading his words of truth by evil machinations. Also many evil persons, liars and frauds will steal his words of truth and his teaching, alter and falsify them in their favour as never before a prophet had to endure. The ones, who lack any sense of honour will belittle his honour, lay claim to this honour themselves, and unlawfully gain a big profit from this.

When the prophet of the new time begins his work, human beings will no longer search for the truth, and no longer judge according to the truth, for influenced by the laws and beliefs of the god cults, they will only judge according to their own blood and their belief. Human beings will no longer listen to the complaints of old people, or to the crying of suffering children. Old people, women and children will be disrespected; the old ones will be hidden in houses for the aged, and women and children will be abused and driven to whoring. And nobody will be there to protect them, neither from slave drivers and pimps nor from legions of soldiers nor from the terror fanatics who will attack them. Hatred and vindictiveness will flood the earth, and human beings will live with the delusional belief of a doubtful peace, which they hope in vain to attain, for a worldwide war will inundate the earth, and nobody will be spared; not the old, not the women and children, not the sick and the injured, and not the just and the peaceful. Legions of soldiers and terror fanatics will destroy houses and roam through countries and cities, and murder, sack, pillage and plunder, and will destroy and kill everything getting in their way. When one of them has left, the next one will appear and cause even more havoc. And the eyes of human beings will be kept shut in order to avoid seeing the abused and raped women and children.

The prophet of the new time will know what has happened, happens, and will happen everywhere on earth. He will indicate that men, women and children in many countries are starving to death, that their bones break through their skin, and that inflamed eyes and open ulcers mark their bodies, offering a feast to masses of flies and other poisonous vermin. He will also point out that human beings are hunted like mangy dogs and rats, tortured and beaten to death, dismembered, or put to death in some other way. Only a few will listen to him, for the majority of human beings do not want to see all the atrocities, and therefore, they will turn their faces away and dismiss the words of the prophet. Yet he will be imperturbable, and will speak powerfully to carry his word of truth into the world. But only a few human beings will hear his voice in its full scope and align their thoughts and feelings with his words, because at the time of the prophet of the new time, the human being will be extremely hostile toward his fellow-human being and life itself to such an extent, that he will care only about himself. As alms he will give his fellow-human being a tiny part of a split taler while he sleeps on bags filled with gold and talers. Yet even the tiny part of the split taler which he gives with the one hand, he will take back with the other hand manifold, for he will not give away anything for nothing. However, should the point of his giving not be for profit, then it will still be for the pacification of his guilty conscience.

So in the new time the human being will make a business of everything, thus nothing will be given away without compensation. Each thing, even the tiniest, will have its price, the grass growing on the ground, the animal, the water, and even the human being himself who will be judged according to his performance. The exchange of goods will be abolished, and truly, nothing anymore will be given away, for each and everything will be integrated into business and sold. And the human being will lose his individual value, namely, the value of being a human being, whereby his value will be only that of his possessions, and that of his body's weight of flesh and bones. Everything that makes him to be a human being will be taken from him, for nothing of him will be sacred any longer, neither his life, nor his thoughts and feelings, nor his body and blood. When he dies, not only will his material belongings become the object of dispute but also his mortal frame, his blood and viscera, for everything will have its price in this field in the new time as well. Thus human beings will be slaughtered like animals, and shredded and defiled like carcasses for the sake of their blood and viscera.

The prophet of the new time will mourn, for the human being has altered and destroyed the face of the earth, and will be approaching total annihilation. But he will also point out with harsh words of truth that the human being is neither the master nor the feudal lord of the earth, nor of its mountains, brooks, rivers, lakes, oceans, meadows, fields, pastures and forests. And he will indicate that for the purpose of profit, the human being dangerously and in a rampant manner ploughs through the earth and sky with powerful machines, and also cuts furrows with big ships in rivers, lakes and oceans, in order to wage wars worldwide and to transport large masses of human beings to other countries, and to wipe out all aquatic creatures for the purpose of procuring food. Thus also illnesses and epidemics will spread throughout the entire world, carried by innumerable travellers who will be spreading in all countries. Various species of animals and plants from many countries will spread in like manner throughout the world through the transportation of foodstuffs and goods of trade, and will take root in foreign countries and will disturb, and negatively influence the course of nature. Yet a far worse time is still to come, because through the human being's fault, large parts of the earth will become barren and unproductive. The huge forests will fall victim to the human being's greed for gold and money, and the air will burn, because the air will be destroyed through the human beings' production of artificial materials. The waters will turn brackish and poisonous as well as foul smelling, and drinking water will become scarce. The human being will unrestrainedly, unscrupulously and irresponsibly exploit the earth's treasures, and exhaust the wealth of the earth's resources down to the last bushel. The entire world will be polluted through various kinds of filth, which causes all life to wilt. And the human being's hatred will grow beyond all bounds, and also in his own family it will not be any different. Gradually, the human being will come to be like a lonesome and wild animal that stalks after the life of its victim.

When the new prophet appears 1,937 years after the birth of the prophet Jmmanuel (Jesus), the time will begin when children will be abused and sold for fornication, for many who are degenerated in the worst form of inhumanity will find pleasure in their young skin. Many children will be driven into whoring, or will be strangled after being indecently abused, or killed by poison or weapons. But there will also be very many homeless children who are living on the streets, where they fall into the hands of dealers who kill and gut them like animals for the sake of their viscera. Other children will become targets for the authorities' murderous henchmen, and others will be treated like submissive animals. The human being will become rough and violent, and in his indifference towards the weak he will also forget the untouchable nature and weakness of children, and will exploit them through work and violate them by fornication. The secret of the children's unblemished integrity will be forcefully broken into and destroyed, thus for various reasons of greed for profit, they will be trained like little dogs, and led onto the sacrificial slab like lambs, where they will be slaughtered and bled to death. The human being will no longer know mercy and justice but see only his own profit and advantage, and only proceed along a life of cruelty.

The human being will be a prisoner of his own point of view, his own thoughts and feelings; and he will be intoxicated by his own speech, and not realize that he is more and more approaching delusion and ruin.

He will regard the lies, images and reflections of the god cults, and those of their rulers and servants as the truth of the world, for he will be like a patient and dumb sheep that can be led around as desired. Yet consequences will not fail to follow, for the fanatic and accursed believers of one cult will indiscriminately round up the fanatic and accursed believers of another cult like predatory animals and birds in order to make easy work of driving them into the abyss and to their death. And it will be that one human being will be incited against the other in order to rob and skin him for the only reason to get hold of his personal belongings. Yet should he survive, he will then be robbed of his thoughts and feelings, as well as freedom and peace, and often even of his mind and reason.

When the time of the new prophet comes, kings, emperors, and all the other rulers and powerful ones of the god cults will have no real knowledge about the Creation and its laws. In a fraudulent and deceitful manner they will wickedly and bloodthirstily govern and control the innocent, idle and ignorant masses of human beings. Falsehood and deception will be their handiwork, and when they are in front of their faithful subjects, they will conceal their true faces behind masks and keep their true intentions a secret. But the time will come when they will be overthrown. Yet it will be that they determine the human being's destiny and everything connected with his life, and the ordinary human being will be excluded from the innermost assemblies of their own establishment's rules and regulations. Thus it is no longer the human being who will make decisions as a group but only the uppermost at the top who will have the power and control, and let themselves be paid horrendous sums for their disgraceful deeds. Although the individual human being believes to enjoy freedom he will no longer be free but will live in bondage to the rulers and the hierarchy. Only those from uncivilized areas will revolt who are not enslaved to a belief of a non-existent god, and are not in bondage to a hierarchy. But at first they will be cursed and damned, and accused of delusion, and some will be even burned alive, or killed in some other way.

When the prophet of the new time has come, then the human beings on earth will become as numerous as ants in an anthill. And if a stick is driven into the colony, then they will run around, and trample and grind each other to death like annoying vermin. And human beings will mill around like confused insects, and large groups of them will drift from one location to the other, either keen to travel, or fleeing from war, death and terror. The races of human beings will intermingle unbridled and breed human beings of mixed blood. Thus many diseases, epidemics and all kinds of human ills, as well as vices and malice will spread around the world. Some god cults will lure the believers of other cults, or mix among each other. God cults and their hierarchies, as well as their rulers and believers will preach and promise freedom, love and peace, yet everywhere their talk will be lies and deception, for in their hearts they are only out for hatred and revenge, retaliation, robbery, pillage and plunder. The god cults and their believers will become enemies and wage war against each other. Human beings will go beyond all boundaries; and the young will have grey hair just like the old. The human being will abandon the path of nature, and families will be torn asunder. They will scatter all over the world, and they will no longer be able to unite. The world will be completely different in the new time, and the human being will be without security and support. Without real guidance, the human being will go off in all directions, and evoke upon himself misfortune upon misfortune. And he will no longer have stability, and will be in danger of falling into an abyss, at which edge he is constantly standing.

At the time of the new prophet in the second millennium after the birth of Jmmanuel (Jesus), the human being will no longer live according to the Creation's laws until far into the third millennium, but will subjugate himself to unreal laws and even far more unreal gods and their cults. As if riding a horse, the human being will try to control his life and will want to determine the children's sex in the women's womb. Likewise, he will kill all the children in the woman's womb that he does not want. The human being will consider himself to be the Creation, and especially the rulers as well as many mighty ones holding power will demand eternal life. They will be the ones who get hold of all the positions in high offices and the best land, as well as all the most beautiful women and men, in order to make them their immoral objects of pleasure.

The poor, the old and the weak will be treated like inferior livestock, and their miserable huts and buildings for the old and the sick will be like evil smelling prisons, where they will lie in a stupor and decay. And profound fear will, like poison, consume their, as well as every other human being's thoughts, feelings, hearts and heads (consciousness). All of this will also rest on a craving for profit and power and a craving to practise usury, for this will be an obscure and secret society controlled by laws and regulations, and its laws will be hatred and revenge, and its weapon will be the poison, through which comes the craving for gold and money, belongings and possessions, lust and vice, as well as pleasure. This poison will spread as a controlling power around the earth, and its servants and henchmen will be connected to each other by a poisonous and bloody kiss that forges them together. The poor and the old, the righteous and the weak will be at their mercy and obey them, and, therefore, involuntarily or naive, they have to be submissive and of service to the rulers and the powerful ones of the lands and the god cults. The only laws will be those dictated in their realm of shadows by rulers, kings and emperors, and other powerful ones, as well as by the ones at the top of the god cults' hierocracy. Thus, this poison will reach every single human being, and will poison him and force him into a delusional belief of a god. And this poison of the god cults will be manifold and spread around the world to such an extent that the human being will soak it up through the soles of his feet when traveling around the world.

When the new-time prophet begins with his work, then it will be the time when many human beings will watch all the happenings in the world with inactivity and insensibility. Many will sit there with crossed arms, and will walk around with empty eyes and deaf ears, without knowing what is going on around them, and what they see and hear. They will have no more wise ones to educate them in knowledge and in wisdom, thus they will be like a smith without a smithy where they could forge their iron. And they will be like fieldworkers who no longer have a field to till. Human beings will be like a seed, unable to find fertile soil to take root and sprout. They will lose hope and wander aimlessly around, humiliated and deprived of honour and rights. The youngest and the oldest will be homeless, and live their lives in misery and hardship on the street. The only way of salvation for many of them will be to terrorize, and to rob the fellow-human being of his belongings, to deceive and to cheat him, or to go to war. And because of all their misery and hardship they will hate their lives, and viciously fight against each other. This will also be the time when human beings are threatened and afflicted by evils that come from animal diseases and from the human beings' wicked experiments, but also from the diseases of the water and earth. But the human beings will also rush with strange wagons into the sky, and will bring back deadly diseases to earth. And through war and terror, as well as through greed for power and unreasonableness, the human being will destroy a great deal of the earth. Yet he will let everything rise again, and will want to preserve everything that has escaped destruction. But it will be that a fear will seethe in human beings of the days that lie ahead, for they promise to be severe. But it will be too late for fear, for an enormous destruction will rage, and the earth will be covered far and wide with desert. And there will also be mighty waters that become deeper and deeper, and at certain times and days, the waters will flow violently to such an extent that, like a deluge, everything will be swept away, destroyed and annihilated, and the lives of innumerable human beings will be claimed. Through the human beings' destructive rage, the air and sun will become poisonous and dangerous, and for this reason the bodies of the weak will be burned.

When the prophet of the new time is born, a worldwide war will cause the earth to tremble, and will claim so many human lives as never before. From this time onward, wild waters will increasingly rise, volcanoes will cause enormous devastation, and earthquakes will shake many lands, and destroy large cities. The weather will assume apocalyptic proportions, and the number of human beings killed at these incidents will be uncountable. Therefore, everything that was not built under the guidance of the wise ones, or fitted with safety measures will be threatened and destroyed. Mountains will collapse, and mudslides on mountain slopes and in valleys will bury villages, animals and human beings and all their belongings, while at other places the ground breaks apart from deep within the earth.

But the human being will not devote himself to wisdom, and will deny that the blame for very many of these incidents will be traceable to him. Therefore, he will continue to govern without reason and understanding, for he will be stubborn and obsessed with pride. He does neither listen to the warnings shouted at him by the prophet nor to the warnings shouted at him by the earth. Thus the evil will continue for a long time, and massive fires and tremors from the depths of the earth will destroy cities and villages. And it will be just like during a war, when in spite of the legions of soldiers, the poor and the barbarians will plunder all the belongings and treasures left abandoned by human beings. The eyes of the soldiers will be blind to the plundering, for they will be plunderers themselves and are up to abuse.

When the prophet of the new time is born, artificial materials invented by human beings will reach the air and destroy its upper layers. Therefore the sun will burn the earth, and afflict human beings with the black corrosion, causing many to die. The air will no longer be able to protect the earth and its life from the sun's heat and fire, for the air will be a curtain full of holes. Thus the sun's burning light will consume the human being's skin and eyes, and consequently, they will lose their eyesight, or die. Lakes and oceans will bubble and foam like boiling water, and rivers will dry up, and cities will be buried. Cities, villages, meadows and forests will fall victim to the human being's mania when he artificially dams up huge rivers and lakes in order to gain power. And he will not consider that by his actions he torments and oppresses the earth, which will defend itself through earthquakes, turbulent waters, raging volcanoes and violent storms of all kinds. Entire landscapes and countries as well as islands, and even entire continents, will disappear. But human beings will have only a short memory, thus they will flee to higher grounds, and will start to rebuild everything again. They will forget very quickly what has happened and will continue in their old ways. The human beings will let themselves be blinded by illusory images, which they awaken to become reality, so they believe to touch something that does not even exist. Thus they will walk on paths that only the eyes can see but not the mind and reason. And this path will be a dream that will become reality. Therefore, the time will come when human beings will no longer be able to distinguish between what exists and what does not. Many false labyrinths will open up to them, in which they go astray and get lost. Many god cults and groups thereunder will form, and they will lead the believers into delusion and exploit them. And those who are able to devise and awaken all these illusory images for the human beings, will deceive and cheat the fools and credulous ones, and play an evil game of deception with them. Indeed, there will be many human beings who become enslaved to the illusory images of the god cults and their hierarchy, and become dependent on them, and consequently, they will be like submissive dogs.

When the time of the new prophet has arrived, the number of human beings will grow increasingly and become uncountable. The human being will no longer beget descendants in the natural way but will intervene in the woman's capability of becoming pregnant, and of bearing and giving birth to descendants. Thus the human being will create new human beings from the human beings' infinitesimal parts, and he will do the same with animals. Human beings and animals will cry out for large amounts of special foods and meat, and species of the same kind will eat each other when human beings transform the flesh and bones of human beings and animals into fine substances for the production of feed. And as the animals will eat their own kind through this process, the human being will consume his own parents and siblings when eating the meat of animals. Animals will no longer be under the protection and care of human beings, for human beings will breed animals in large numbers under degrading conditions, and finally slaughter them in a miserable manner. The human being will alter animals according to his will, and also create hermaphrodites from them, inflict unending pain on them, and not care about their never ending suffering. The human being will intervene in the animals' nature, and shape them to his liking. He will change the laws of life, and in doing so he will also change himself. The human being, who formed out of his origin a life form of progress, will no longer be the image of himself but a creation of terror. And terror will also be a reality for the human being's children, for terror, poison and hopelessness will lie in wait for them, for the human will want children only for himself and as his property, and no longer for the sake of life and the children.

Many children will become only a commodity, and their bodies will be sold for work, fornication and self-enjoyment. Others will be hounded, tormented, beaten and killed by their own parents and siblings, or by child abusers who are degenerated in the worst form of inhumanity. But even those children who are protected by their own parents and siblings will be threatened. And they will be lacking in thoughts and feelings, and will be without knowledge, for they will live in a world of illusory games and images that will seduce them, because no master stands at their side who could instruct them in knowledge and wisdom. Thus nobody will teach the children to hope and to act, and to turn towards the knowledge of the real truth. Therefore, the human being will be arrogant and consider himself to be the Creation, although he will never be any more than what he was at birth, namely a human being. And the human being is in dire need of knowledge, thus he must learn a lot in order to free himself of his ignorance and lack of wisdom. But he will not be willing to learn, and will turn a deaf ear to the teachings of the prophet of the new time, thus his words will go unheard as if they are called out in a desert. Thus, the human being will continue in his old ways, and only a few will follow the words of the prophet. Therefore, the human being will continue to regard himself to be the Creation, and will ever more strike out, and let himself be overcome by wrath and anger, vengeance and hatred, greed for power, injustice, greed for profit and jealousy. But through the power and control that he will have seized over animals and nature, as well as over life and human beings, he will feel strong and will continue to strike out like a wild barbarian, and destroy everything around himself. Thus he will remain a small dwarf in his thinking and feeling, as well as in his understanding and reasoning, although in many areas of advancement he will possess the strength of a giant. And in this manner he will stride forward like a giant but will not know which path he should take in the days to come, because he will be lacking all the necessary knowledge and wisdom. In fact, his head will be very heavy from the great amount of knowledge that he has acquired, yet it will be a useless knowledge, because its value is not based on the value of the spirit, and is not uniform with the laws of the Creation but is based only on human laws. Thus in spite of all his knowledge, the human being will be miserably lacking in true knowledge, for he will not know the reason why he lives and dies. Thus he will remain to be the impetuous one as he always was, the one who furiously and ignorantly waves his arms about and utters delusional words, or softly whimpers like a child who is not yet able to speak

Already in the second millennium following the birth of Jmmanuel (Jesus) and still before the birth of the prophet of the new time, a worldwide war will cover the earth, and it will also be so two years after his birth. But that will not be the end, because like in the past, there will be new, larger and smaller wars everywhere, and this will continue to be the case until far into the third millennium. In all the four corners of the earth, entire countries will become the spoils of war for the power-greedy who are degenerated in the worst form of inhumanity, and thereby innumerable human beings will be put into the hands of death as well. And innumerable human beings will also be put into death's hands through the god cult that will incorrectly, and through a crazy foolishness emerge out of the teachings of the prophet Jmmanuel (Jesus), for they will fall victim to an unimaginable falsification. Human beings in their own countries will be at war with each other and cut each other's throats; and wars will rage between countries and the believers of god cults. The Hebraons will become Jews; and twelve tribes of them will branch off, and will be believers of Allah. The Christian cult will emerge from Jmmanuel's (Jesus') teaching, and they as well as the Jews, and the believers of Allah will not stop fighting each other until far into the third millennium after Jmmanuel's (Jesus') birth. Every place on earth will become a bloody battlefield, and one of the reasons for this will be that each god cult believes to be the right and better one than the others. Therefore, the believers of all god cults will wrongly imagine they alone have the sole purity and true belief, and will want to defend their delusional belief. Thus the believers of the various god cults will confront each other with force and doubt, with hatred and revenge, as well as with suspicion, treachery and with the intention to murder, and therefore death will inevitably spread everywhere. And through all this evil, very many human beings will be excluded from human rights and life, and will have neither bread nor shelter, for every right will be taken from them.

They will be the poorest among the poor and will have to go around naked, and will have only their bodies to sell. They will be the outlaws and the outcasts, and exist far away from all those who live in joyfulness, magnificence and abundance. And those who live in this manner of affluence will grumble in their guilt, threaten the poorest whose land they occupy by force, and unrestrainedly reproduce themselves. And they will hear perfectly well the harsh and just words of the prophet of the new time, yet they will be indifferent and have no fear of retaliation. But their arrogance will one day break down when the masses of people become barbarians and seize everything by storming, destroying and plundering the palaces of those who are rich, who are governing, who are in top positions, as well as those who are powerful and are the cults' rulers.

When the work of the prophet of the new time begins, the human being will already have entered an impenetrable labyrinth of fear, destruction and degeneration of the worst form of inhumanity. His fear will close his eyes and shut his ears, thus he will no longer be able to see and hear what is happening around him. His reflecting and trying to act will be overshadowed by suspicion and anxiety, and fright will accompany each of his steps. Yet he will not be granted any rest, for he is driven forward constantly. The voice of the prophet of the new time will be forceful, harsh and just because everybody must hear it. And those who shut their ears and pretend to be deaf will also hear his voice. And many will even hear the voice, yet deny it, because they will want to continue accumulating more and more possessions. Thereby they will lose their heads to the illusory images of the god cults, and to those who want to be their master through falsehood and deceit. Thus the human being will be deceived by those who call themselves their "shepherds" – yet there will only be bad shepherds.

When the millennium in which the new time prophet dies draws to an end, and when 800 years pass after his death, human beings will have come so far to open their eyes and ears that they will be capable of seeing and hearing. But this will be, because the power of the prophet's word will begin to take effect over centuries, and will permeate the feelings and thoughts as well as the reason of human beings. It will be a very arduous work that the prophet and his loyal supporters will have to accomplish, however, their dedicated efforts will not fail to be successful. And slowly, the human beings will free themselves from the god cults, and turn toward the truth of the spirit and the Creation. Their heads will no longer be trapped in the delusional teachings of god cults, and they will have their eyes and ears open, thus they will be able to see and hear from one end of the earth to the other, and will be able to understand each other from now on. They will have become cognizant that each blow that strikes the fellow-human being will hurt and injure him. Human beings will form a large community in which each one is a part of the other. True love will create peace and freedom, and will unite humankind. And there will also be one special language beside the many that exist, which will be understood and spoken by all human beings. And this will finally be the start of the birth of the new, the real and true human.

And when the end of the millennium draws near, the human being will have conquered the sky (space), and will fly toward the stars. He will also create stars in the deep and dark expanses of the sky where stars are gleaming. He will fly through the air, and travel through space with large ships of shining metal, and will set out on long journeys to search for a new home somewhere out in the far and distant sky. And the human being will be the master of the waters, and will build large cities upon the oceans, and his nourishment will be the fruit of the oceans. And this will be the time when nothing will be prohibited for him any more, because he lives in accordance with the laws of the Creation.

The new time will bring about that human beings will be able to communicate with each other without having to use a verbal language, or megaphones, for with their thoughts, feelings and heads they will be able to receive and understand all messages, which another human being thinks and feels. And it will be that human beings will share their dreams with each other, and live long lives. Their life will be as long as those described in the old handed-down texts, who reached an age of one thousand years.

And it will be the time when human beings know the secret of all things, thus the body of human beings and animals, the secret of gems and waters, and the look (eyes) of each other human being.

He will penetrate all secrets, and will be cognizant of them, and consequently will be able to push open one door after the other into the realm of new life. The human being will be a powerful, productive and bubbling source of new life, and every human being will acquire the knowledge connected with the Creation. The children of the earth will look up into space with reverence, and will be more successful in probing into its secrets than anybody before them. The human being's body will be stronger, taller and more agile, and his thoughts and feelings as well as his head will embrace all things, and understand and integrate them. But all of this will already begin during the lifespan of the prophet of the new time, for his work will be a valuable contribution in this regard, although it will be denied by many who are jealous or want to know it better. And he will also do much so that the man will no longer be the sole master, for early in his life he will work and be effective so that the woman will come, in order to take hold of the sceptre and change the world for the better. Thus, the woman will be the master of the future times, for she is vigorous and powerful, and will impose her will upon men, and will create a better and more harmonious world in peace and freedom.

In the third millennium after Jmmanuel's (Jesus') birth, the woman will rise to become the mother of the millennium. The woman will exude gentleness, love, harmony and peace of the true mother, and will be the perfect beauty and love after the ugliness of barbarity and the death-bringing wars. And the teaching of the prophet will contribute much to that end, whereby the new time in its evolutionary path transforms into a time of ease, in which human beings will sincerely and truly love and share, dream together and make dreams come true. And when this second birth becomes reality for the human being, thoughts and feelings and the head will get hold of the majority of human beings who, in loving their fellow-human being, are altogether one. That will be the end of barbarity, the end of wars and the end of evil.

A time of knowledge and wisdom will dawn, and bring near to human beings the true meaning of life, which the prophet of the new time will unwaveringly teach and carry into the world, in spite of treacherous attacks on his life. Through his teachings happy days will begin for human beings from the new time onward, when human beings find the path of peace, freedom, and the teaching of the spirit, and walk on it. Then the earth will again have its standing rules and regulations. At the beginning only a few courageous ones will follow the words and the teaching of the prophet whereby their path will be quite tough and strenuous. So at first, only a few loyal ones will distinguish themselves and toil for their reward, yet the time will come when they quickly multiply, and will be in large numbers around the world.

Already at the time of the new prophet, many roads will lead from one city to another, and from one end of the world to the other, and soon roads will also wind endlessly through the sky. The withered green of meadows and forests will recover, waters will be clean and pure again, and water will be brought into the deserts, where everything will then sprout and bloom. And soon the earth will be like a new garden, where the human being will respect everything that grows, blooms, moves around, crawls and flies. He will put his heart into scrubbing, and keeping clean everything that he has soiled, and will look upon the earth with love and joy, and consider it to be his new home.

Love, harmony, knowledge and wisdom will become his obligation, and he will think of knowledge and wisdom all of his life, all of his following lives, as well as every day and every morning. Each human being will think and act in the same manner and he will know more about his body and head, his thoughts and feelings, as well as about the laws of life and of the Creation than was the case ever before. And there will also come the time when diseases and sicknesses will be recognized and healed before they are able to manifest. And the human being will learn that he is able to prevent and to heal many of his own diseases and sicknesses. He will also learn, however, that he has to stand by and help the poor and the weak, not only out of necessity but for the sake of love toward the fellow-human being, and in order to sustain the entire nature of being a human being. Thus the human being will also open his heart and purse to the poor and the destitute, and leave behind the regrettable times of barbarity, greediness, and reticence.

And when finally the new time is dawning, the human being will finally understand to be in the correct way the true guardian of human conduct in accordance with statutes and regulations, and understand in the correct way to be the true guardian of life, of the earth and its nature, including all living things. For in this far and distant time to come, the human being will have learned to give and share, and to give up the taking for the purpose of satisfying his greed for profit. The human being will finally be a human being, and will no longer be alone among the many. His loneliness will be gone, and he will finally become cognizant of the real truth and the laws of the Creation and life, and of dying and death. All human beings will acknowledge each other, and will no longer make a difference between various races, god cults, and between the rich and the poor. But all this will only happen when the worldwide wars and firestorms, the evil cruelties of human beings, and all the apocalyptic catastrophes triggered through nature and the earth have ended. Then new buildings and towers will grow out of the charred rubble of cities and villages, but an iron fist (strong hand) will be necessary to bring back the standing rules and regulations into the chaos created by human beings. And it will be of utmost necessity that the prophet of the new time let his powerful word ring out and bring the teaching of the truth and the spirit, for this will be the power that enables the human being to find the right path again. And through the new prophet's teaching, the human being will become cognizant that not only he but also all living beings are bearers of the spirit and the light, and are creatures that must be respected. And when the human being knows that, then he will create new cities on earth, upon the waters, under the waters, and in the sky where he will travel with silvery gleaming, metallic ships. Thus, the human being will remember what once was, and he will also know how to probe into the days and times to come. He will learn to understand procreation and birth, as well as life, dying and death, and will lose all anxiety and fear of it, because he will turn toward the teaching of the prophet. And the human being's age will be that of several lives, because his lifespan will be extended, and he will become cognizant that light never extinguishes, and that life also continues in death and in living again – for his knowledge will become all-encompassing wisdom.

**Quetzal:** These, my friend, are the predictions of Jeremia for the second millennium that comes to an end, and the coming third millennium.

## **PREDICTIONS OF THE PROPHET ELIA**

**Contact 230 of October 11, 1989**

**Billy:** Can you tell me today again something about the prophecies, or predictions of the old prophets?

**Quetzal:** Certainly. I have made every endeavour to bring something along with me. However, it is not a prophecy but a prediction that leads back to the prophet Elia and refers mainly to you. To make it understandable, I had also to rewrite his old style of writing into the German language of today. So listen then what he had to say:

As herald of this world, I see and hear and know what will happen in the very distant future. It will be in centuries, when the herald of the new time will raise his voice, and teach the world, and cause great turmoil and thus his life will be threatened. I see and hear and know because my eyes and ears are open, and see and hear in heaven what will be happening in the very distant days to come. Like taking a gigantic step, I traverse with my eyes and ears the days to a distant time, to a free country and to a place, which is still unknown to you, and which you are not yet able to see. There will be the most courageous of all courageous ones, the most holy of all holy ones, and he will teach powerfully and proclaim the laws and commandments of the Creation. He will have knowledge of the script like I, and will be able to listen to heaven. And he will be the eye, the ear and the conscience of the human beings, and he will let human beings see the power of the Creation, and let them hear the Creation's laws. He will be a seeing and knowing one, and a mediator whose hand writes down the words of those who will come from the stars. And he will be the third one to follow me, and will be a continuation in the living again of those prophets who were before me as "other personalities of me".

His word will reveal the hidden structure of the world, as well as many secrets of the Creation. And he will fill the gaps of memory that lead from one point in the past, or of the present into the future, thus he will show the map on where happenings design the new time, which are caused through the human beings.

The new herald will have to endure much hardship; his father will be a simple shoemaker, and his mother a simple woman who will give birth to three sons and four daughters. One of the sons will be called guardian of the treasure, and he will be the new herald. The knowledge about the laws of the Creation will lay open to him as never before to a herald. And he will be the one who brings to light again the true teaching and true words of the old heralds, and will make them accessible to human beings. Until then, the texts of my proclamations, my teaching and my words – and my words of my followers – and my words of my forbears – will remain a secret until the right moment when they shall rise again in the days of the new herald, delivered by the human beings from the sky. And the herald will wait for the right day on the mountain of the horseshoe, where he will have his homestead, and where a flag will flutter in the wind as a sign of the bond with human beings from the sky. And when the propitious day has come, he will proclaim the old words, and his homestead will be a place where human beings will turn up from the four corners of the earth. His real relatives will be from the sky, and they will come and go but not be seen by human beings because they will remain a secret, for their heads are not compatible with the earth human beings' heads.

The new herald of the distant days will be the founder of the group of truth, which will spread out to the four corners of the earth. He will break open the seal to many secrets of the Creation, and of the head of human beings, and of their thoughts and feelings, and he will be more knowledgeable in this field than any other human being of that time, or any time before. His number will be the one, the three and the seven, and thus the number of the knowing and the wise. He will travel far to the place where the sky and earth meet each other, and where the sky ends. His words will be the words of truth, and they will be harsh and shake the human beings' heads. And he will be restless in his work, and will be active when he is lying down, and when he is walking in the darkness of night, or in the moon's powerful light. And he will be active when he travels across the desert or climbs the mountains, and when he lets himself be imbued by the energies of the stars, the sun and the earth. He will imbue his words with his powerful energies, which flow through his words like streams of strength, and to preserve his words for all times to come he will record them unlike any herald before him. His words imbued with love will be comfort for the righteous, and his words will also reach the unjust and jolt and shake them, and they will penetrate them like powerful streams of energy, and cause them gradually to wake up. His words will also penetrate deep into the sky, and to the human beings there, and they will penetrate the stars with their powerful strength. And his words will reach that point where the sky and earth meet, and where the sky finds its end. And his knowledge will be such to know the human beings' head (consciousness), thoughts and feelings, as well as their intellect and reason. And he will know the body (essence) of the earth, the stars and the sky, for he will follow the paths that lead to the secrets in these worlds.

The new herald in the distant time to come will be the third one to follow me, and he will also be able to heal, and will integrate himself into my ancient lineage of Jesaia, Jeremia, Henoch, Henok and Nokodemion, the ancient fathers of knowledge and wisdom who have the same spirit-form, and never have allowed their senses to become dull, like human beings do in the present time and will do so even more in the new time of the new herald, when they create an artificial and unreal inability of understanding the difference between cognition and knowledge, lies and truth, prediction and prophecy, inspiration and intuition, love and fornication, peace and war, wisdom and imagination, and delusion and reality.

The new herald will read many sacred books, and at ever-recurring times of loneliness he will go to the mountains, forests and to the desert in order to learn, and to surrender to reflection (meditation). And he will join many cults, which worship godheads, angels and saints in order to fathom their secrets and delusional teachings. And he will also fathom the secret principles and patterns of the world and time.

And on the mountain of the horseshoe he will build a place of rest, a place of reflection (meditation), and of love and peace where all sacred streams and streams of truth will converge, which since times immemorial pass through the human beings. This place will grow to become the original and symbolic centre for the earth and the sky, because the forces of the spirit and head (consciousness) converge in this centre, and an impressive collection of true knowledge, of true love as well as of freedom, peace, harmony and wisdom will accumulate there. Thus in time human beings will not be able to take one step without discovering the traces of the true and great herald, and to follow these traces. And Eduard will be called guardian of the treasure, and he will be following me as the third link after the heralds Jmmanuel (Jesus) and Mohammed, and they will be following me as the first and second link with the same spirit-form, yet with another head (consciousness).

The new herald will be a powerful mediator and a seer, and his word will contain all life's cognition, for he will have opened himself to it. Many human beings will understand him, but all those who will hear his word and not understand, or read his writing and not understand, or only come in touch with it and not understand, will be overcome by a tremendous fear as if a chasm would be opening in front of them. Thus many will fearfully turn away, and others will steal and falsify the herald's word and teaching in order to gain a lucrative profit. They will be unable to understand the herald's word, and will try to destroy it; yet they will be unable to commit a sacrilege, for the herald's word and teaching will be much too powerful.

When the new herald begins his work, more than twenty-two centuries will have passed after me. Many villages and cities will be overflowing with an immense horde of human beings, and an unimaginable milling mass will exist. Old villages and cities, as well as their walls, bulwarks and arms, and the mortal remains of the old prophets and human beings from earlier times will be buried under sand and ruins, and they will be excavated in the new time as a special feature of old value. The days until then will have obliterated my voice and my words, as well as the words of all prophets and wise ones. And the human beings will turn away from the truth, and will turn towards the belief of various cults with gods, angels and saints who truthfully are none of these, for they are only inventions of priests and self-appointed bringers of salvation. The cults' belief will become law, and only a few human beings will have the courage to turn openly towards the truth and the laws of the Creation. Thus only a few will follow the words and the teaching of the new herald, and remain loyal. There will be a huge crowd of believers of all cults around the world, spreading themselves everywhere, and the human beings' belief developed in the cults will reverberate from one end of the world to the other like a tremendous roar of thunder. And the cults will fight each other in bloody battles until death and ruin, and barbarity will break out within the cults, and the cults' high and highest ranking priests and their henchmen will persecute the cults' lower and lowest ranks, and murder them in order to take hold of their goods and gold, and thereby getting wealthier and wealthier. This will also happen through continuous exploitation, because tributes and penalties will be imposed on the believers by their cults, which will have to be paid in gold and coins.

In the new time, the human being will have knowledge about the great continents on earth, and about the huge forests beyond the end of the endless oceans. And in the more than two thousand years from the time in which I live, all the lands everywhere on earth will become enormous kingdoms and empires, and become huge when they unite. Yet, as innumerable as there are links in an endless chain, as innumerable will be the wars, and they will increasingly overlap each other, and thus kingdoms and empires will collapse, and new ones will be created out of them again. But the slaves and those in bondage, the land's tillers and winegrowers, the shepherds and the poor will be rebellious, and more than a thousand times they will bring fire to the land; they will set afire castles, fortresses and cities, and will burn harvests. And they will continue to do so until they are taken prisoner, are tortured and burned and skinned alive, and the survivors will be compelled to hide again in their hiding-places for protection. And thus, the upper and superior ones in authority and their henchmen will feel secure again as if they would be kings.

But there will be progress, and when the time of more than two millennia has passed, the human being will have conquered the depths of the oceans and of the sky, and he will fly into the sky (space) and search for a new home. Like a star shining in the firmament, he will be like a star in the firmament when he has gained the sun's power and will consider himself to be the Creation, and when he has erected thousands of huge buildings and towers on earth, has built powerful ships out of metal, and ploughs with these ships through the waters of oceans and through air and the sky. And there will be new and big empires across the big ocean, and one of these empires will send out new legions of barbaric hordes under the command of powerful rulers who are degenerated in the worst form of inhumanity to carry out wars and conquer the world in order to get hold of the countries' mineral resources. But beyond the big ocean, the walls of cities and villages of the conquerors wanting to seize the world's power will collapse, and the empire will then be destroyed and be only a scorched land and muddy waters. And the peoples of the earth will interbreed, which causes a lot of harm, illnesses, infirmity and hatred, terror and revenge, as well as many deaths. And when these days arrive, humankind will be approaching very difficult times and will be standing before an impenetrable labyrinth; its entrance will be shrouded in a dark gloom, as black as the darkest night, and the human being will step into this labyrinth, where the evil will glimmer with glowing red eyes of ruin and disaster. And when these days arrive may the human being be on his guard, for the disastrous ruin will bear within destruction, and innumerable deaths, a cruel rage and wrath degenerated in the worst form of inhumanity. And the days of ruin and disaster will be long, yet in the distant future of the coming time, everything will become lighter, and there will be love, peace and freedom. It shall be so, for I see and hear in heaven, and know that it will be as I have proclaimed, for I am the herald Elia, and I speak the truth.

**Quetzal:** This is the prediction of Elia. It should not be necessary to say more, for these and Jeremia's predictions should be sufficient for the earth's human beings.

#### **4. A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO KUNDALINI & CHAKRAS**

"Kundalini, a Sanskrit word meaning, 'circular power', is an individual's basic evolutionary force. Each of us is born with some of this energy flowing. The amount available and useable determines whether a person has low intelligence, a genius, or is somewhere in the middle. It's not just a matter of using what we already have, but of awakening the much greater amount waiting in the kundalini reservoir located at the base of the spine. Kundalini is a natural force common to all of us. It is not a religion, although it is practiced by some religions and the process can enhance and develop each person's own religious beliefs.

##### **Purpose**

Kundalini has its own sense of direction. Its natural flow is up the spine and out the top of the head; along that path comes new awareness, new abilities and transcendental states. Much as a plant reaches toward the light, the kundalini pushes us to reach toward enlightenment; it removes any energy blocks in its way, thus causing symptoms which are listed later (...in this posting.) It will do its own thing. We can help or hinder the process. A fully developed person will have exceptional paranormal gifts, great spiritual awareness, and truly be considered genius, or God-like. Each of us must deal with the kundalini sooner or later; the more knowledgeable and prepared we are, the more wonderful the experience will be.

##### **Involuntary Release of Kundalini Energy**

The kundalini energy lies coiled at the base of the spine. Its release may be likened to waves, flames, pulsations, or an uncoiling. The uncoiled portion seeks an outlet, normally through the spine up to the top of the head and out what is sometimes called the crown chakra. Chakra, a Sanskrit word meaning, 'wheel', refers to the various energy vortices on our etheric body.

Sometimes the energy coils upward around the spine, again ending at the crown chakra. In the natural evolutionary process, a number of layers or waves are individually released during a lifetime, depending on a person's growth and readiness. The movement of the wave is so imperceptible most people are not aware of the activity, though they may be aware of some heat (energy movement) in the tailbone area prior to release. They may feel pressure or pain as the energy encounters a blocked area; pain may also appear when the energy patterns are not normal. There are many layers of kundalini waiting to be released. The action is similar to peeling off the outer edges of an onion. A person can release a few or many layers during a lifetime. People knowledgeable about the kundalini force may choose to release more, thus speeding their evolution; in extreme case, liquid fire or extreme heat may be release.

The kundalini, sometimes called 'shakti' (divine spark of life force), begins its ascent from the base of the tailbone, where it is stored. As it rises up the spinal column and goes out the head, it blends with the spiritual energy available in the universe. An energy combination then showers down upon the body and traverse throughout the entire system, aiding in refining and cleansing cells.

If the kundalini is blocked in its upward flow by improper energy patterns or negativity, or by an improperly prepared or cleansed body, it may drop after several days and then begin a slow painful ascent up the body again, cleansing and refining as it goes. This process can create much havoc and may cause physical, emotional or mental distress." "Once released, there is no turning back! It is impossible to reverse the process though it can be sometimes slowed. If a person decides the growth is no longer desirable, and tries to hold back this energy, congestion and illness may result, which may, in extreme cases, lead to death. One must learn to work with it, or in some cases just survive it, while the heavy cleansing takes place. This change is usually not a magical total overnight process; the energy may take as long as twenty or twenty-five years to complete cleansing and refinement sufficient for the psychic and spiritual gifts to unfold..."

### **Types of Involuntary Release**

Involuntary ways which kundalini may be released include drug use, overwork, a severe blow or injury to the tailbone area, grief, trauma, or excessive fear, excesses in meditation, growth practices or sex. Excessive foreplay without orgasm may also cause spontaneous kundalini release. By involuntary I do not necessarily mean unwanted; I only refer to kundalini release on its own. The energy not only has an evolutionary purpose, it literally gives us extra energy. The body may literally draw from it (without our conscious knowledge) to handle extreme situations. Often, when such situations conclude, the flow continues and the person does not handle things well; the person deals now with excessive kundalini release as well as with the original trauma. The Aquarian Age is very intense. The intensity speeds our evolution and pushes us into a quantum leap of development in all areas. We have been very open to technological change, which has been especially incredible over the past few decades.

Now similar growth is happening the personal and spiritual areas; we are, in fact, just at the beginning of major breakthroughs in these areas because so much kundalini will be released spontaneously as a result of the intensity of the new energies. This will happen whether or not people are cleansed and ready. Those people who genetically are more receptive to the kundalini and already have a fair amount useable and active will not have that much trouble; they will also be more susceptible to release. Astrological energies play an important part in a person's openness to early release. A heavily aspected Uranus seems to be the cause of excessive release in some people. Saturn in the fourth house of the astrological chart may trigger deep subconscious energies that release kundalini. Moon in Scorpio also tends to awaken the deep subconscious energies." "Kundalini will look for the most open area or chakra to "escape" through if the body is not ready to receive its energies, blowing open a particular area or chakra and tending to pull all energies toward that spot, as if to a black hole. Only a redirection of energy releases the obsession."

### **Symptoms of Release**

"Kundalini rising that occurs prior to sufficient cleansing and spiritual awareness is considered premature, producing many different symptoms. In addition to short periods of heightened awareness and states of bliss or enlightenment, there may be times of extreme dullness or depression, erratic behavior, unexplainable illness, loss of or poor memory, feelings of disorientation with oneself, friends, work, or the world in general. If the liver is affected, the skin may take on a yellowish color (jaundice), an almost dirty look, due to the release of negativity; or some areas of the body may take on a reddish or bluish cast. There may be other shadings relating to energy concentrations of different vibrational rates. (Each vibrational rate has its own color.) A person may look old, tired, or ill, but a few hours later look years younger and full of vitality, or the reverse.

Another sign of premature kundalini raising is a blackish look to the nails of the big toes that relate to the pineal gland (third eye chakra). At times there may be a fluttering feeling as the muscles relax and release more energy into the nerve endings. There may be an internal fullness or pressure, a wanting to "vomit" out anything in order to release extra energy. There may be nosebleeds. Kundalini in its stronger states can tear human tissue. There may be involuntary movements or shaking of the body, illness may ensue from kundalini cleansings, many times remedied by changing the energy patterns. A warning, however: see a doctor when changing the patterns does not help; when a problem appears to be medical, do not hesitate to seek medical assistance. Symptoms are different in each individual because each person has blocks, or energy concentrations, in different areas. It is difficult to know just how a person will react. One may compare the kundalini, when a large number of waves are released all at once, to a garden hose turned on full force; if the spine is clear and straight, the force flows through to the top of the head unhampered; if blocked, twisted, or bent in some way, the free-flow is stopped or hampered, and the energy goes into the nearest area. A sway-backed person, for example, will dump this energy into the solar plexus and belly area, causing intense emotions. A force that continues over a period of time may result in physical damage, stomach upsets or even ulcers. Energy blocked in the chest may make one think of heart trouble. Blockage in the brain causes loss of memory and/or mental aberrations."

Depression is also considered to be a very common side-effect of the premature kundalini release. Anxiety is also not uncommon.

Video: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5E666G1uI6U>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7gpjJUbPzY>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DMxKffswZ1Q>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1UEXBXNyyQ>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Jy19SWRGpkM>,  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QhQ850xlyGg> and  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wZgfUeYXDAo>.

## **5. HOW TO DEVELOP TELEPATHIC ABILITIES**

To be able to develop psychic abilities it is necessary that the following conditions are fulfilled: pure place, pure companionship, pure diet and pure mind. The word "Telepathy" has been derived from the words "tele" meaning "distance" and "pathy" meaning "feeling." So Telepathy actually means getting feelings through a distance. To elaborate, Telepathy is the communication between two minds, separated over a distance, without the use of the five known senses. At some point or the other, we all have experienced Telepathy. Maybe you were thinking of someone you haven't talked to in months and you suddenly get a call from them. Or when two people are together, they might say the same thing at the same time. These are spontaneous mind-to-mind communications that tend to occur frequently between closely related individuals.

In this article we will go through the steps required to practice voluntary Telepathy. Here are the steps:

### **1. Sender and Receiver**

We will need two people. One will be the Sender, who will attempt to transmit thoughts; the other will be the Receiver, who will attempt to receive the thoughts transmitted by the Sender. Prior to the experiment, decide clearly if you are going to be the Sender or the Receiver. If you don't, you both might end up being Receivers or Senders! Avoid that confusion. For this article, we will assume that you are the Sender.

### **2. Belief**

First of all, it is very important that the Sender and the Receiver both believe that Telepathy is possible. Even if the belief is not 100%, an open-minded attitude is a must. In fact, it is best if the participants not only believe in Telepathy, but also actually deeply desire it to occur. If you are a skeptic, and if the doors of your mind are closed, you will get very poor results.

### **3. Physical Relaxation**

Telepathy is most effective when the Sender and the Receiver are both totally relaxed physically. Also, being in positive health makes you concentrate better. Try not to practice when you are unwell. Relax yourself using any relaxation method you find best. You can either breathe deeply a couple of times, or use the progressive relaxation method.

### **4. Mental Relaxation:**

Clear your mind of unwanted thoughts. Make your mind tranquil. Let thoughts come and go, but don't get attached to them. Focus on your purpose. Since you are the Sender, your focus will be to send your thoughts across. Your partner, the Receiver should focus his mind to be receptive to your thoughts. Make sure that both of you do not have any distractions around. A disturbed environment will be detrimental to your progress. A calm and quiet environment will give maximum results.

### **5. Visualization**

Before beginning the transmission, it is important that the previous steps are well followed. They will set up the foundation for your success. With your eyes shut, visualize a very clear picture of the Receiver. Imagine that he is a few feet away from you. Visualize him in full color. Feel that he is actually there. If you want, you can even look at a colored picture of him before the experiment. This will help you visualize him properly. Now imagine a silver tube connecting your mind and his mind. This tube is the channel through which your thoughts would be communicated to him. Visualize this tube to be full of energy. Know in your heart that this tube is very effective and will do the job well. Please note that visualizing the tube is not a must. It is just a very effective aid to help you focus and gives your thoughts a well-defined direction. Instead of this tube, you can even visualize that you are talking to your friend over the telephone.

### **6. Transmission**

Now imagine that your thoughts are being transmitted through the tube - from your mind to his mind. If you are thinking of transmitting a mental picture of an apple, visualize a bright, red, juicy apple traveling across our tube. Make the picture as vivid as possible. Charge the apple with emotion. Believe that Telepathy is real. Desire that your thoughts reach your friend. Imagine the feeling you will have when you succeed. This is very crucial. Emotions are a very powerful trigger and give excellent results. Very often, Telepathy experiments fail because the thoughts lack emotional charge. Make sure you do not strain yourself to send the thought. You have to be relaxed and composed.

### **7. When to stop**

While you are sending your thoughts, there will be a moment when you will have a strong feeling that the thought has been transmitted. This is an unmistakable feeling that cannot be faked. Whenever you get such a feeling, the job is done. This might take a few seconds to several minutes.

If even after 15 minutes, you do not get this feeling, you can abandon the experiment and try at a later date. Trying further will not help much because your mind would be exhausted.

### **8. The Receiver**

Throughout the experiment, the Receiver should keep his mind blank and should try to receive the thoughts being sent by you. He should avoid trying too hard. Forcing himself to sense what you are thinking will sabotage your attempts. His mind will be most receptive when he is relaxed and at ease. He will get several impressions coming to his mind. He should keep a pen and paper next to him, and note down whatever thoughts come to his mind. He will probably feel that he is making things up. But that's ok. This is how Telepathy works.

### **9. Compare results**

Once you are through with your experiments, compare your results. Check all the impressions that the Receiver has written down. Does it contain the thought that you tried to transmit? The more you practice, the more accurate results you will get. Regular practice sessions are a must, because only consistency will make you better. You should also alternate between being the Receiver and the Sender. This will tell you what you are better at – Receiving or Sending.

## **6. EDUCATION IN THE NEW AGE**

**By Alice Bailey & Djwhal Khul**

### **Table of Contents:**

Preface - Educational Trends in A World Crisis
<b>Educational Trends in a World Crisis</b> (by Oliver L. Reiser)
Chapter I - The Objectives of the New Education
<b>Introductory Statements</b>
<b>Some Questions Answered</b>
<b>Theory, Methods and Goals</b>
<b>Coordination and Integration</b>
Chapter II - The Cultural Unfoldment of the Race
<b>Civilization and Culture</b>
<b>The Process of Unfoldment</b>
<b>The Nature of Esotericism</b>
Chapter III - The Next Step in the Mental Development of Humanity
<b>The Present Transition Period</b>
<b>The Aquarian Age</b>
Chapter IV - The Culture of the Individual
<b>The Angle of Citizenship</b>
<b>The World Situation and Ideologies</b>
<b>Reasons for the Present World Unrest</b>
<b>The Angle of Parenthood</b>
<b>Trends Indicative of Future Developments</b>
<b>The Angle of Personality Control</b>
Chapter V - The Science of the Antahkarana
<b>The Science of the Antahkarana</b>

## Synopsis

The following synopsis in three sections is intended to give the student a comprehensive grasp of the ideas upon which the teaching of the New Education is based. It is not a table of contents but gives some insight into the nature of the results to be obtained. Section One is developed in this book and lays the foundation for Section Two which appears in *A Treatise on the Seven Rays, Vol. V*, constituting part of more advanced teaching. Section Three completes the thesis by adding the Science of Service, which is the goal of the whole enterprise.

### *Section One: The Objectives of the Future Education*

- I. The Cultural Unfoldment of the Race.
- II. The Next Step in the Mental Development of the Race.
  - A. In the present transition period.
  - B. In the Aquarian Age.
- III. The Culture of the Individual in order to make him:
  - A. An intelligent citizen of two worlds.
  - B. A wise parent.
  - C. A controlled and directed personality.

### Section Two: The Antahkarana

- I. The Nature of the Antahkarana.
  - A. The bridge between the three aspects of the mind:
    - 1. The lower concrete mind, the receptive common sense.
    - 2. The individualized mind or the soul, the spiritual ego.
    - 3. The higher abstract mind or the factor of the intuition.
  - B. The agent of alignment between:
    - 1. Mind and brain or man in the three worlds.
    - 2. Personality and soul.
- II. The Technique of Constructing the Antahkarana.
  - A. Its construction up till the present time.
  - B. The immediate task ahead.
  - C. The seven ray methods employed in this construction process.
- III. The Antahkarana and the New Education.
  - A. The practical results of the new technique:
    - 1. Will induce wholeness or the ability to see life whole.
    - 2. Will foster the sense of synthesis and therefore the group spirit.
    - 3. Will develop the intuition and the ability to contact the world of ideas.
    - 4. Will train the will, especially the will-to-good.
  - B. The mystical results will be:
    - 1. The development of the mystical sense and the mystical realization of duality.
    - 2. The recognition of a new objective:
      - a. The objective is to integrate the personality.
      - b. Next, the objective is to give the vision of the soul, the central self.
  - C. The occult results will be:
    - 1. The bringing about of the at-one-ment or the identification of the personality with the central self, the soul.
    - 2. The mind, then, will be trained and become an intermediary between soul and personality.

## Section Three: The Three Major Sciences of the Aquarian Age

- I. The Science of the Antahkarana.
  - A. The mystical realization of duality.
    - 1. The problem of the integrated personality.
    - 2. The vision of the soul, the central self.
    - 3. The problem of the mystic.
  - B. Occult identification or at-one-ment.
    - 1. The integration of soul and personality.
    - 2. The mind as an intermediary.
    - 3. The problem of equilibrium or steadiness.
  - C. The application of these concepts to the immediate educational necessity.
- II. The Science of Meditation.
  - A. Meditation as an education technique.
    - 1. Right control of the mind.
    - 2. The two functions of the mind.
    - 3. The mind as it builds the antahkarana.
  - B. Meditation in the world of ideas.
    - 1. The power to intuit.
    - 2. Sensitivity and response to higher impressions.
    - 3. The function and promulgation of ideas.
  - C. The development of continuity of consciousness.
    - 1. Personality continuity.
    - 2. Continuity and immortality.
    - 3. Continuity and initiation.
- III. The Science of Service.
  - A. Service as a result of soul contact.
  - B. Service as cooperation with the plan.
  - C. Service as a technique of group development.
  - D. The unfoldment of the sense of service in the future.
  - E. Application of the concept of service to our modern educational developments.

## **Educational Trends in a World Crisis**

By Oliver L. Reiser

This book on educational philosophy comes at a time of crisis, for the theme that runs through critical thinking in the field of educational theory today is characterized by deep concern over both the preservation and the enrichment of human values. Can we maintain our democratic individualism in the face of the standardizing forces of the Western machine civilization, which may also engulf the Eastern world? Can we offset the totalitarianisms which deify the materialism of an increasingly industrial culture?

In May of this year (1953) I attended a two-day seminar in Chicago, sponsored by *The Center for the Study of Liberal Education for Adults*, a subdivision of the Ford Foundation, created to express the growing concern of our times for the spiritual basis of our civilization. In the statement of the problem which our group was to study, *Education in a Democratic Society*, we were informed as follows:

"Education must meet the needs of the human spirit. It must assist persons to develop a satisfactory personal philosophy and sense of values; to cultivate tastes for literature, music and the arts; to grow in ability to analyze problems and arrive at thoughtful conclusions."

This statement demands a re-examination of our educational theory and practice. A survey of current developments proves that, at long last, the professional educators *are* clarifying a common philosophy and *are* consciously striving to delineate a theory of education adequate to the new world that is emerging. In such a philosophy three fundamental needs must be met:

- (1) *a psychological theory* of the human person to be "educated";
- (2) *a social theory* of the kind of [vi] society one is trying to create or preserve as a suitable home for the cultural ideals promulgated; and
- (3) *a world view or cosmology*, a theory of man's place in the universe in which man is spectator and actor.

Our problem is to attain the kind of overall synthesis that Marxism and neo-Scholasticism provide for their followers, but to get this by the freely chosen cooperative methods that Dewey advocated. In the broadest terms such a world view will make possible a planetary civilization by integrating whatever trans-temporal and trans-spatial truths about man and the universe we can extract from all regional cultures in their local times and places. These universal principles will then provide the norms for *Education in the New Age*, as the Tibetan terms it.

The world today suffers from a cultural provincialism based on the dualism of an outward-looking, objective attitude of the Western world, and an inwardness or subjectivity of Oriental societies. Each of these civilizations, in its extreme form, is over-balanced in its own direction. In harmonious living, man must integrate both ideals to achieve wholeness for himself and his world. This, it seems to me, is one important theme of the present work.

For the future, the remedy for the social schisms and psychological fissions that have handicapped and obstructed our modern efforts to overcome the divisions of humanity, lies in a restoration of *unity of principles* upon which an integration of human values and achievements can be attempted. The educational implications of this development are clear. As the Tibetan indicates, on subjective levels we must provide for the resynthesis of human personality and for the overcoming of the double consciousness that has resulted from the cultural fission which made the "self-negation" of the peaceful civilization of the Orient the overpowering concept of its culture, and the aggressive "individualism" of the Occident the ideal of Western man. Accordingly, we need not only the political synthesis of a World Federation in which the Eastern and Western hemispheres function like the right and left lobes of man's brain, with the seat of the World Brain serving as the point of decussation of the planetary nerves, but we need also a planetary way of life, a planetary ethics, and a planetary way of feeling to supply the powerful drive we shall require for the great tasks that lie ahead of us.

The time to resynthesize the objective and subjective, the extrovert and the introvert civilizations and to achieve a great orchestration of culture *is now*. Japan was not aggressive until the country learned the trick from the West. Before her doors were forced, her arts and philosophy were in tune with oriental tradition. When she adopted Western technology, she threw overboard her ancient culture. What happened in Japan can happen in the rest of the Orient, but whereas Japan was a relatively small country, China, India and their neighbors are vast and populous. Heaven help us if they re-enact the history of Japan. Our activity in the resynthesizing of the world must include, through our own efforts to understand and appreciate, an appeal to the Orient to preserve and develop the fundamental values in its regional cultures. While the West is seeking the principles upon which peaceful and fruitful living can be founded, the East may provide us with the counter-balance to our materialism.

If this new synthesis is to restore cultural and spiritual unity in mankind, the Occidental world will have to acquire humility when it turns to the Orient. The Oriental world will not, because of its inherent nature, generate the physical energy to go to the West. We Westerners went into the East in search of markets - outlets for the products of our mechanical power - and we must return to our own world, magnetized by the subjective energies of the East and conscious of it. Our aggressive commercial penetration of Oriental lands and peoples has had the end result of bringing the literature, the philosophy and the arts of the East into the West as uncalculated dividends. We can, if we choose, make use of the vast heritage of Oriental culture available to us, even in our neighborhood libraries.

Our main hope of survival in this highly polarized world lies in a prodigious effort at synthesis of the two cultures *while there is still time*. Should the Orient deny us that time and decide to meet us merely on our own grounds, then this might write *finis* to the story for all of us, East and West.

During our industrial and expansionist age there have been increasing evidences of the permeating power of Oriental thought in the fields of science, philosophy and the arts of the West. Psychosomatic medicine, parapsychology, Jung's analytical psychology are only a few indications of contemporary inwardly-oriented researches. The re-entry of the spiritual factor in life and education is something more than a recrudescence of some earlier forms of Christian ideology.

In this education for the New Age, the type of East-West philosophy presented by the Tibetan will find its proper setting. Here we have the elements of a complete theory, as follows:

(a) *Subjective Planning*; a theory of the creative self-development of the individual.

(b) *Objective Planning*; a theory of the good society for human persons to live in.

The psychological and social implications of the education for the New Age must be stated as explicitly as possible. The next step is to test the validity of the principles in concrete applications. The testing must be done in terms of operational techniques relevant to the Hindu psychology, rather than by Western positivistic procedures. Until this program has been given a fair trial, it is a waste of time to attempt to prejudge the issue. Yet it is not necessary to consider the ancient East and the modern West approaches as two mutually exclusive alternatives. In some instances the approaches are merely two "languages" for stating universal truths about human nature and we are not faced with an either-or antithesis. Intertranslation may reduce the strangeness of terminology. For example, the Tibetan's view that "meditation is thinking things through" is good Dewey doctrine. As the elements of unfamiliarity diminish, understanding is facilitated.

That the research project so briefly sketched is not some vague philosophical fantasy but an urgent and immediate need is indicated by a document drawn up by the Department for Cultural Activities of UNESCO which formulated the theme for discussion in these terms: "The Concept of Man and the Philosophy of Education in East and West." Here it is stated: "UNESCO could not remain indifferent to this problem (of East and West); it was bound to face it squarely in the present circumstances of the world, brought about by the increasingly rapid process of unification, the reduction of distances, the growing importance of technology, the gradual attainment by all peoples of political independence and international responsibility and, above all, the disquiet and perplexity prevailing among the *two* great civilizations of yesterday, ready to give birth to the *one* civilization of tomorrow but cowering under the threat of a world crisis far beyond their capacity to control."

In an article on *Our Goal Is Unity* in *The Free World* of October, 1944, Dr. Albert Einstein regretfully took note of "an odious materialistic attitude toward life which leads to the predominance of an unrestrained selfishness." But how shall this materialism and selfishness of our culture be corrected? By geodesies in the space-time manifold of relativity theory? This would be cold comfort from a warm heart and Einstein does not offer this way out. Indeed, Einstein offers no clear solution. The simple truth is that the only counterweight to "materialism" is "idealism" and this must come out of the very heart of science, as an evolutionary development. Researchers who know the data of science must take our knowledge about nature and synthesize it into a body of integrated principles to establish the Pythagorean-Platonic-Bruno cosmology, a world picture similar to the pantheism, of Eastern thought, wherein man can reverence nature because nature is worthy of awe and reverence. A humanism that is exclusively anthropocentric is over-balanced and is in need of a world philosophy in which the infinite and eternal cosmos yields the other pivot for the axis around which the new synthesis can move and grow.

There is a remedy for "the sickness of modern man" and many of its constituents are found in this book on the education of the future. The implementation of the principles involved is the work of humanity itself. That its theories are not beyond the need and grasp of educationists is borne out by the fact that steps are already taken in several places for the setting up of experiments in education which are to express the need for synthesis.

As an example of this development there is the "self-survey" project financed by the Ford Foundation out of which has come a proposal for a Department of Integrating Studies in the University of Pittsburgh. Part of the statement presenting this experiment reads as follows:

"It has been proposed that a new department, *outside* the present three distribution fields of the Humanities, the Social Sciences and the Natural Sciences, and different from the departments *within* existing distribution fields, be established at the University of Pittsburgh. This new department shall be termed the Department of Unified Studies. It shall be concerned with seeking the interrelationships between various subject matter disciplines already available in the offerings of the University. The main objective is to cultivate the habit of reflective synthesis and find or create a body of wisdom for human evolution and personal self-development.

"Since unified interpretation and understanding is not a science in its own right but a synoptic comprehension of antecedent bodies of concepts and principles, this department shall not offer degrees in its own area or 'field.' The Department of Unified Studies is primarily a service department to the students and faculty members carrying on their primary (but not more important) activities in the more specialized areas of study.

"Until contemporary times, there has been little need for such an adjunct to our institutions of higher learning. But with the increase in size of our specialized bodies of knowledge – to the point where we are burying ourselves under the mountains of information and data - the time has come to take seriously the problem of finding out what all this knowledge means. If the University cannot synthesize the overall implications of modern learning it will abdicate its historic role of providing universal principles for enlightened individuals seeking the benefits of the good life. This urgent need here requires explicit statement and recognition, if we are consciously to design a solution to the problem.

"The broad purpose of the *Advancement of Learning* (to use Bacon's phrase) is to throw light on four basic questions of human existence:

- i. What is man?
- ii. What kind of physical universe (cosmos) is it that man inhabits?
- iii. By what processes of evolution did the human species emerge from the matrix of nature so that man could become the self-conscious and creative individual he now is?
- iv. Knowing something about the cosmos and about human nature, what is the best kind of society for man's progressive self-evolution?

"In seeking answers to these questions and providing students with the stimuli and data necessary to the formulation of their own answers, the instructors in the Department of Unified Studies will not pose as experts in integration. Along with interested students, the faculty members will be *seekers after synthesis*. To illustrate the type of courses contemplated, the following possibilities are suggested:

1. The Sociology of Knowledge.
2. The Interrelationships of Religion, Philosophy, Science and Art.
3. Information Theory, Cybernetics and Semantics.
4. The History and Philosophy of Science.
5. The History and Presuppositions of the Democratic Theory of Government (Ideology).
6. Contributions of Biology, Sociology and Psychiatry to Human Welfare and Progress.
7. The Unity of Knowledge.
8. The Evolution of Value Systems from Primitive Culture to Modern Industrial Civilization.

"The first prerequisites of all such courses are that they shall interrelate not less than three so-called departments of study. Thus the students and faculty will be encouraged to search for vision – 'seeing life steadily and as a whole.' "

The Tibetan's seed-principles will find prepared soil in such experimental fields.

OLIVER L. REISER, Department of Philosophy, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania U.S.A.

## I. The Objective of the New Education

### Introductory Statements

This presentation might be regarded as concerning itself with three different aspects of one general theme, which is that of the new and coming educational methods and ideas. The objective is to elucidate the cultural unfoldment of the race and to consider the next step to be taken in the mental development of humanity. Teaching, if true, must be in line with the past and must provide scope for endeavor in the present and must also hold out further enlightenment for those who have succeeded or are succeeding in attaining the indicated goals. There must be a spiritual future indicated. It is that which is required now.

The word "spiritual" does not refer to religious matters, so-called. All activity which drives the human being forward towards some form of development – physical, emotional, mental, intuitional, social – if it is in advance of his present state is essentially spiritual in nature and is indicative of the livingness of the inner divine entity. The spirit of man is undying; it forever endures, progressing from point to point and stage to stage upon the Path of Evolution, unfolding steadily and sequentially the divine attributes and aspects.

The three points of our general theme are:

1. The Technique of the Education of the Future.
2. The Science of the Antahkarana. This deals with the mode of bridging the gap, which exists in man's consciousness between the world of ordinary human experience, the threefold world of physical-emotional-mental functioning, and the higher levels of so-called spiritual development which is the world of ideas, of intuitive perception, of spiritual insight and understanding.
3. Methods of Building the Antahkarana. This leads to the overcoming of the limitations – physical and psychological – which restrict man's free expression of his innate divinity. Here we can only prepare the ground for this third point because the subject involves advanced meditation practices, which must be approached gradually. I have dealt with meditation in my other books.

The question might here be asked, why it is of value to consider giving time to that which lies as yet in the future. I would reply by reminding you that "As a man thinketh, so is he." This is a truism and a platitude of occultism. Therefore, what is true of the individual is also true of the group and as a group thinks, so does it eventually react. As the group thought-waves penetrate into the mental atmosphere of humanity, men become impressed and the inaugurating of the new ways of living and of developing proceeds with increased facility. Here I seek only to give you some brief and general ideas which will serve to indicate to you the trend of my thought and the purpose which I have in mind. Perhaps the easiest way for me to do this is to formulate certain propositions which are of interest and which can carry illumination.

I. Education, up to the present time, has been occupied with the art of synthesizing past history, past achievement in all departments of human thought and with the attainments to date of human knowledge. It has dealt with those forms of science which the past has evolved. It is primarily backward-looking and not forward-looking. I would remind you that I am here generalizing, and that there are many and notable small exceptions to this attitude.

II. Education has concerned itself primarily with the organizing of the lower mind, and a child's caliber has been largely gauged by its reaction to accumulated information (where education is concerned), collated and collected data, sequentially handed out, digested and arranged so as to equip the child to compete with the information which other people possess.

III. Education to date has been largely memory training, though there is now emerging the recognition that this attitude must end. The child has to assimilate the facts that the race believes to be true, has tested in the past and found adequate. But each age has a differing standard of adequacy.

The Piscean Age dealt with the detail of the endeavor to measure up to a sensed ideal. Hence we have a history which covers the method whereby tribes acquired national status through aggression, war and conquest. That has been indicative of racial achievement.

Geography has been based on a similar reaction to an idea of expansion, and through it the child learns how men, driven by economic and other necessities, have conquered territory and absorbed lands. This too has been regarded, and rightly so, as a racial achievement. The various branches of science are also regarded as constituting the conquest of areas of territory, and this again is acclaimed as racial achievement. The conquests of science, the conquests of nations, and the conquests of territory are all indicative of the Piscean method, with its idealism, its militancy, and its separateness in all fields – religious, political and economic. But the age of synthesis, of inclusiveness and of understanding is upon us, and the new education of the Aquarian Age must begin very gently to penetrate the human aura.

IV. Education is more than memory training and more than informing a child or student as to the past and its achievements. Those factors have their place, and the past must be understood and studied, for out of it must grow that which is new, its flower and its fruit. Education involves more than the investigation of a subject and the forming of subsequent conclusions leading to hypotheses which, in their own turn, lead to still more investigation and conclusions. Education is more than a sincere effort to fit a child or adult to be a good citizen, an intelligent parent and no charge upon the state. It has a far wider application than producing a human being who will be a commercial asset and not a commercial liability. Education has other objectives than rendering life enjoyable and so enabling men and women to achieve a culture which will permit them to participate with interest in all that transpires in the three worlds of human affairs. It is all the above, but should also be much more.

V. Education has three major objectives, from the angle of human development:

First, as has been grasped by many, it must make a man an intelligent citizen, a wise parent, and a controlled personality; it must enable him to play his part in the work of the world and fit him for living peaceably and helpfully and in harmony with his neighbors.

Second, it must enable him to bridge the gap between the various aspects of his own mental nature, and herein lies the major emphasis of the instructions which I am now purposing to give you.

In the esoteric philosophy we are taught, as well you know, that on the mental plane there are three aspects of the mind, or of that mental creature we call a man. These three aspects constitute the most important part of his nature:

1. His lower concrete mind, the reasoning principle. It is with this aspect of the man that our educational processes profess to deal.
2. That Son of Mind, which we call the Ego or Soul. This is the intelligence principle, and is called by many names in the esoteric literature, such as the Solar Angel, the Agnishvattas, the Christ principle, etc. With this, religion in the past has professed to deal.
3. The higher abstract mind, the custodian of ideas, and that which is the conveyor of illumination to the lower mind, once that lower mind is en rapport with the soul. With this world of ideas philosophy has professed to deal.

We might call these three aspects:

- The receptive mind, the mind as dealt with by the psychologists.
- The individualized mind, the Son of Mind.
- The illuminating mind, the higher mind.

Third, the gap between the lower mind and the soul has to be bridged, and curiously enough humanity has always realized this and has talked therefore in terms of "achieving unity" or "making the at-one-ment" or "attaining alignment." These are all attempts to express this intuitively realized truth.

VI. Education also should concern itself during the new age with the bridging of this gap between the three aspects of the mind nature: between the soul and the lower mind, thus producing at-one-ment between soul and personality; between the lower mind, the soul and the higher mind. For this the race is now ready, and for the first time in the career of humanity the bridging work can go forward on a relatively large scale. On this I need not enlarge, for it concerns the technicalities of the Ancient Wisdom, on which I have given you much in my other books.

VII. Education is therefore the Science of the Antahkarana. This science and this term is the esoteric way of expressing the truth of this bridging necessity. The Antahkarana is the bridge the man builds – through meditation, understanding and the magical creative work of the soul – between the three aspects of his mind nature. Therefore the primary objectives of the coming education will be:

1. To produce alignment between mind and brain through a correct understanding of the inner constitution of man, particularly of the etheric body and the force centers.
2. To build or construct a bridge between the brain-mind-soul, thus producing an integrated personality, which is a steady developing expression of the indwelling soul.
3. To build the bridge between the lower mind, soul, higher mind, so that the illumination of the personality becomes possible.

VIII. The true education is consequently the science of linking up the integral parts of man, and also of linking him up in turn with his immediate environment, and then with the greater whole in which he has to play his part. Each aspect, regarded as a lower aspect, can ever be simply the expression of the next higher. In this phrase I have expressed a fundamental truth which embodies not only the objective, but also indicates the problem before all interested in education. This problem is to gauge rightly the center or the focus of a man's attention and to note where the consciousness is primarily centered. Then he must be trained in such a way that a shift of that focus into a higher vehicle becomes possible. We can also express this idea in an equally true manner by saying that the vehicle which seems of paramount importance can become and should become of secondary importance as it becomes simply the instrument of that which is higher than itself. If the astral (emotional) body is the center of the personality life, then the objective of the educational process imposed upon the subject will be to make the mind nature the dominating factor, and the astral body then becomes that which is impressed by, and is sensitive to, environing conditions, but is under the control of the mind. If the mind is the center of personality attention, then the soul activity must be brought into fuller expression; and so on and on the work proceeds, progress being made from point to point until the top of the ladder has been reached.

It might be noted here that this entire exegesis of the mind and of the needed bridge building is but the practical demonstration of the truth of the occult aphorism that "before a man can tread the Path he must become that Path itself." The antahkarana is the Path symbolically. This is one of the paradoxes of the esoteric science. Step by step and stage by stage, we construct that Path just as the spider spins its thread. It is that "way back" which we evolve out of ourselves; it is that Way which we also find and tread.

### **Some Questions Answered**

I will now attempt to deal somewhat with three questions on education asked by one of the students. I can but indicate the ideal, and in so doing I run the risk of producing an effect of being so visionary that any approach under our present system might be regarded as impossible.

In answer to the first question, the prime function of all educators is twofold:

1. To train the brain to respond intelligently to impressions coming to it via the sense apparatus and so carrying information about the outer tangible world.
2. To train the mind so that it can fulfil three duties:
  - a. Deal intelligently with information relayed to it by the brain.

b. Create thought-forms in response to impulses emanating from the physical plane; to *emotional reactions* set in motion by the feeling-desire nature; to the *thought world*, in which the man's environment is found.

c. Orient itself to the subjective spiritual self, that, from a condition of potentiality, the self may emerge into active government.

In this formulation of the function of the apparatus with which all educators have to deal (the mind and the brain), I have indicated the answer to the second question asked, which was:

"Are there definite types of activities, changing with the growing years and based on the phases of the growth process in the individual, that make for his best all-around development?"

I differ somewhat concerning the periods indicated by such occult teachers as Steiner, for though the seven year cycles have their place, the division is apt to be over-applied. I would also suggest ten year cycles of development, divided into two parts: seven of learning and three of application.

In the first ten years of a child's life he is taught to deal intelligently with information coming to him via the five senses to the brain. Observation, rapid response, and physical coordination as the result of intention, must be emphasized. The child must be taught to hear and see, to make contacts and to use judgment; and his fingers must then respond to creative impulses to make and produce what he sees and hears. Thus are laid the elements of the arts and crafts, of drawing and of music.

In the next ten years the mind is definitely trained to become dominant. The child is taught to rationalize his emotional and desire impulses, and to discriminate the right from the wrong, the desirable from the undesirable, and the essential from the non-essential. This can be taught him through the medium of history and the intellectual training which the cycle of his life makes compulsory under the laws of the country in which he lives. A sense of values and of right standards is thus established. He is taught the distinction between memory training and thinking; between bodies of facts, ascertained by thinkers and tabulated in books, and their application to the events of objective existence, plus (and here lies a thought of real importance) their subjective cause and their relation to the world of reality of which the phenomenal world is but the symbol.

At the age of seventeen the study of psychology will be added to the rest of the curriculum and the nature of the soul and its relation to the World Soul will be investigated. Meditation along suitable lines will be part of the curriculum. It should be noted here, however, that the religious implications of meditation are needless. Meditation is the process whereby the objective tendencies and outgoing impulses of the mind are thwarted, and it begins to be subjective, to focus and to intuit. This can be taught through the medium of deep thinking on any subject - mathematics, biology, and so forth.

The tendency of the newer education should be to make the subject of the educational experiment the conscious possessor of his equipment; it should leave him standing clear-eyed before life, with open doors ahead of him into the world of objective phenomena and relationships; it should have brought him to the knowledge of a door leading into the world of Reality and through which he may pass at will and there assume and work out his relation to other souls.

This second question – relating to the type of experience which would aid the child to round out his development and bid, supplementary to the compulsory state curriculum – is well-nigh impossible to answer, owing to the wide differences in human beings and the practical impossibility of finding those teachers who work as souls and as minds.

Every child should be studied in three directions. First, to ascertain the natural trend of his impulses: Are they towards physical expression, towards manual labor, in which one would include such a wide range of opportunity as that of the mechanical factory worker and the trained skill of the electrician? Is there a latent capacity for one or other of the arts, a reaction to color and form, or a response to music and rhythm? Is the intellectual caliber one that should warrant a definitely mental training in analysis, deduction, mathematics or logic?

Then perhaps as life goes on our young people will be graded into two groups: the mystical, under which heading one would group those with religious, artistic and the more impractical tendencies; and the occult, which would include the intellectual, scientific and mental types. By the time a child is seventeen the training given should have enabled him to strike his note clearly, and should have indicated the pattern into which his life impulses will most probably run. In the first fourteen years, opportunity should be given to experiment in many fields of opportunity. Pure vocational training should not be emphasized until the later years of the educational process.

The time is coming when all children will be studied in the following directions:

1. Astrologically, to determine the life tendencies and the peculiar problem of the soul.
2. Psychologically, supplementing the best of modern psychology with a knowledge of the Seven Ray types, which colors Eastern psychology (see pages 18-23).
3. Medically, with special attention to the endocrine system, plus the usual modern methods in relation to eyes, teeth and other physiological defects. The nature of the response apparatus will be carefully studied and developed.
4. Vocationally, so as to place them later in life where their gifts and capacities may find fullest expression and enable them thus to fulfil their group obligations.
5. Spiritually. By this I mean that the apparent age of the soul under consideration will be studied, and the place on the ladder of evolution will be approximately noted; mystical and introspective tendencies will be considered and their apparent lack noted. Coordination between:
  - a. Brain and the response apparatus in the outer world of phenomena,
  - b. Brain and desire impulses, plus emotional reactions,
  - c. Brain and mind and the world of thought,
  - d. Brain, mind and soul,

will be carefully investigated so as to bring the entire equipment of the child, latent or developed, into functioning activity and to unify it into a whole.

The third question asks: "What is the process of the unfoldment of the intellect in man? How does the higher mind manifest, if at all, in the growing years?"

It is not possible in the short time at our command to deal here with the history of the progress of mental development. A study of its racial growth will reveal much, for every child is an epitome of the whole. A study, for instance, of the growth of the God-idea in the human consciousness would prove a profitable illustration of the phenomena of thought development. A sequence of growth might most inadequately and briefly be tabulated as follows, based upon the process of unfoldment in a human being:

1. Response to impact, the infant's sense awakened. He begins to hear and see.
2. Response to possession and to acquisitiveness. The child begins to appropriate, becomes self-conscious and grasps for the personal self.
3. Response to the instinct governing the animal and desire nature, and to human tendencies.
4. Response to the group. The child becomes aware of his environment and that he is an integral part of a whole.
5. Response to knowledge. This begins with the impartation of informative facts, and so to the registration, through the memory, of these facts; thus are developed interest, correlation, synthesis and application to the exigencies of the life.
6. Response to the innate need to *search*. This leads to *experiment* on the physical plane, to *introspection* on the emotional plane, and to *intellectual study* and a love of reading or of listening, thus bringing the mind into some condition of activity.

7. Response to economic and sex pressure or to the law of survival. This forces him to use his equipment and knowledge and so take his place as a factor in the group life, and to promote group welfare by some aspect of active work and by the perpetuation of the species.
8. Response to pure intellectual awareness. This leads to a conscious free use of the mind, to individual thinking, to the creation of thought-forms, and eventually to the steady orientation of the mind to a wider and wider field of realization and awareness. These expansions of consciousness finally bring a new factor into the field of experience.
9. Response to the Thinker or the soul. With the registration of this response, the man enters into his kingdom. The above and the below become as one. The objective and the subjective worlds are unified. Soul and its mechanism function as a unit.

Towards this consummation all education should tend. Practically speaking, except in rare and highly evolved souls, the higher mind does not manifest in children, any more than it did in infant humanity. It can only truly make its presence felt when soul and mind and brain are aligned and coordinated. Flashes of insight and vision when seen in the young, are frequently the reaction of their very sensitive response apparatus to group ideas and the dominant thoughts of their time and age, or of someone in their environment.

Let me now deal briefly with the points raised concerning the attitude of the teacher, particularly towards adult aspirants.

The true teacher must deal in truth and in sincerity with all seekers. His time (in so far as he is held by the time equation on the physical plane) is too valuable to waste in social politeness or in refraining from making critical comment where a good purpose would be served. He must depend thoroughly upon the sincerity of those whom he teaches. Nevertheless, criticism and the pointing out of faults and errors does not always prove helpful; it may but increase responsibility, evoke antagonism or unbelief, or produce depression – three of the most undesirable results of the use of the critical faculty.

By stimulating their interest, by producing a subjective synthesis in the group he is teaching, and by fanning the flame of their spiritual aspiration, the group may arrive at a right discrimination as to their joint quality and necessities, and thus they will render the ordinary faultfinding attitude of the teacher unnecessary.

Those upon the teaching ray will learn to teach by teaching. There is no surer method, provided it is accompanied by a deep love, personal yet at the same time impersonal, for those who are to be taught. Above everything else, I would enjoin upon you the inculcation of the group spirit, for that is the first expression of true love. Two points only would I make:

First of all, in teaching children up to fourteen years of age, it is necessary to bear in mind that they are emotionally focused. They need to *feel*, and rightly to feel beauty, strength and wisdom. They must not be expected to rationalize before that time, even if they show evidence of the power so to do. After fourteen years and during adolescence their mental response to truth should be drawn out and counted upon to deal with presented problems. Even if it is not there, an effort should be made to evoke it.

Secondly, an attempt should be made to approximate the child's place upon the ladder of evolution by a study of his background, his physical equipment, the nature of his response apparatus with its varied reactions, and his major interests. This enquiry sets up a subjective rapport with the child which is far more potent in its results than would be months and months of strenuously used words in the effort to convey an idea.

### **Theory, Methods and Goals**

All that I have to say here is still in the nature of introductory remarks. Please bear this in mind. I am anxious however, to lay a sound foundation for our future discussions on the building of the Antahkarana, so that we can work intelligently, but not critically. It is essential that as we start our work it should be based on that which is today in existence.

*Nature* works without any gaps, and this is so even when (from the standpoint of academic science) there is an apparent hiatus between facts and known species. In transitional periods some of the bridging forms have disappeared and the gap appears to be there. But it is not so in fact. We have not yet discovered all that is to be found in the world of phenomenal appearances. We are passing through one of the great natural transitional periods at this time. We are laying the foundation for the emergence of a new species of human being - a more highly evolved unit within the human family - hence much of our problem, and much of the present failure to meet the demands of the race, and to measure up to human need for development.

We have, in the world, a general theory as to education, and certain basic methods are universally employed. Countries vary greatly in the application of methods, and systems differ very considerably. All, however, teach these same fundamental things; they teach the youth of the country to read and write and to attain a fair measure of ability to deal with figures through instruction in elementary arithmetic. These three are curiously symbolic of the whole evolutionary unfoldment of the race.

Reading has to do with the clothing of ideas with form and is related to the first step in the creative process, wherein Deity, governed and impelled by *an idea* (embodying God's purpose and plan), converted that idea into the desired substance and clothed it with the needed outer appearance. Writing symbolizes the method whereby the process is carried on, but it is of course far more personal in its implications. Reading is concerned essentially with the realization of a clothed idea of some kind, whereas writing is, curiously enough, concerned with the individual's conscious self-relation to ideas, and his use of words in writing is the measure of the grasp he may have of these universal ideas. Arithmetic (and the power to add, to subtract, and to multiply) is related also to the creative process and concerns the production of those forms upon the physical plane which will adequately produce the idea and bring it to manifestation.

Vision might be regarded as concerning itself with the higher levels of the mental plane, whereon the idea is sensed and seen. Writing has a more definite relation to the concrete levels of the mental plane and to the ability of the man to bring through and express these visioned ideas in his own particular form. Arithmetic has a definite relation to subsequent aspects of the process and to the emergence of the idea into some correlated form upon the physical plane. The visioning of the thought-form is a process which must be succeeded by the appropriation of as much energy by the idea as is needed to make it effective or "apparent" (esoterically speaking). Of this the symbolism of arithmetic is the expression.

From another angle, man reads his destiny in the heavens and writes out that destiny in his life upon the earth; he reduces, knowingly or unknowingly, the idea of his soul to due and proper form, so that each life adds, subtracts and multiplies, until the sum of each soul's experiencing is complete. Thus, symbolically, the three basic ideas are held in elementary education, though their true meaning is divorced from reality and the right significance is entirely lost. All that we have, however, emerging slowly and definitely through the medium of world education, is built upon this unrealized scaffolding. The fundamental necessity, which today confronts the educational world, is the need to relate the process of unfolding the human mentality to the world of *meaning*, and not to the world of objective phenomena. Until the aim of education is to orient a man to this inner world of realities, we shall have the misplaced emphasis of the present time. Until we can arrive in our educational objectives at the bridging of the gap between the three lower aspects of man and the soul (a bridging which must take place upon the mental levels of consciousness), we shall make but little progress in right directions and all interim activity will be inadequate to the modern need. Until the fact of the higher mind is recognized, and the place which the lower concrete mind should fill as the servant of the higher is likewise recognized, we shall have the over-development of the concrete materializing faculty - with its aptitude to memorize, to correlate facts and to produce that which will meet man's lower desire - but we shall not have a humanity which can truly think. As yet, the mind reflects the lower desire nature and does not attempt to cognize the higher.

When the right method of training is instituted, the mind will be developed into a reflector or agent of the soul and so sensitized to the world of true values that the lower nature – emotional, mental and physical or vital – will become simply the automatic servant of the soul. The soul will then function on earth through the medium of the mind, thereby controlling its instrument, the lower mind.

Yet at the same time, the mind will remain the recorder and reflector of all information coming to it from the world of the senses, from the emotional body, and will register also the thoughts and the ideas current in its environment.

At present, it is alas true, the trained mind is regarded as the highest expression of which humanity is capable; it is viewed entirely as a personality, and the possibility of there being something which can use the mind, as the mind in its turn uses the physical brain, is overlooked.

One of the things which we shall seek to do in our studies together is to grasp the relation of the world of meaning to the world of expression; we shall attempt to study the technique whereby this world of quality (which expresses itself through the world of meaning) can be entered and understood by the integrated consciousness of the intelligent human being.

Certain words will recur again and again as we work and study together; such words as *meaning*, *quality*, *value* – all of which stand revealed in their vital spiritual significance when man learns to grasp the *fact* of the higher realities and bridges the gap between his higher and his lower consciousness. The significance also of creative activity and the right understanding of what we call genius will likewise be made clearer, and in this way creative work will no longer be regarded as unique and manifesting sporadically as is now the case but will become the subject of trained attention, and so assume its normal place in man's unfoldment. It might be added here that creative activity in the field of art becomes possible when the first aspect of the bridging energy of man can function and the soul (manifesting its third or lowest aspect) can begin to work. Creative work can be carried forward when two of the "knowledge petals" of the egoic lotus are unfolded. The man can produce, through knowledge and creative energy, something upon the physical plane which will be expressive of the soul's creative power. When two of the "love petals" are also unfolded, then a genius makes his appearance. This is a technical piece of information for those students who are studying the science of the Ageless Wisdom, but it is of no value to those who do not recognize symbology, or the fact of the higher ego or soul.

It might be of value here if I clarified my use of the words "higher ego." As you know, if you have read *A Treatise on the Seven Rays, Vols. I and II (Esoteric Psychology)*, the soul is an aspect of the divine energy in time and space. We are told that the Solar Logos circumscribed for His use and for the meeting of His desire, a certain measure of the substance of space and informed it with His life and consciousness. He did this for His good purposes and in conformity with His self-realized plan and intent. Thus He submitted Himself to limitation. The human monad followed the same procedure and – in time and space – limited itself in a similar manner. On the physical plane and in the physical body, this phenomenal and transient entity controls its phenomenal appearance through the two aspects of *life* and *consciousness*. The life principle – the flow of divine energy through all forms - temporarily seated in the heart, while the consciousness principle, the soul of all things, is located (temporarily as far as the form nature of a particular human unit is concerned) within the brain. As again you know, the life principle controls the mechanism through the medium of the blood stream, for "the blood is the life," and uses the heart as its central organ; whilst the consciousness principle uses the nervous system as its instrument, with the intricate extensions of the organ of sensitivity, the spinal column.

The objective of education should therefore be the training of the mechanism to respond to the life of the soul. The higher Self or Soul is the sumtotal of the consciousness of the Monad, again in time and space. The lower self or soul is, for our purposes, as much of that sumtotal as any one person in any one life can use and express. This activity is dependent upon the type and quality of the body nature, the mechanism produced by soul activity in other lives, and the effect of reaction to enviroing conditions.

The increasing of soul awareness, the deepening of the flow of consciousness, and the development of an inner continuity of awareness, plus the evocation of soul attributes and aspects upon the physical plane through the medium of its triple mechanism, constitute the objective of all education. These aspects are, as you well know:

1. *Will or purpose.* This, through education, should be developed to the point where the manifested life is governed by conscious spiritual purpose and the life tendency is correctly oriented towards reality.

The right direction of the will should be one of the major concerns of all true educators. The will-to-good, the will-to-beauty, and the will-to-serve must be cultivated.

2. *Love-wisdom.* This is essentially the unfolding of the consciousness of the whole. We call it group consciousness. Its first development is self-consciousness, which is the realization by the soul that (in the three worlds of human evolution) man is the Three in One and One in Three. He can therefore react to the associated groups of lives which constitute his own little phenomenal appearance; self-consciousness is, therefore, a stage on the way to group consciousness and is the consciousness of the Immediate.

Through education, this self-consciousness must be unfolded until the man recognizes that his consciousness is a corporate part of a greater whole. He blends then with the group interests, activities and objectives. They are eventually his and he becomes group conscious. This is love. It leads to wisdom, which is love in manifested activity. Self-interest becomes group interest. Such should be the major objective of all true educational endeavor. Love of self (self-consciousness), love of those around us (group-consciousness), become eventually love of the whole (God consciousness). Such are the steps.

3. *Active Intelligence.* This concerns the unfolding of the creative nature of the conscious, spiritual man. It takes place through right use of the mind, with its power to intuit ideas, to respond to impact, to translate, analyze, and to construct forms for revelation. Thus the soul of man creates. This creative process can be described, as far as its steps are concerned, as follows:

- a. The soul creates its physical body, its phenomenal appearance, its outer form.
- b. The soul creates, in time and space, in line with its desires. Thus the secondary world of phenomenal things comes into being and our modern civilization is the result of this creative activity of the soul's desire nature, limited by form. Ponder on this.
- c. The soul creates through the direct agency of the lower mind and hence the appearance of the world of symbols which fill our united lives with interest, concepts, ideas and beauty, through the written word, the spoken word, and the creative arts. These are the products of the thought of the thinkers of the race.

The right direction of this already developed tendency is the aim of all true education. The nature of ideas, the modes of intuiting them, and the laws which should govern all creative work are its goals and objectives. Thus we come to the world of attributes which supplement the activity of the three aspects, in the same way that the three major rays are enhanced and aided by the work of the four minor rays. These four attributive unfoldments in man, through the activity of the soul in manifestation, are:

4. The attribute of *harmony, produced through conflict.* This leads to release and to the eventual power to create. This is one of the attributes which education should deal with from the angle of the intuition and should hold before its exponents as personality and group objectives. It is the attribute latent in all forms and is that innate urge or discontent which leads man to struggle and progress and evolve in order finally to make at-one-ment and union with his soul. It is the lowest aspect of that higher spiritual and monadic triad which reflects itself in the soul. It is the consciousness of harmony and beauty which drives the human unit along the path of evolution to an eventual return to his emanating Source.

Education must work, therefore, with this dissatisfaction and interpret it to those who are taught, so that they can understand themselves and work intelligently.

5. The attribute of *concrete knowledge* whereby man is enabled to concretize his concepts and so build thought-forms whereby he materializes his visions and his dreams and brings his ideas into being. This he does through the activity of the lower concrete mind.

The true work of education is to train the lower man in right discrimination and true sensitivity to the vision, so that he can build true to the purpose of his soul and produce upon the earth that which will be his contribution to the whole. It is right here that the work of modern education has to begin. Not yet can man work with intelligence in the world of ideas and of patterns; not yet is he sensitive to the true spiritual values. This is the goal for the disciple, even though the masses cannot yet function on these levels. The first thing that must be done is to train the child in the correct use of the discriminating faculty and in the power of choice and of directed purpose. He must be brought to a truer understanding of the underlying purpose of being, and be led to work with wisdom in the field of creative activity, which means, in the last analysis, in the right use of the "mind stuff" (the *chitta* of Patanjali). Thus and only thus, can he be released from the control of his lower nature.

6. The attribute of *devotion* is the next to be considered. Devotion grows out of and is the fruit of dissatisfaction, plus the use of the faculty of choice. According to the depths of a man's discontent, and of his power to see clearly, he passes from one point of temporary satisfaction to another, each time demonstrating his devotion to a desire, to a personality, to an ideal, and to a vision, until he finally unifies himself with the ideal which is the highest possible to man. This is, first of all, the soul; and then the Oversoul or God.

Educators are therefore faced with the opportunity of dealing intelligently with the innate idealism to be found in any child, and with the interesting task of leading the youth of the world on from one realized goal to another. But this they must do in the future from the angle of the ultimate soul objective and not, as in the past, from the angle of a particular standard of national education. This is an important point, for it will mark the shift of attention from the non-essential to the essential.

7. Finally the attribute of *order*, and the imposition of an established rhythm through the development of innate faculty to function under directed purpose and ritual. This particular attribute of divinity is now highly developed in one aspect, so that we have today much standardization of humanity, and the autocratic imposition of a ritualistic rhythm upon public life in a large number of countries. It can be seen to perfection in the life in our public schools – but it is an undesirable perfection. This is partly due to the recognition that the unit or individual is only a part of a greater whole (a recognition which is much needed) and a part of the evolutionary unfoldment of the race. Owing, however, to our faulty application of any new truth it means as yet the submergence of that unit in the group, leaving him little opportunity for the free play of the individual will, intelligence, purpose and soul technique. Educators will have to work with this principle of innate attribute and this instinct to ordered rhythm, making it more creatively constructive and so providing, through it, a field for the unfoldment of soul powers.

I have digressed thus far so as to instill certain of the basic ideas which should underlie the educational tendencies. These thoughts, coupled with those already given, constitute a statement of the objectives before the educators of the world which you would find it of value to consider. Earlier I suggested the goal. I now link that goal up with possibilities, for I have here touched upon the equipment (aspects and attributes) which is found, in some stage of development, in every human being. It is with these hidden traits and instincts that the future educational systems must work. They must not work, as they do today, with the brain apparatus and with the lowest aspects of the mind; nor must they lay their emphasis upon the effort to impress upon that brain and mind the facts, so-called, of the evolutionary process and of physical plane investigation.

The above remarks will serve to show you that the true educator should be working with energies in a world of energy; that these energies are tinged and qualified by distinctive divine attributes, and that each human being therefore can be regarded as an aggregate of energies, dominated by some one particular type of energy.

This type of energy serves to make him distinctive among his fellows, and which produces the differences among human beings. If it is true that there are seven major types of energy qualifying all forms, and that these in their turn are subdivided into forty-nine types of qualified energy, the complexity of the problem emerges clearly. If it is true that all these distinctive energies play constantly upon energy-substance (spirit-matter), producing "the myriad forms which make up the form of God" (*Bhagavad Gita, XI*), and that each child is the microcosmical representation (at some stage of development) of the Macrocosm, the magnitude of the problem becomes evident, and the extent of our demanded service will call forth to the utmost the powers which any human being can express at any given moment in time and space.

You will note that these words "in time and space" have repeatedly recurred in this instruction. Why is this? Because it must constantly be remembered that we are living in the world of illusion – an illusion which is temporary and transient and which will some day disappear, taking with it the illusion of appearance, the illusion of evolutionary unfoldment, the illusion of separateness, and the illusion of distinctive identity – that illusion which makes us say "*I am.*" The educator of the future will start his service to the child with the recognition of this ephemeral and transient misconception of the soul, and will deal primarily with the mind aspect, and not with the imposition of as much imparted organized knowledge concerning phenomenal existence as the memory of the child is capable of grasping. How can I illustrate this changed attitude to you in the simplest form? Perhaps by pointing out that, whereas today parents and guardians of the child spend much of their time in answering or evading questions posed by the awakening consciousness of the child, in time to come the situation will be reversed. Parents will ceaselessly meet the demands of the emerging intelligence of the child by always inquiring of the child, Why? Why ask this? Why is it thus? – and so throwing always the responsibility of answering the questions upon the child, yet at the same time dropping the solution of the question subtly into the child's mind.

This process will begin in the fifth year of the child's life; the seeking intelligence (which is the child itself) will always be forced by the teacher into the position of *inward* search, not outer demand for a reply which can be memorized and which rests upon the authority of the older person. If this seems to you as yet impossible, remember that the children who will or have come into incarnation, after the period of increased stimulation found between the years 1935 and 1942, will normally and naturally respond to this evocation of the mind element.

One of the major functions of those who train the infant minds of the race will be to determine, as early as possible in life, which of the seven determining energies are controlling in each case. The technique to be later applied will then be built upon this important initial decision – hence again, the growing responsibility of the educator. A child's note and quality will be early determined, and his whole planned training will grow out of this basic recognition. This is not yet possible, but will shortly be so, when the quality and nature of any individual etheric body can be scientifically discovered. This development is not as distant as might be supposed or anticipated.

It is not my intention to deal with the details of this process, nor to elaborate the methods whereby the children of the race can be trained. Our objective is to deal with the more universal and immediate necessity of bridging the gap between the different aspects of the lower self, so that an integrated personality emerges; and then of bridging the gap between the soul and the spiritual triad, so that there can be the free play of consciousness and complete identification with the *One Life*, thus leading to the loss of the sense of separateness and to the merging of the part with the Whole, with no loss of identity but with no recognition of self-identification.

Here an interesting point should be carefully noted. It holds the key to future racial unfoldment. For it the new science of psychology, which has developed so remarkably during the past thirty years, is preparing us. Students should train themselves to distinguish between the sutratma and the antahkarana, between the life thread and the thread of consciousness. One thread is the basis of immortality and the other the basis of continuity. Herein lies a fine distinction for the investigator. One thread (the sutratma) links and vivifies all forms into one functioning whole and embodies in itself the will and the purpose of the expressing entity, be it man, God or a crystal.

The other thread (the antahkarana) embodies the response of the consciousness within the form to a steadily expanding range of contacts within the environing whole.

The sutratma is the direct stream of life, unbroken and immutable, which can be regarded symbolically as a direct stream of living energy flowing from the center to the periphery, and from the source to the outer expression or the phenomenal appearance. It is the *life*. It produces the individual process and the evolutionary unfoldment of all forms. It is, therefore, the path of life, which reaches from the monad to the personality, via the soul. This is the thread soul and it is one and indivisible. It conveys the energy of life and finds its final anchor in the center of the human heart and at some central focal point in all forms of divine expression. Naught is and naught remains but life.

The consciousness thread (antahkarana) is the result of the union of life and substance or of the basic energies which constitute the first differentiation in time and space; this produces something different, which only emerges as a third divine manifestation, after the union of the basic dualities has taken place. It is the thread which is woven as a result of the appearance of life in form upon the physical plane. Speaking again symbolically, it might be said that the sutratma works from above downward and is the precipitation of life into the outer manifestation. The antahkarana is woven, evolved, and created as the result of this primary creation, and works from below upwards, from the without to the within, from the world of esoteric phenomena into the world of subjective realities and of meaning.

This "Path of Return," by means of which the race is withdrawn from outer emphasis and begins to recognize and register those inner conscious knowledges of that which is not phenomenal, has already (through the evolutionary process) reached a point of development wherein some human beings can follow along this path from the physical consciousness to the emotional, and from the emotional to the mental. That part of the work is already accomplished in many thousands of cases and what is now required is facility and right use of this power. This thread of energy, colored by conscious sentient response, is later colored by the discriminating consciousness of the mind, and this produces that inner integration which makes man eventually an efficient thinking being. At first, this thread is used purely for lower selfish interests; it steadily gets stronger and more potent as time goes on, until it is a definite, clear, strong thread reaching from the outer physical life, from a point within the brain, straight through to the inner mechanism. This thread, however, is not identified with the mechanism, but with the consciousness in man. Through the means of this thread a man becomes aware of his emotional life in its many forms (note this phraseology), and through it he becomes aware of the world of thought; he learns to think and begins to function consciously on the mental plane, in which the thinkers of the race – a steadily increasing number – live and move and have their being. Increasingly he learns to tread this path of consciousness, and thereby ceases to be identified with the animal outer form and learns to identify himself with the inner qualities and attributes. He lives first the life of dreams, and then the life of thought. Then the time comes when this lower aspect of the antahkarana is completed, and the first great conscious unity is consummated. The man is an integrated, conscious, living personality. The thread of continuity between the three lower aspects of the man is established and can be used. It stretches, if such a term can be used (my intent being entirely pictorial), from the center of the head to the mind, which is in its turn a center of energy in the world of thought. At the same time, this antahkarana is interwoven with the thread of life or the sutratma which emerges from the heart center. The objective of evolution in form is now relatively complete.

When this stage has been reached, the sensitive feeling-out into the environing universe still continues. Man weaves a thread which is like the thread the spider weaves so amazingly. He reaches out still further into his possible environment and then discovers an aspect of himself of which he had little dreamt in the early stages of his development. He discovers the soul and then passes through the illusion of duality. This is a necessary but not a permanent stage. It is one which characterizes the aspirant of this world cycle, perhaps I should say this manvantara or world period.

He seeks to merge himself with the soul, to identify himself, the conscious personality, with that overshadowing soul. It is at this point, technically speaking, that the true building of the antahkarana must be begun. It is the bridge between the personality and the soul. The recognition of this constitutes the problem with which the modern educator is faced. It is a problem that has always existed but it has concerned the individual hitherto more than the group. Now it concerns the group, for so many of the sons of men are ready for this building. Down the ages individuals have built their individual bridges between the higher and the lower, but so successful has been the evolutionary process that today the time has come for a group understanding of this emerging technique, for a group bridging, leading to a consequent or subsequent group revelation. This provides the modern opportunity in the field of education. It indicates the responsibility of the educator and points out the necessity for a new unfoldment in educational methods. The "group aspirant" must be met and the group antahkarana must be built. This, however, when rightly understood, will not negate individual effort. That always must be met; but the group understanding will increasingly aid the individual.

### **Coordination and Integration**

Thus far we have been occupied with generalizations as to the educational processes later to be applied, with the mental apparatus which comes under definite and planned training, and which is subjectively and [30] superconsciously influenced during the process. I am presuming that you already grasp the necessity for the building of the antahkarana and for this bridging work. It is wise also to accept the fact that we are in a position to begin the definite process of constructing the link or bridge between the various aspects of man's nature, so that instead of differentiation there will be unity, and instead of a fluid, moving attention, directed here and there into the field of material living and emotional relationships, we shall learn to control the mind and to bridge the divisions, and so can direct at will the lower attention in any desired manner. Thus all aspects of man, spiritual and natural, can be focused where needed.

This bridging work has in part already been done. Humanity has as a whole already bridged the gap between the emotional astral nature and the physical man. As I said elsewhere:

We might generalize in the following manner as to the stages of growth and consequent ability to become the agent of ever increasing powers, tapping the resources of dynamic energy in the three worlds:

*Lower types* of humanity use the sutratma as it passes through the etheric body.

*Average men* utilize almost entirely that part of the sutratma which passes through the astral plane. Their reactions are largely based on desire, and are emotional.

*Intellectual men* utilize the sutratma as it passes through the lower levels of the mental plane, down through the astral to the physical in its two sections. Their activities are energized by mind and not by desire, as in the earlier cases.

*Aspirants on the physical plane* use the sutratma as it passes through the two lower subplanes of the abstract levels of the mental plane, and are beginning gradually to build the antahkarana, or the bridge between the Triad and the Personality. The power of the Ego can begin to make itself felt.

*Applicants for initiation* and initiates up to the third initiation use both the sutratma and the antahkarana, employing them as a unit. The power of the Triad begins to pour through, thus energizing all human activities upon the physical plane, and vitalizing in ever increasing degree the man's thought forms. The key to the formation of the Mayavirupa is found in the right comprehension of the process.

*A Treatise on Cosmic Fire*, pp. 959-960.

It should be noted here that *the bridging has to be done in the consciousness aspect*, and concerns the continuity of man's awareness of life in all his various aspects. The energy which is used in connecting, in consciousness, the physical man and the astral body is focused in the solar plexus. Speaking in symbolical terms, many today are carrying that bridge forward and linking the mind with the two aspects already linked.

This thread of energy emanates from, or is anchored in, the head. A few people are steadily linking the soul and the mind, which in its turn is linked with the other two aspects. The soul energy, when linked with the other threads, has its anchor in the heart. A very few people (the initiates of the world) having effected all the lower syntheses, are now occupied with bringing about a still higher union with that triple Reality which uses the soul as its medium of expression, just as the soul in its turn is endeavoring to use its shadow, the threefold lower man.

These distinctions and unifications are matters of form, symbols in speech, and are used to express events and happenings in the world of energies and forces in connection with which man is definitely implicated. It is to these unifications that we refer when the subject of initiation is under consideration.

The life thread, the silver cord or the sutratma, is, as far as man is concerned, dual in nature. The life thread proper, which is one of the two threads which constitute the antahkarana, is anchored in the heart, whilst the other thread which embodies the principle of consciousness, is anchored in the head. This you already know, but this I feel the need constantly to reiterate. In the work of the evolutionary cycle, however, man has to repeat what God has already done. He must himself create, in both the world of consciousness and of life. Like a spider, man spins connecting threads, and thus bridges and makes contact with his environment, thereby gaining experience and sustenance. The spider symbol is often used in the ancient occult books and the scriptures of India in connection with this activity of the human being.

The threads which man creates are triple and with the two basic threads which have been created by the soul, constitute the five types of energy which make man a conscious human being. The triple threads created by man are anchored in the solar plexus, the head and the heart. When the astral body and the mind nature are beginning to function as a unit, and the soul also is consciously connected (do not forget that it is always unconsciously linked), an extension of this fivefold thread – the basic two and the human three – is carried to the throat center; when that occurs man can become a conscious creator on the physical plane. From these major lines of energy lesser lines can radiate at will. It is upon this knowledge that all future intelligent psychic unfoldment must be based.

In the above paragraph and its implications you have a brief and inadequate statement as to the Science of the Antahkarana. I have endeavored to express this in terms, symbolic if you will, which will convey some general idea of the process to your minds. We can learn much through the use of the pictorial and visual imagination. Many aspirants have already established the following links of the bridging antahkarana:

1. From the physical to the vital or etheric body. This is really an extension of the life thread between the heart and the spleen.
2. From the physical and the vital, regarding them as a unity, to the astral or emotional vehicle. This thread emanates from, or is anchored in, the solar plexus, and is carried upward by means of the aspiration till it anchors itself in the love petals of the egoic lotus.
3. From the physical and astral vehicles to the mental body. One terminal is anchored in the head, and the other in the knowledge petals of the egoic lotus, being carried forward by an act of the will.

Many, too, are in process of linking the three lower aspects, which we call the personality, with the soul itself, through meditation, discipline, service and directed attention. When this has been accomplished, a definite relation is established between the sacrifice or will petals of the egoic lotus and the head and heart centers, thus producing a synthesis between consciousness, the soul and the life principle. The process of establishing this interlinking and interrelation, and the strengthening of the bridge thus constructed, goes on until the third initiation. The lines of force are then so interrelated that the soul and its mechanism of expression are a unity. A higher blending and fusing can then go on.

It is necessary for me to stop at this point and indicate that all the above are simply word pictures of a process of energy interrelations, and have a definite value if they can introduce and make real to you the fact of the indicated processes.

Some aspirants and students have the mystical consciousness highly developed, and are therefore apt to resent and regard as unnecessary the more technical and intellectual presentation of a truth which they sense and know, but which remains a truth yet undefined. It is my purpose to assist you towards a greater definiteness of realization and expression; this should in no way detract from the wonder and the beauty of what you sense, but should increase your power to know and also to make available to others the knowledge which you have gained. In the past the mystic expressed his realization through love and practical kindness, expressing it on the physical plane through charitable deeds and self-sacrifice, and on emotional levels by his aspiration, his vision, and his ability to express the love of God to the world. The mystic today continues with the same process, but under the evolutionary urge becomes capable of more than this. He should be able to formulate his knowledge intelligently and to express his awareness clearly, in order that he may share it with the public which is steadily growing in intelligence, but greatly needs the vision. I therefore beg of you not to resent the technical formulation of truth, for if education means anything at all, and if we are to consider the ways in which education is to be applied to bring about this bridging and synthesis, it is essential that we avoid that mental laziness and mystical inertia which are characteristic of so many mystics and the line of least resistance for many would-be disciples.

It is necessary therefore that we grasp the facts that:

1. The new education will primarily be concerned with the scientific and conscious bridging between the various aspects of the human being, thus producing coordination and synthesis and an increased expansion of consciousness through the establishing of right lines of energy.
2. The task of the new education is therefore the coordination of the personality, eventually bringing about its at-one-ment with the soul.
3. The new education will deal with, analyze and interpret the laws of thought, because the mind will be regarded as the link between the soul and the brain. These laws are the means whereby:
  - a. Ideas are intuited.
  - b. Ideals are promulgated.
  - c. Mental concepts or thought-forms are constructed which in due time will make their impact telepathically upon the minds of men.
4. The new education will organize and develop the lower concrete mind.
5. It will teach the human being to think from universals to particulars, as well as to undertake the analysis of particulars. There will consequently be less emphasis in future schools upon the training of the memory. Interest will greatly aid the will to recall.
6. The new education will make a man a good citizen by developing the rational aspects of his consciousness and life, teaching him to use his inherited, acquired and endowed equipment for the evidencing of the social consciousness and attitudes.
7. Above all else, the educators in the new age will endeavor to teach man the science of unifying the three aspects of himself which are covered by the general title of mental aspects:
  - a. The lower concrete mind.
  - b. The Son of Mind, the Soul, the Self.
  - c. The higher, abstract or intuitional mind.

Or:

- a. The receptive mind or common sense.
  - b. The individualized mind.
  - c. The illuminating mind.
8. The educators in the new age will deal with the processes or methods to be employed in bridging the gaps in consciousness between the different aspects. Thus the Science of the Antahkarana will be brought definitely to the attention of the public.

9. The extension of this concept of bridging will be developed to include not only the internal history of man, but also the bridging between him and his fellowmen on all levels.

10. It will include also the training of the human mechanism to respond to life impacts, and to the soul. This soul is essentially intelligence, vitally used on each plane. It functions as the discriminating mind on the mental plane, as the sensitive consciousness on the emotional plane, and as the active participator in physical life. This intelligent activity is always used from the wisdom angle.

11. The new education will take into consideration:

a. The mind and its relation to the energy body, the etheric body, which underlies the nervous system and which galvanizes the physical body into activity.

b. The mind and its relation to the brain.

c. The mind and its relation to the seven centers of force in the etheric body, and their externalization and utilization through the medium of the major nerve plexi to be found in the human body, and their relation (which will become increasingly obvious) to the endocrine glands.

d. The brain as the coordinating factor in the dense body, and its capacity to direct the activities of the man through the medium of the nervous system.

In the above statements you will see how large is our theme, and yet it is one which I intend to cover with the utmost brevity, writing only a fundamental textbook which will serve as a signpost for the production of the new culture which will distinguish the Aquarian Age. Other disciples will later elaborate my theme, but the subject is as yet so little understood that much that could be said would be meaningless, even to the most intelligent.

Modern education is beginning to give some attention to the nature of the mind and to the laws of thought. In this connection we owe much to psychology and philosophy. There is also an increasing interest in the Science of Endocrinology as a material means of producing changes, usually in deficient children and morons. Nevertheless, until modern educators begin to admit the possibility that there are central units in man which underlie the tangible and visible mechanism, and will also admit the possibility of a central powerhouse of energy behind the mind, progress in education will be relatively at a standstill; the child will not receive the initial training and the foundational ideas which will enable him to become a self-directed, intelligent human being. Psychology, with its emphasis upon the three aspects of man - thought, emotional feeling, and the bodily organism - has already made a vital contribution and is doing much to bring about radical changes in our educational systems. Much remains to be done. The interpretation of men in terms of energy and the grasping of the seven types of energy which determine a man and his activities, will bring about immediate changes.

## **II. The Cultural Unfoldment of the Race**

### **Civilization and Culture**

Much emphasis is being laid today upon education – coordinating, relational, psychological, vocational and equipping. To this must be added the old method of memory training and the attempt to omit it with decision and with purpose. Modern education has been primarily competitive, nationalistic and, therefore, separative. It has trained the child to regard the material values as of major importance, to believe that his particular nation is also of major importance and that every other nation is secondary; it has fed pride and fostered the belief that he, his group and his nation are infinitely superior to other people and peoples. He is taught consequently to be a one-sided person with his world values wrongly adjusted and his attitudes to life distinguished by bias and prejudice. The rudiments of the arts are taught him in order to enable him to function with the needed efficiency in a competitive setting and in his particular vocational environment. To read, to write and to be able to add and do elementary arithmetic are regarded as the minimum requirement; to know something of past events - historical, geographical, literary, philosophical and scientific – are likewise added in many countries and for certain classes of people. Some of the literature of the world is also brought to his attention.

The general level of world information is high but usually biased, influenced either by national or religious prejudices, serving thus to make a man a citizen of his own country but not a human being with world relations. World citizenship is not emphasized.

The teaching imparted stimulates the latent mass consciousness of the child, and evokes the memory (racial and individual) through the impartation of facts – uncorrelated facts – most of them unrelated to daily living. These facts could serve (if used as seed thoughts in meditation and technically employed) to recover from that race consciousness and racial memory, not only national history but past history as well. I mention this in order to emphasize the danger of such undue emphasis upon the past, for if this were done on a large scale it would prove disastrous; it would put a premium on racial and national ideals and objectives and would lead rapidly to racial crystallization and senility – metaphorically speaking.

An example of an effort in this direction was seen going on in Germany, and in a lesser way in Italy; it culminated in the Axis. Fortunately, the tide of life in the youth of any nation can be trusted to swing the thought of the race into a better direction than the evocation of past glory, so-called, and the emphasizing of the things which should be left behind. I would like here to enlarge somewhat upon the interpretation of the much used words (frequently also misused): culture and civilization. For it is the production of some form of culture – material or spiritual, or material and spiritual – which is the objective of all education. Education is the major agent in the world.

*Civilization* is the reaction of humanity to the purpose of any particular world period. In each age, some idea must be expressed in the current racial idealism. In Atlantean times, the idea that predominated was basically sensory religious idealism or mysticism, expressing itself in terms of approach to a felt but unseen deity, an expression of the way of feeling. Yet there were highly sensitive races, composed of nations and groups who labored over the development of the feeling nature, consciously sometimes, but mostly unconsciously. Their attitude to each other, as individuals or nations, was primarily sensitive and emotional – a state of consciousness (I cannot say state of mind) most difficult for the modern Aryan race to grasp, or even intuit, for with us the mind is beginning to function. Their attitude to the deity was equally sensitive, and their religious activities were mystical and devotional, devoid of any mental understanding. They were significantly emotional in reactions to beauty, to the terror evoked by divinity and to the emotional characteristics of God, to the sense of light and to wonder.

The mysterious, the sense of awe, the following blindly of some recognized "sensitive" of a higher order than the ordinary human being, and the interpretation of God and nature in terms of feeling-perception - these laid the basis of that ancient civilization and have largely colored our present racial attitudes, at least up until the advent of Christ, Who wrought great changes in the human consciousness and ushered in a new civilization. Children are still largely Atlantean in their consciousness; it is with them a form of recapitulation, analogous to the prenatal stage; the same recapitulation goes forward upon the Path when a man develops the mystical consciousness anew, after he has evoked his mental nature and prior to unfolding true occult awareness or knowledge and the reactions of the higher mind. The problem before Education is to take the Atlantean consciousness of the child and make it Aryan or mental. The Atlanteans had no educational system as we understand the term. The kings and priests intuited; the masses obeyed.

In the present race a different civilized attitude is emerging and is nearing its consummation. In each age, some idea functions and expresses itself in both racial and national idealisms. Its basic trend down the centuries has produced our modern world and this has been strictly materialistic. A nation today is regarded as civilized when it is awakened to mental values and at the same time it is demanding material values; and when the mind (the lower mind) – in its memory aspect, its discriminating and separate aspects, its analyzing functions, and its ability to formulate concrete ideas based on material perception, material desire and material purposes – is receiving the training which will make a material civilization, and has made our material civilization what it is today.

With the emphasis shifting away from feeling-perception to mental attitudes towards life, with the desire to make the material life of the citizen of every nation the dominant factor in the national thought, with the mind unfoldment consecrated to material living, and with science definitely committed to the enunciation only of the provable and concerned only with the energies of material effect, is it any wonder that the major consideration of our modern civilization lies in the field of the economic life? We are occupied with material conditions, with the object of increasing possessions, with bettering worldly situations, elaborating physical plane living, and substituting the tangible for the intangible, the concrete for the spiritual, and physical values for the subjective values. However, these latter must some day emerge into expression.

The above statement is superficial and of so general a character that it does not deal with the relatively small minority who do sense these larger values and are working to bring about their emergence into the racial life. These people are the custodians for the advance ideals of the current civilization, but the energy which they release works out frequently in the establishment, temporarily, of the more concrete values. My remarks are only partial, and the facts equally so. I exaggerate perhaps; yet maybe I do not. Nevertheless, the fact remains that the two great civilizations about which we can really know anything – the Aryan and the Atlantean – present two extreme objectives or positions towards which the humanity of the two periods directed and still direct their attention. The Atlantean civilization was definitely religious in its attitudes; religion was the commonplace of life and the *raison d'être* of all that was. The world after death was the subject of interest and unwavering, unquestioning belief. The subtle influences emanating from the unseen realms, the forces of nature and man's relation to them through a keen sensitivity, and the entire gamut of his emotional attitudes constituted the life of the race, and colored all that there was or might have been of embryo thought. The result of all this, inherited by us when history as we now have it arose (from the time of the flood, whenever that might have been), can be expressed by such words as animism, spiritualism, lower psychism and feeling. The sense of God, the sense of immortality, the sense of subtler inner relationships, the sense of worship and the undue sensitivity of modern man is our outstanding heritage from the civilizations which existed upon old Atlantis.

Upon all this basic structure the exact opposite is being imposed today, and in the reaction - normal, right and developing - man is laying a superstructure in which the emphasis is increasingly upon the tangible, the material, the seen, and upon that which can be proved, diagnosed, analyzed, and utilized for the improving of man's outer life and his material position upon the planet. Both civilizations have gone too far, and in the swing of the pendulum we shall inevitably return to a middle position, to the "noble middle path." This middle way, utilizing the best and the highest ideals which the two preceding civilizations have produced, will characterize the coming Aquarian Age and its civilizations. Such an expression of the material and the immaterial, of the seen and the unseen, of the tangible and the spiritual has ever been the goal and the objective of those who comprehend the true meaning of culture. In the last analysis, and for the purposes of our theme, civilization concerns the masses and the racial consciousness, while culture concerns the individual and the unseen spiritual man. Therefore a civilization which is a full expression of true culture lies far ahead in the development of the race.

*Culture* is the approximation of the two ways – feeling and mind; of two worlds – sensitivity and thought; and of the attitudes, relational in nature, which will enable a man to live as an intelligent, subjective being in a tangible physical world. The man of culture relates the world of meaning to the world of appearances and regards them in his mind (thus recognizing them with his brain, an indication of an established link or relationship) as constituting one world with two aspects. He moves with equal freedom in both worlds, and with simultaneity as far as his consciousness or his sense of awareness is concerned. Even in Atlantean times there were those who comprehended the significance of culture as an outgrowth of civilization.

The masses must be civilized as a step towards giving them that culture which will make of them true and significant human beings. A human being has perforce to be a man, capable of living in the world of external realities, and at the same time capable of recognizing himself as living in an inner world, as a mind and a soul.

He then expresses an inner subjective life of such potency that it controls and dominates the physical plane life, motivating it and giving it true direction. This attitude of the human being and the task of bringing this condition of consciousness to fruition, have been regarded for centuries as the task of organized religion, whereas it is essentially and necessarily that of education. It is true that the Church in ancient days was the educator of the time, but the emphasis was laid upon the inner and subjective life, and as a rule no attempt was made to fuse and blend the two – outer material well-being and inner spiritual existence. Education is the task of the outstanding thinkers of the race and the responsibility of all governments, one however that they seldom recognize.

Finally, we shall seek to see what are the basic ideas (beginning with the recognized instincts) which have led man, step by step, to his present struggle for world betterment, group elevation and natural self-determination with a view – unconscious for the most part – of providing a better organ of expression within the living organism, humanity. It is therefore a platitude and truism to state that humanity is today passing through a crisis of immense proportions.

The causes of this crisis must be sought in many factors. They lie in the past, in the growth through evolution of certain basic tendencies in man; in past mistakes, present opportunities and the powerful activity of the Hierarchy of Love. [One of the three major centers through which Deity manifests: Shamballa, where the Will of God is known; Hierarchy, where the Love of God holds sway; Humanity, embodying the Intelligence aspect of God.] The future is of great promise, provided man can learn the lessons of the present which have been clearly presented to him; he must accept them and understand clearly the nature of his problem and of the crisis with its many ramifications and various implications.

The seething turmoil in which the masses of the people are now living and the emergence of one or two key people in every nation have a close relationship. These key people make their voices heard and evoke attention; their ideas are followed – rightly or wrongly – with attention, appreciation or distrust.

The slow and careful formation of the New Group of World Servers is indicative of the crisis. They are overseeing or ushering in the New Age and are present at the birth pangs of the new civilization and the coming into manifestation of a new race, a new culture and a new world outlook. The work is necessarily slow and those of you who are immersed in the problems and pains find it hard to view the future with assurance or to interpret the present with clarity.

In the field of education united action is essential. Surely a basic unity of objectives should govern the educational systems of the nations, even though uniformity of method and of techniques may not be possible. Differences of language, of background and of culture will and should always exist; they constitute the beautiful tapestry of human living down the ages. But much that has hitherto militated against right human relations must and should be eliminated.

In the teaching of history, for instance, are we to revert to the bad old ways wherein each nation glorifies itself at the expense frequently of other nations, in which facts are systematically garbled, in which the pivotal points in history are the various wars down the ages – a history, therefore, of aggression, of the rise of a material and selfish civilization and one which had the nationalistic and, therefore, separate spirit, which has fostered racial hatred and stimulated national prides? The first historical date usually remembered by the average British child is "William, the Conqueror, 1066." The American child remembers the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers and the gradual taking of the country from its rightful inhabitants, and perhaps the Boston Tea Party. The heroes of history are all warriors – Alexander the Great, Julius Caesar, Attila the Hun, Richard Coeur de Lion, Napoleon, George Washington and many others. Geography is largely history in another form but presented in a similar manner - a history of discovery, investigation and seizure, followed frequently by wicked and cruel treatment of the inhabitants of the discovered lands. Greed, ambition, cruelty and pride are the keynotes of our teaching of history and geography. These wars, aggression and thefts which have distinguished every great nation without exception are facts and can not be denied.

Surely, however, the lessons of the evils, which they wrought (culminating in the war 1914-1945), can be pointed out and the ancient causes of present day prejudices and dislikes can be shown and their futility emphasized. Is it not possible to build our theory of history upon the great and good ideas which have conditioned the nations and made them what they are, and emphasize the creativity which has distinguished all of them? Can we not present more effectively the great cultural epochs which – suddenly appearing in some one nation – enriched the entire world and gave to humanity its literature, its art and its vision?

The war produced great migrations. Armies marched and fought in every part of the world; persecuted peoples escaped from one land to another; welfare workers went from country to country, serving the soldiers, salvaging the sick, feeding the hungry and studying conditions. The world today is very, very small and men are discovering (sometimes for the first time in their lives) that humanity is one and that all men, no matter what the color of their skin or the country in which they live, resemble each other. We are all intermingled today. The United States is composed of people from every known country; over fifty different races or nations compose the U.S.S.R. The United Kingdom is a Commonwealth of Nations, independent nations bound together into one group. India is composed of a multiplicity of peoples, religions and tongues – hence her problem. The world itself is a great fusing pot, out of which the One Humanity is emerging. This necessitates a drastic change in our methods of presenting history and geography. Science has always been universal. Great art and literature have always belonged to the world. It is upon these facts that the education to be given to the children of the world must be built – upon our similarities, our creative achievements, our spiritual idealisms, and our points of contact. Unless this is done, the wounds of the nations will never be healed and the barriers, which have existed for centuries, will never be removed.

The educators who face the present world opportunity should see to it that a sound foundation is laid for the coming civilization; they must undertake that it is general and universal in its scope, truthful in its presentation and constructive in its approach. What initial steps the educators of the different countries take will inevitably determine the nature of the coming civilization. They must prepare for a renaissance of all the arts and for a new and free flow of the creative spirit in man. They must lay an emphatic importance upon those great moments in human history wherein man's divinity flamed forth and indicated new ways of thinking, new modes of human planning and thus changed for all time the trend of human affairs. These moments produced the Magna Charta; they gave emphasis, through the French Revolution, to the concepts of liberty, equality and fraternity; they formulated the American Bill of Rights and on the high seas in our own time they gave us the Atlantic Charter and the Four Freedoms. These are the great concepts which must govern the new age with its nascent civilization and its future culture. If the children of today are taught the significance of these five great declarations and are, at the same time, taught the futility of hate and war, there is hope of a better and happier as well as of a safer world.

Two major ideas should be taught to the children of every country. They are: *the value of the individual and the fact of the one humanity*. The war boys and girls have learnt, from appearances, that human life has small value; the fascist countries have taught that the individual is of no value except in so far as he implements the designs of some dictator – a Mussolini or a Hitler. In other countries, some people and some groups – through hereditary position or financial assets – are regarded as of importance and the rest of the nation as of little importance. In still other countries, the individual regards himself of so much importance and his right to please himself of so much moment that his relation to the whole is entirely lost. Yet the value of the individual and the existence of that whole we call *Humanity* are most closely related. This needs emphasizing. These two principles, when properly taught and understood, will lead to the intensive culture of the individual and then to his recognition of his responsibility as an integral part of the whole body of humanity.

In the schools of today (grammar or primary schools, high schools or secondary schools, universities or colleges, using terms in general use) there can be seen an imperfect and symbolic picture of the triple objectives of the new education: Civilization, Culture, Unification.

The grammar or primary schools might be regarded as the custodians of civilization; they must fit the child for citizenship, teach him his place as a social unit, and emphasize his group relations, thus fitting him for intelligent living and evoking the racial memory through the courses given, in order to lay the foundation for his human reactions. Reading, writing and arithmetic, elementary history (with the emphasis upon world history), geography and poetry will be taught. They must teach him certain basic and important facts of living, foundational truths, coordination and control.

The high schools or the secondary schools should regard themselves as the custodians of culture; they should emphasize the larger values of history and literature and give some understanding of art. They should begin to train the boy or girl for that future profession or mode of life which it is obvious will *condition* them. Citizenship will be taught in larger terms and the world of true values be pointed out and idealism consciously and definitely cultivated. The practical application of ideals will be emphasized. They should teach the youth of the world in such a manner that he will begin to fuse the world of appearances and the world of values and of meaning in his consciousness. He should begin to relate the worlds of objective outer living and of inner subjective existence. I am choosing my words with care.

Our colleges and universities should be a higher extension of all that has been already done. They should beautify and complete the structure already erected and should deal more directly with the world of meaning. International problems – economic, social, political and religious – should be considered and the man or woman related still more definitely to the world as a whole. This in no way indicates neglect of individual or national problems or undertakings but it seeks to incorporate them into the whole as integral and effective parts, and thus avoid the separate attitudes which have brought about the downfall of our modern world.

The college or the university should in reality be the correspondence in the field of education to the world of the Hierarchy; it should be the custodian of those methods, techniques and systems of thought and of life which will *relate a human being to the world of souls*, to the Kingdom of God, and not only to other human beings upon the physical plane; not only to the world of phenomena but also to the inner world of values and quality.

Again I repeat, this fitting of a man for citizenship in the Kingdom of God is not essentially a religious activity, to be handled by the exponents of the great world religions. It should be the task of the higher education, giving purpose and significance to all that has been done. If this seems idealistic and impossible to you, let me assure you that by the time the Aquarian Age is in full flower, this will be the assured and recognized objective of the educators of that time.

The following sequence suggests itself as we consider the curriculum to be planned for the youth of the immediate generations:

Primary education	Civilization	Ages 1-14
Secondary education	Culture	Ages 14-21
Higher education	Spiritual	Ages 21-28

It is only our economic material emphasis and pressure which force the young to work before they are mature. [50] It should also be remembered (and this is being more widely recognized) that the quality of the young children now coming into incarnation is steadily getting better and higher. They are in many cases abnormally intelligent, and what you (in your technical parlance) call their I.Q. is frequently phenomenally high. This will be increasingly the case, until young people of fourteen will have the equipment and intelligence of the brilliant college men and women of today.

It is not possible for me to prove the truth of these statements, but a study of the race and of the modern child in our more civilized countries will indicate trends and tendencies which may make my position sounder in your final estimation. You would all do well to study carefully this distinction between culture and civilization.

Putting this same truth in other words, and recognizing as a basic premise the essentially supernormal potentialities of the human being, we might say that:

- a. The first effort of education to civilize the child will be to train and rightly direct his instincts.
- b. The second obligation upon the educators will be to bring about his true culture, by training him to use his intellect rightly.
- c. The third duty of education will be to evoke and to develop the intuition.

When these three are developed and functioning you will have a civilized, cultured and spiritually awakened human being. A man will then be instinctively correct, intellectually sound, and intuitively aware. His soul, his mind, and his brain will be functioning as they should and in right relation to each other, thus again producing coordination and correct alignment. Some day an analysis will be made of the contribution of the three great continents – Asia, Europe and America to this triple unfoldment, as far as the Aryan race is concerned. The glory of humanity must, however be remembered; it consists in this: each race has produced those who have expressed the highest which was possible in their day and time – men who blended in themselves the triplicity of instinct, intellect and intuition. Their numbers were relatively few in the early stages of mankind's unfoldment, but the process of speeding up the development is rapidly going forward, and many are today fitting themselves for the "higher education" in the true sense of the term. Much more will be accomplished when the educators of the world grasp the purpose of the process as a whole planned unfoldment, and will then give their attention to the instinctual, intellectual and intuitive training of the race in such a manner that the whole twenty-eight years of training will be seen as an ordered, directed process, and the goal will be clearly visioned.

It will be apparent, then, that those to be taught will be gauged from the angles upon which I have touched:

- a. Those capable of being rightly civilized. This refers to the mass of men.
- b. Those capable of being carried forward into, the world of culture. This includes a very large number.
- c. Those who can add to the assets of civilization and culture "the equipment" required for the process of functioning as conscious souls, not only in the three worlds of instinctual and intellectual living, but in the world of spiritual being also, and yet with complete continuity of consciousness and with a complete triple integration.

Not all can pass into the higher grades, and this must be appreciated. The gauging of ability will be based upon an understanding of the ray types (the science of esoteric psychology), on a comprehension of the condition of the glandular and physiological equipment, upon certain specific tests, and upon the new form of astrology.

I would here make a simple request to the earnest student. Ponder on the following four statements:

1. The antahkarana expresses the quality of the magnetism, which opens the door into the teaching center of the Great White Lodge.
2. The antahkarana is the conscious integrating force.
3. The antahkarana is the medium of light transference.
4. The antahkarana concerns the continuity of man's perception.

### **The Process of Unfoldment**

I would like to add to the preceding analogy one more, which will serve to clarify the process of unfoldment in your minds and make the entire theme (from the racial angle) still more clear and definite:

General racial development	Civilization	Path of Purification
Training of the Intelligentsia	Culture	Path of Discipleship
Production of the Illuminati	Illumination	Path of Initiation

It will be apparent to you, therefore, that the whole goal of the future and of the present effort, is to bring humanity to the point where it – occultly speaking – "enters into light." The entire trend of the present urge forward, which can be noted so distinctly in the race, is to enable the race to acquire knowledge, to transmute it into wisdom by the aid of the understanding, and thus to become "fully enlightened." *Enlightenment is the major goal of education.*

It is precisely in this region of thought and of recognition that the distinction is found between the work of the Buddha and the work of the Christ. The Buddha achieved "Enlightenment" and was the first of our humanity to do so. Lesser grades of enlightenment have been frequently achieved by many previously incarnating Sons of God. Christ, because of the attainment of the Buddha and because of His own point in evolution, was enabled to inaugurate a new era and institute a new goal, wherein another divine principle was enabled to come into manifestation and to achieve general recognition. He inaugurated the "age of love" and gave to the people an expression of a new divine aspect, that of love. The Buddha culminated the "age of knowledge." The Christ began the "age of love." Both ages embody and express two major divine principles. Thus the new education has been made possible by the work of the Buddha. This will indicate to you how slowly evolution moves. The new religion has been made possible by the work and the life of the Christ. Speaking esoterically, the knowledge petals of the human egoic lotus have unfolded, and the Buddha accelerated the rapid action of this happening. Now the love petals of the egoic lotus of the human family are also unfolding the rapidity of this occurrence being the result of Christ's action. Can you understand the significance of what I am attempting to tell you, and can you grasp the meaning of what I am going to say?

The points that I am seeking to make are as follows:

Because the three knowledge petals of the human egoic lotus are now racially unfolded (and when I use the word "racial" I mean the human family and not the Aryan race), it is now possible for the love petals to unfold. The energy flowing from the outer tier of petals has had a triple effect:

1. It has vitalized the entire body of humanity, and has produced the present speed, intelligent (or should I say "intellectual"?) civilization, and our modern culture, wherever it is found. The *brain* of humanity is now open to vitalization, hence mass education.
2. It has opened a channel so that the love petals can vitalize the astral body of humanity, thus leading to general cooperation and group love. The heart of humanity is now open to vitalization, hence the philanthropic, goodwill and welfare movements of today.
3. It will make possible, eventually, the vitalizing of the mind body by the will or sacrifice petals, and this will give awareness of the Plan, directed purpose, and group synthesis.

The first of these three knowledge petals opened in Lemurian times and brought a measure of light to the physical plane consciousness of humanity. The second opened in Atlantean times and brought light to the astral plane. And in our race, the Aryan, the third petal opened and brought the light of mental knowledge to man. Thus was completed (in the three races) the arduous task of vitalizing the threefold manifested world (physical, astral, mental), and the energy of intelligence became a powerful, ruling factor. Now the task of vitalizing man with the energy of love is proceeding and making much progress, and the effects (because they emanate from the second aspect of divinity) will be produced with great facility, and in the realm of conscious awareness. I say this for your encouragement.

Through the activity of the energy of knowledge you have:

Civilization – Culture – Illumination.

and in the second case you will have:

Cooperation – Loving Understanding – Group Love.

There are higher correspondences for which we have as yet no adequate words.

*Cooperative goodwill* is all that can, at this time, be expected from the masses, and this is the sublimation of the forces released through civilization. *Loving understanding* should be the hallmark of the cultured, wiser group, plus an ability to correlate the world of meaning with the world of outer effects. Ponder on this sentence. *Group love* is, and must be, the outstanding characteristic of the Illuminati of the world, and it is at this time the motivating power of the Masters of the Wisdom, until such time that enough disciples are expressive of this particular force. When the will or sacrifice petals of the human egoic lotus are opened, there will then be the appearance of a still higher triad of correspondences. These will be known as:

Participation – Purpose – Precipitation.

Therefore, as a result of the evolutionary processes in humanity, there will appear the following category of forces or energies, each of them demonstrating certain definite qualities, and they will parallel the opening of the petals in the human lotus.

#### EDUCATION AND SCIENCE

I. Knowledge Petals	Civilization	Culture	Illumination
	The Masses of Men	The Intellectuals	Spiritual Man
	Path of Purification	Path of Discipleship	Path of Initiation

#### plus RELIGION and PHILOSOPHY

II. Love Petals	Cooperation	Loving Understanding	Group Love
	The Intellectuals	World Aspirants	The Hierarchy

#### plus GOVERNMENTS AND SOCIAL ORDER

III. Will and Sacrifice Petals	Participation	Purpose	Precipitation
	(in the Plan)	(Directed Will of all Disciples)	(of the Plan by the Hierarchy)

You can note from the tabulation that the love petals are indeed showing signs of opening and this will make clear to you the possibility of certain hoped-for events. The world has to move forward regularly and in order. Premature happenings are usually disastrous.

All this concerns the cultural unfoldment of the race and is proceeding apace. When the conditioning factors are better understood and their method and purpose are grasped, we shall see an effort on the part of those interested in education to move with greater rapidity; this will hasten the achievement of culture by the masses, and the attainment of illumination by the more intellectual group.

There is one point that I would like to make here. In the future, illumination will be viewed primarily from the intellectual angle and the whole subject will be approached mentally, and not so definitely (as is the case today) from the angle of religion. Illumination, mysticism and religion have gone hand in hand. One of the major contributions of the present age to the unfoldment of the race has been the growing recognition that spirituality is not to be confused with and confined to the acceptance and the following of the precepts contained in the world Scriptures; it cannot be held down to the implications given to these Scriptures by an orthodox priestly caste, nor can the trends of ancient theologies govern. God can be known by His works, and these works can be more easily appreciated through the revelations of science than by the hymns, prayers and sermons of the churches throughout the world. What then will be the task of the churches in the future? And what will be the major objective of the coming new religion? Primarily it will be to bring about the opening of the love petals, thus inaugurating an era of true cooperation, loving understanding and group love. This will be done by training the people and the individual in the rules of Right Approach.

The keynote of the new education is essentially right interpretation of life past and present and its relation to the future of mankind; the keynote of the new religion must and should be right approach to God, transcendent in nature and immanent in man, whilst the keynote of the new science of politics and of government will be right human relations and for both of these education must prepare the child. Those working in these three groups must eventually proceed in the closest cooperation, and it is for this planned understanding and this intelligent activity of mankind that the new education must prepare. In the above comments, plus what I have given earlier, you have the few suggestions which I have sought to make in connection with the cultural unfoldment of the race. The true history of humanity, which is long and varied and lost in the speculative indications of the esotericists (which, when true, are seldom susceptible of proof), have brought humanity to a point in its evolution wherein the light of knowledge is definitely permeating the dark places of the earth. A mass of information is now available to those who have the ability to read and write – and the number of these is growing every day – whilst the means of transmission and of communication have practically annihilated time and brought the whole world together as a functioning unit. A very high level of educational attainment is also emerging in all civilized countries. The average citizen is in possession of a vast amount of data on every imaginable subject. Much of it is ill-digested and unusable, yet it tends to the general elevation of the mental process. The output of men's thoughts in writing and in speech, embodying that which is old, that which is new and modern, and that which is superficial and relatively worthless, is so vast today that it is impossible to register it, and the lifetime of a book is brief. To crown all, there is a definite effort to bring the resources of education within the reach of every man upon the planet. This eventually will be done, and the intended type of education will accomplish the following things, thus laying the ground for the future unfoldment of the higher and better education:

1. Make available to the average citizen what has "come to light" in the past.
2. Evoke interest in the new sciences and knowledge which are coming to light in the present.
3. Develop the memory and the power to recognize that which is presented to the mind.
4. Correlate the past with the present.
5. Train citizens in the rights and nature of possession, with the attention to the processes of enjoyment and right use of the material and intellectual gifts of life, and their relation to the group.
6. Indicate, after due study, the right vocation.
7. Teach the methods whereby the coordination of the Personality can be brought about.

All this will turn the man out into the arena of life with a certain amount of knowledge of what has been discovered in the past and what is his intellectual heritage; with a certain amount of mental activity, which can be developed and trained if the man himself so desires it and brings it about by the right handling of himself in relation to his environment; with certain mental ideals, dreams and speculations, which can be transmuted into valuable assets if the man is dowered with persistence, if his imaginative faculties have not been dulled by an unbalanced, enforced curriculum, and if he has been fortunate enough to have a wise teacher and some understanding senior friends. It will be apparent to you also that the task of the new education is to take the civilized masses and lead them on to the point where they are cultured; to take likewise the cultured people and train them in the ways of the Illuminati. Eventually it will be found that what is now taught in the schools of the esotericists will be part of the acknowledged curriculum imposed upon the rising generation, and that the teaching given to the advanced, thinking people of the world today will be adapted to the needs of the youth of the period.

### **The Nature of Esotericism**

Educators in the new age will lay an increasing emphasis upon the esoteric approach, and it might be of service if I here attempted to define esotericism in terms of the general average intelligence of esoteric students and their point in evolution. I would remind you that true esotericism is a far deeper thing (from the angle of the Hierarchy) than you can appreciate.

One of the most inadequate of the definitions of esotericism is that it concerns that which is concealed and hidden and which, even though suspected, still remains unknown. The inference is that to be an esotericist is to be among those who seek to penetrate into a certain secret realm to which the ordinary student is not permitted to penetrate. If this were all that it is, then every scientist and every mystic would represent the approach of the mental type and of the developed emotional type to the world of esotericism and of the hidden realities. This would not, however, be accurate. The mystic is never a true esotericist, for he is not dealing in his consciousness with energies and forces, but with that vague "Something other" (called God, the Christ, the Beloved) and therefore, in reality, with that which satisfies the hunger of his soul. The scientist who is now so rapidly dealing with and entering into the world of forces and energies, is in reality a true esotericist – even if, in his effort to control the sought-for energies, he denies their source. That is of relatively small moment; later he will recognize their emanating source.

The basic approach for all who endeavor to grasp esotericism, or to teach esoteric students, is to lay the emphasis upon the world of energies and to recognize that behind all happenings in the world of phenomena (and by that I mean the three worlds of human evolution) exists the world of energies; these are of the greatest diversity and complexity, but all of them move and work under the Law of Cause and Effect. It is hardly necessary for me therefore to indicate the very practical nature of this definition and its applicability to the life of the individual aspirant, to community life and world affairs, or to the immediate conditioning levels of experimental spiritual energies which are constantly seeking impact upon or contact with the world of phenomena. This they do, under spiritual direction, in order to implement the Plan. The above statement is foundational in its importance; all other definitions are implicit in it, and it is the first important truth anent esotericism which must be learnt and applied by each aspirant to the mystery and the universality of that which moves the worlds and underlies the evolutionary process.

The first task of the esotericist is to comprehend the nature of the energies which are seeking to condition him and which work out into expression on the physical plane through the medium of his equipment or his vehicle of manifestation. The esoteric student has, therefore, to grasp that:

1. He is an aggregation of forces, inherited and conditioned by what he has been, plus a great antagonistic force which is not a principle and which we call the physical body.
2. He is sensitive to and should be increasingly aware of certain energies, at present unknown and of no use to him; of these he must eventually become aware, if he is to move deeper into the world of hidden forces. They may be energies which, for him, would be evil were he to work with them, and these must be distinguished and discarded; there are others which he must learn to use, for they would prove beneficial and would increase his knowledge, and should therefore be regarded as good. Bear in mind, however, that energies per se are neither bad nor good. The Great White Lodge, our spiritual Hierarchy, and the Black Lodge employ the same universal energies but with different motives and objectives; both groups are groups of trained esotericists.

The esotericist in training has, therefore:

1. To become aware of the nature of the forces which constitute his personality equipment and which he himself magnetically brought into expression in the three worlds. They form a combination of active forces; he must learn to differentiate between strictly physical energy, which is automatic in its response to other and inner energies, and those which come from emotional and mental levels of consciousness, focusing through the etheric body which, in turn, motivates and galvanizes his physical vehicle into certain activities.
2. To become sensitive to the impelling energies of the soul, emanating from the higher mental levels. These seek to control the forces of the threefold man when a certain definite point in evolution is reached.

3. To recognize the conditioning energies in his environment, seeing them not as events or circumstances but as *energy in action*; by this means he learns to find his way behind the scene of outer happenings into the world of energies, seeking contact and qualifying for the bringing about of certain activities. He thus acquires entrance into the world of meaning. Events, circumstances, happenings and physical phenomena of every kind are simply symbols of what is occurring in the inner worlds, and it is into these worlds that the esotericist must enter as far as his perception permits; he will sequentially discover worlds which will call for his scientific penetration.
4. For the majority of aspirants, the Hierarchy itself remains an esoteric realm which demands discovery and which will accept penetration. I am choosing my words with care in an effort to evoke your esoteric response.

Beyond this point of humanity's destined goal I seek not to go; to initiates and disciples who have not yet taken the Initiation of Transfiguration, the higher realms of awareness and the "secret Place of the Most High" (the Council Chamber of Sanat Kumara) remain deeply esoteric. It is a higher realm of energies – planetary, extra-planetary and interplanetary; with them educators have no concern and with their consideration the teaching staff of an esoteric school is not called upon to deal. The task is to train students in the recognition of energy and force; to discriminate between the various types of energy, both in relation to themselves and to world affairs, and to begin to relate that which is seen and experienced to that which is unseen, conditioning and determining. This is the esoteric task.

There is a tendency among esoteric students, particularly those in the older Piscean groups, to regard any interest in the energies producing world events or which concern governments and politics as antagonistic to esoteric and spiritual endeavor. But the newer esotericism which the more modern groups and the more mental types will sponsor sees all events and world movements and national governments, plus all political circumstances, as expressions of the energies to be found in the inner world of esoteric research; therefore they see no sound reason for excluding such an important aspect of human affairs from their reasoning and thinking and from the discovery of those new truths and techniques which may bring about the new era of right human relations. They ask: Why omit political research from the spiritual curriculum? They deem it to be of equal if not of greater importance than the activity of the churches; governments condition people and aid in the production of any current civilization, forcing the masses of men into certain needed lines of thought. The churches and men everywhere need to learn that there is nothing in the entire world of phenomena, of forces and of energies, which cannot be brought under the control of that which is spiritual. All that exists is, in reality, spirit in manifestation. The masses today are becoming politically-minded, and this is viewed by the Masters as a great step forward. When the spiritually-minded people of the world include this relatively new area of human thought and its international activity within the field of their esoteric research, very great progress will be made.

Let me give you one simple illustration: War is, factually, a great explosion of energies and forces, generated on the inner planes where the esotericist ought to be working (but is seldom to be found), and finding its dire and catastrophic expression upon the physical plane. This is indicated today by the constant use of the terms "Forces of Light" and "Forces of Evil." When the inner, esoteric and predisposing causes of war are discovered through esoteric research, then war and wars will come to an end. This is in the nature of truly esoteric work, but is scorned by present day esotericists who regard themselves as spiritually superior to such affairs and – in their ivory tower – concentrate on their own development, plus a little philosophy.

One point should here be stated: Esotericism is not in any way of a mystical and vague nature. It is a science – essentially the science of the soul of all things – and has its own terminology, experiments, deductions and laws. When I say "soul," I refer to the animating consciousness found throughout nature and on those levels which lie outside the territory usually called nature.

Students are apt to forget that every level of awareness, from the highest to the lowest, is an aspect of the cosmic physical plane, and is therefore (from the angle of evolutionary process) material in nature, and (from the angle or point of view of certain divine Observers) definitely tangible and formed of creative substance. The esotericist is dealing with substance all the time; he is concerned with that living, vibrant substance of which the worlds are made and which – inherited as it is from a previous solar system – is colored by past events, and is (as has been said) "already tinged with karma." It should also be noted that just as the physical plane, so familiar to us, is not regarded as a principle by the esoteric student, so the cosmic physical plane (from the standpoint of the cosmic lives) is likewise "not a principle." I give you here much food for thought.

It might be stated that the esotericist is occupied in discovering and working with those principles which energize each level of the cosmic physical plane and which are, in reality, aspects of the qualified life energy which is working in and through unprincipled substance. His task is to shift the focus of his attention away from the substance-form side of existence and to become aware of that which has been the source of form production on any specific level. It is his task to develop within himself the needed responsiveness and sensitivity to the quality of the life dominating any form until he arrives eventually at the quality of the ONE LIFE which animates the planet and within Whose activity we live and move and have our being.

To do this, he must first of all discover the nature of his own qualified energies (and here the nature of the governing rays enters in), which are expressing themselves through his three lower vehicles of manifestation, and later through his integrated personality. Having arrived at a measure of this knowledge and having oriented himself towards the qualified life aspect, he begins to develop the subtle, inner mechanism through which contact can be made with the more general and universal aspects. He learns to differentiate between the quality or karmic predispositions of the "unprincipled" substance of which his form and all forms are made, and the qualified principles which are seeking expression through those forms and, incidentally, to redeem, salvage and purify them so that the substance of the next solar system will be of a higher order than that of the present one, and consequently more responsive to the will aspect of the Logos.

Viewed from this angle, *esotericism is the science of redemption*, and of this all World Savors are the everlasting symbol and exponents. It was to redeem substance and its forms that the planetary Logos came into manifestation, and the entire Hierarchy with its great Leader, the Christ (the present world Symbol), might be regarded as a hierarchy of redeemers, skilled in the science of redemption. Once They have mastered this science, They can then pass on to the Science of Life and deal with the energies which will eventually hold and use the qualified, redeemed and then principled substance and forms. It is the redemption of unprincipled substance, its creative restoration and spiritual integration, which is Their goal; the fruits of Their labor will be seen in the third and final solar system.

Their activity will produce a great spiritual and planetary fusion, of which the fusion of personality and soul (at a certain point upon the path of evolution) is the symbol in the microcosmic sense. You can see by this the close relation between the work of the individual aspirant or disciple as he redeems, salvages and purifies his threefold body of manifestation and the work of the planetary Logos as He performs a similar task in connection with the "three periodical vehicles" through which He works: His personality vehicle, His soul expression and His monadic aspect.

By means of all that I have said you will realize that I am endeavoring to take the vagueness out of the word "esotericism," and to indicate the extremely scientific and practical nature of the enterprise upon which all esotericists are embarked.

Esoteric study, when coupled with esoteric living, reveals in time the world of meaning and leads eventually to the world of significances. The esotericist starts by endeavoring to discover the reason *why*; he wrestles with the problem of happenings, events, crises and circumstances in order to arrive at the meaning they should hold for him.

When he has ascertained the meaning of any specific problem, he uses it as an invitation to penetrate more deeply into the newly revealed world of meaning; he then learns to incorporate his little personal problems into the problem of the larger Whole, thus losing sight of the little self and discovering the larger Self. The true esoteric viewpoint is always that of the larger Whole. He finds the world of meaning spread like an intricate network over all activity and every aspect of the phenomenal world. Of this network the etheric web is the symbol and design; and the etheric web to be found between the centers up the individual spinal column is its microcosmic correspondence, like a series of doors of entrance into the larger world of meaning. This, in reality, concerns the true Science of the Centers to which I have frequently referred. They are modes of conscious entry (when developed and functioning) into a world of subjective realities and into hitherto unknown phases of the divine consciousness.

Esotericism is not, however, concerned with the centers as such, and esotericism is not an effort scientifically to awaken the centers, as many students think. Esotericism really is training in the ability to function freely in the world of meaning; it is not occupied with any aspect of the mechanical form; it is occupied entirely with the soul aspect – the aspect of Savior, Redeemer and Interpreter – and with the mediating principle between life and substance. This mediating principle is the soul of the individual aspirant or disciple (if one may use such misleading wording); it is also the anima mundi in the world as a whole.

Esotericism, therefore involves a life lived in tune with the inner subjective realities; it is only possible when the student is intelligently polarized and mentally focused; it is only useful when the student can move among these inner realities with skill and understanding. Esotericism, involves also comprehension of the relation between forces and energies and the power to use energy for the strengthening, and then for the creative use of the forces contacted; hence their redemption. Esotericism uses the forces of the third aspect (that of intelligent substance) as recipients of the energies of the two higher aspects and, in so doing, salvages substance. Esotericism is the art of "bringing down to earth" those energies which emanate from the highest sources and there "grounding them" or anchoring them. As illustration: it was an esoteric activity of a worldwide group of students which resulted in the giving out of the teaching anent the New Group of World Servers, [A *Treatise on White Magic*, pages 398-433; A *Treatise on the Seven Rays*, Vol. II (Esoteric Psychology), pages 629-751] thereby grounding and fixing in the consciousness of humanity the fact of the existence and work of this basically subjective group; thus the work of that group was focused and their redeeming activity intensified.

All true esoteric activity produces light and illumination; it results in the inherited light of substance being intensified and qualified by the higher light of the soul – in the case of humanity consciously functioning. It is therefore possible to define esotericism and its activity in terms of light, but I refrain from doing so because of the vagueness and the mystical application hitherto developed by esotericists in past decades. If esotericists would accept, in its simplest form, the pronouncement of modern science that *substance* and *light* are synonymous terms, and would recognize also that the light which they can bring to bear on substance (the application of energy to force) is equally substantial in nature, a far more intelligent approach would be made. The esotericist *does* deal with light in its three aspects, but it is preferable today to attempt a different approach until – through development, trial and experiment – the esotericist knows these triple differentiations in a practical sense and not just theoretically and mystically. We have to live down some of the mistakes of the past.

I have given you many other definitions in my various books, and some of them were quite simple; they can carry meaning today and will come to have more abstruse significances to you later on.

I would challenge all esotericists to attempt the practical approach which I have here outlined. I would ask them to live redemptive lives, to unfold their innate mental sensitivity, and to work continuously with the meaning which is to be found behind all individual, community, national and world affairs. If this is done, then the light will suddenly and increasingly shine upon your ways. You can become light-bearers, knowing then that "in that light you will see Light" - and so will your fellowmen.

### III. The Next Step in the Mental Development of Humanity

#### The Present Transition Period

There are three immediate steps ahead of the educational systems of the world, and some progress has already been made towards taking them. Bear in mind that under the evolutionary urge such steps are often made without any understanding of the true objectives, or any real grasp of the emerging significance and purpose. They are simply made because the need of the time makes them the obvious next step, because the old system is failing to accomplish its intended purpose, because the results are patently undesirable, and because some man of vision works out a newer method and imposes his will upon those around him in order to demonstrate the new ideal. These three immediate steps are:

*First:* The development of more adequate means of understanding and studying the human being. This will be made possible in three ways:

1. The growth and the development of the *Science of Psychology*. This is the science of the essential man, and is at this time being more generally recognized as useful to, and consistent with, the right development of the human unit. The various schools of psychology, so numerous and separate, will each eventually contribute its particular and peculiar truth, and thus the real science of the soul will emerge from this synthesis.
2. The growth and the development of the *Science of the Seven Rays*. This science will throw light upon racial and individual types; it will clearly formulate the nature of individual and racial problems; it will indicate the forces and energies which are struggling for expression in the individual and in the race; and when the two major rays and the three minor rays (which meet in every man) are recognized and studied by the educator in connection with the individual, the result will be right individual and group training, and correct vocational indications.
3. The acceptance of the *Teaching anent the Constitution of Man* given by the esotericists, with the implied relation of soul and body, the nature of those bodies, their qualities and purpose, and the interrelation existing between the soul and the three vehicles of expression in the three worlds of human endeavor.

In order to bring this about, the best that the East has to offer and the knowledge of the West will have to be made available. The training of the physical body, the control of the emotional body, and the development of right mental apprehension must proceed sequentially, with due attention to the time factor, and also to that period wherein planned coordination of all aspects of the man should be carefully developed.

*Second:* The recognition of the facts of *Esoteric Astrology*. When this becomes possible there will be an opportunity to train the child from its earliest breath. A careful record will be kept of that exact moment, the moment of birth, or of the first breath, often accompanied by the first cry. Character delineations will be noted and compared with, the developing subject and also with the ray chart, and the relation of these two – the horoscope and the ray chart – will be subjected to a careful analysis every seven years. These processes will guide the educator in the necessary steps, which should be taken wisely to hasten the child's unfoldment. Modern ordinary astrology, with its prevision factor, its emphasis upon the non-essential points and upon the physical concerns of the incarnated soul, will be gradually superseded by the recognition of relationships, of life objectives, of basic character predispositions and of the soul purpose, and much will then become possible to the wise friend and guide of youth - which is what every educator should aim to be.

*Third:* The admittance of the fact of the *Law of Rebirth* as a governing, natural process. This will serve as a determining factor in the racial life and will bring much light into the educational field. The tracing and relating of basic trends to past racial unfoldments and to ancient racial episodes will prove of interest and of import, and though the recovery of past lives will be of no interest, the recognition of characteristics which have been inherited from the past will serve real purpose.

Young people will then be studied from the standpoint of their probable point upon the ladder of evolution, and will be grouped as:

- a. Lemurians, with physical predispositions.
- b. Atlanteans, with emotional dominance.
- c. Aryans, with mental tendencies and inclinations.
- d. New race, with group qualities and consciousness and idealistic vision.

The time factor (from the angle of present attainment and possible goal in the immediate life) will be carefully considered, and in this way there will be no lost motion; the boy or girl will meet with understanding help and with analysis, but not with ignorance and criticism; they will be safeguarded and not punished; they will be stimulated and not held back; they will be occultly *recognized*, and therefore will not constitute a problem.

It will be obvious to you that some decades must elapse before such a state of affairs can become possible and usual, but you will note that I have said "decades" and not "centuries." The earlier experiments along this line will become possible only in small schools of specially selected children or small colleges with a picked and trained faculty, cautiously ready to experiment. It is only by the demonstration of the advantage of the above methods of studying and training children that national educational authorities will be convinced of the light which these modes of approach to the delicate task of fitting the human being for life, can throw upon the problem. At the same time, it is essential that such schools and colleges preserve as much of the ordinary demanded curriculum as is possible, so as to be able to demonstrate their adequacy when in competition with other recognized educational systems. If a true understanding of the seven ray types, of the constitution of man and of astrology, plus a right application of a synthetic psychology is of any use at all, it must demonstrate itself in the production of a correctly coordinated, wisely developed, highly intelligent and mentally directed human being.

The trouble with the majority of the previous attempts to impose a form of the new age education upon the modern child has been of a twofold nature: First, there has been no compromise between the present form of education and the desired ideal; there has been no scientific bridging done; and no attempt has been made to correlate the best of the present methods (probably well adapted to the child of the period) and some of the more appropriate methods embodied in the new vision, particularly those which can be easily approximated to those in use. Only in this way can the sequential steps be taken, until the new education is an accomplished fact and the old and the new techniques are welded into one appropriate whole. The visionary idealist has hitherto held the field and thus slowed up the process. Second, the new methods can be tried out successfully only through the medium of most carefully selected children. These children must be watched from babyhood, their parents must be willing to cooperate in the task of providing right early conditions and right atmosphere, and their lives (their case histories) must be studied along the lines suggested earlier in this instruction. Visionary, mystical hopes and dreams are useful in so far as they indicate a possible goal; they are of small use in determining process and method. The imposition of the new age ways in education, upon a child who is basically Atlantean or early Aryan in his consciousness, is a fruitless task and will do little really to help him. It is for this reason that a careful analysis of the child must be made from the very moment of birth. Then, with as full information as possible, the educator will endeavor to meet the need of the three major types of children: The Atlantean, or basically emotional, sensuous type; the early Aryan, or emotional-mental type; the later Aryan or early New Age type, which will be predominantly mental, and at the same time idealistic, brilliant, coordinated, and a personality.

The question here arises: How can such methods be employed without the whole process appearing too much like a laboratory experiment in which the child is regarded as a specimen – or a sample child – to be subjected to certain types of impression in which he is deprived of that free scope to be himself - an individual (which seems at all times so desirable and necessary) – and in which the entire process appears as an infringement of the dignity which is the heritage of every human being? Such educational questions and objectives sound important and fine and imposing, but what do they really mean?

I have suggested that the textbooks be rewritten in terms of right human relations and not from the present nationalistic and separate angles. I have also pointed out certain basic ideas which should be immediately inculcated: the unique value of the individual, the beauty of humanity, the relation of the individual to the whole and his responsibility to fit into the general picture in a constructive manner and voluntarily; I have noted the imminence of the coming spiritual renaissance. To all of these I would like to add that one of our immediate educational objectives must be the elimination of the competitive spirit and the substitution of the cooperative consciousness. Here the question at once arises: How can one achieve this and at the same time bring about a high level of individual attainment? Is not competition a major spur to all endeavor? This has hitherto been so, but it need not be.

Today the average child is, for the first five or six years of his life, the victim of his parents' ignorance or selfishness or lack of interest. He is frequently kept quiet and out of the way because his parents are too busy with their own affairs to give him the needed time – busy with non-essential matters, compared to the important and essential business of giving their child a right start upon the pathway of life in this incarnation. He is left to his own resources or those of some ignorant nursemaid, at a stage when a destructive little animal should be developed into a constructive little citizen. He is sometimes petted and often scolded. He is dragged hither and thither, according to his parents' whims and interest, and he is sent to school with a sense of relief on their part, in order to get him occupied and out of the way. At school, he is frequently under the care of some young, ignorant though well-meaning person whose task it is to teach him the rudiments of civilization – a certain superficial attitude and form of manners which should govern his relations to the world of men, an ability to read and write and figure, and a smattering (rudimentary indeed) of history and geography and good form in speech and writing.

By that time however the mischief is done and the form which his later educational processes may take, from the age of eleven onward, is of small moment. An orientation has been effected, an attitude (usually defensive, and therefore inhibiting) has been established, a form of behavior has been enforced or imposed which is superficial, and which is not based upon the realities of right relationships. The true person which is found in every child - expansive, outgoing and well-meaning as are the bulk of children in infancy - has consequently been driven within, out of sight, and has hidden itself behind an outer shell which custom and tuition have enforced. Add to this a multitude of misunderstandings on the part of loving but superficial and well-intentioned parents, a long series of small catastrophes in relation to others, and it is obvious that the majority of children get off to a wrong start and begin life basically handicapped.

The damage done to children in the plastic and pliable years is often irremediable and is responsible for much of the pain and suffering in their later life. What then can be done? What, apart from the more technical approaches outlined by me in earlier parts of this instruction, should be the effort on the part of parents and educators?

First, and above everything else, the effort should be made to provide an atmosphere wherein certain qualities can flourish and emerge.

1. *An atmosphere of love*, wherein fear is cast out and the child realizes he has no cause for timidity, shyness or caution, and one in which he receives courteous treatment at the hands of others, and is expected also to render equally courteous treatment in return. This is rare indeed to find in schoolrooms or in homes for that matter. This atmosphere of love is not an emotional, sentimental form of love but is based upon a realization of the potentialities of the child as an individual, on a sense of true responsibility, freedom from prejudice, racial antagonisms, and above everything else, *upon compassionate tenderness*. This compassionate tenderness is founded on the recognition of the difficulty of living, upon sensitivity to the child's normally affectionate response, and upon a knowledge that love always draws forth what is best in child and man.

2. *An atmosphere of patience*, wherein the child can become, normally and naturally, a seeker after the light of knowledge; wherein he is sure of always meeting with a quick response to inquiry and a careful reply to all questions, and wherein there is never the sense of speed or hurry. Most children's natures are warped by the rush and hurry of those with whom they are perforce associated. There is no time to instruct them and to reply to their small and most necessary inquiries, and the time factor therefore becomes a menace to right development, and leads eventually to a life of evasions and of wrong perspectives. Their standard of values becomes distorted by watching those with whom they live, and much of it is brought to their attention by the impatience, which is displayed towards them. This impatience on the part of those upon whom they are so pathetically dependent, sows in them the *seeds of irritation*, and more lives are ruined by irritation than can be counted.

3. *An atmosphere of ordered activity*, wherein the child can learn the first rudiments of responsibility. The children who are coming into incarnation at this time, and who can profit by the new type of education, are necessarily on the very verge of soul consciousness. One of the first indications of such soul contact is a rapidly developing sense of responsibility. This should be carefully borne in mind, for the shouldering of small duties and the sharing of responsibility (which is always concerned with some form of group relation) is a potent factor in determining a child's character and future vocation.

4. *An atmosphere of understanding*, wherein a child is always sure that the *reasons* and motives for his actions will be recognized, and that those who are his older associates will always comprehend the nature of his motivating impulses, even though they may not always approve of what he has done or of his activities. Many of the things, which the average child does, are not in themselves naughty or wicked or intentionally bad. They are frequently prompted by a thwarted inquiring spirit, by the desire to retaliate for some injustice (based on the adult's lack of understanding his motivation), by an inability to employ time rightly (for the directional will is often, at this age, entirely quiescent and will not become active until the mind is beginning to function), and by the urge to attract attention - a necessary urge in the development of self-consciousness, but one which needs understanding and most careful guidance.

It is the older generation who foster in a child an early and most unnecessary sense of guilt, of sinfulness and of wrongdoing. So much emphasis is laid upon petty little things that are not really wrong but are annoying to the parent or teacher, that a true sense of wrong (which is the recognition of failure to preserve right relations with the group) gets overlaid and is not recognized for what it is.

The many small and petty sins, imposed upon children by the constant reiteration of "No," by the use of the word "naughty," and based largely on parental failure to understand and occupy the child, are of no real moment. If these aspects of the child's life are rightly handled, then the truly wrong things, the infringements upon the rights of others, the encroachments of individual desire upon group requirements and conditions, and the hurting or damaging of others in order to achieve personal gain, will emerge in right perspective and at the right time. Then the voice of conscience (which is the whisper of the soul) will not be deadened, and the child will not become anti-social. He only becomes anti-social when he has not met with understanding and therefore does not understand or when circumstances demand too much of him.

You might inquire here, after considering these four types of atmosphere regarded as essential preliminary steps to the new education: How, in this case, do you make allowance for inherited instinct, normal inclination based upon the point in evolution and character tendencies which are determined by ray forces and astrological influences? I have not emphasized them there, even while recognizing them as conditioning factors which must receive attention, because I have been dealing with the unnecessary and vast accumulation of imposed difficulties which are *not* innate in the child or truly characteristic of him, but which are the result of his environment and the failure of his home circle and existing educational agencies rightly to aid him in making his adjustments to life and his period.

When there is wise handling from infancy, when the child is regarded as the most important concern of his parents and teachers (because he is the future in embryo), and when, at the same time, he is taught a sense of proportion by right integration into the little world of which he is a part, we shall see the major lines of difficulty, the basic character trends and the gaps in his equipment emerge clearly. They will not be hidden until the years of adolescence by the little sins and evasions and by the petty embryonic complexes, which have been imposed upon him by others and did not form a part of his innate equipment when he came into incarnation. Then these major difficulties can be handled in an enlightened manner, and those basic tendencies which are undesirable can be offset through the wisdom of the educator, plus the cooperation and understanding of the child. *He will understand because he is understood and consequently fearless.*

Let us now formulate a more extended plan for the future education of the children of the world. We have noted that in spite of universal educational processes and many centers of learning in every country, we have not yet succeeded in giving our young people the kind of education, which will enable them to live wholly and constructively. The development of world education has been progressively along three main lines, starting in the East and culminating today in the West.

Naturally, I am speaking only in terms of the last two or three thousand years. In Asia, we have had the intensive training, down the centuries, of certain carefully chosen individuals and a complete neglect of the masses. Asia and Asia alone has produced those outstanding figures who are, even today, the object of universal veneration – Lao Tze, Confucius, the Buddha, Shri Krishna and the Christ. They have set Their mark upon millions and still do.

Then in Europe, we have had educational attention concentrated upon a few privileged groups, giving them a carefully planned cultural training but teaching only the necessary rudiments of learning to the masses. This produced periodically such important epochs of cultural expression as the Elizabethan period, the Renaissance, the poets and writers of the Victorian era and the poets and musicians of Germany, as well as the clusters of artists whose memory is perpetuated in the Italian School, the Dutch and the Spanish groups.

Finally, in the newer countries of the world, such as the United States, Australia and Canada, mass education was instituted and was largely copied throughout the entire civilized world. The general level of cultural attainment became much lower; the level of mass information and competency considerably higher. The question now arises: What will be the next evolutionary development in the educational world?

Let us remember one important thing. What education can do along undesirable lines has been well demonstrated in Germany with its wrecking of idealism, its inculcation of wrong human relations and attitudes and its glorification of all that is most selfish, brutal and aggressive. Germany has proved that educational processes when properly organized and supervised, systematically planned and geared to an ideology, are potent in effect, especially if the child is taken young enough and if he is shielded from all contrary teaching for a long enough time. Let us remember at the same time that this demonstrated potency can work two ways and that what has been wrought out along wrong lines can be equally successful along right ones.

We need also to realize that we must do two things: We must place the emphasis educationally upon those who are under sixteen years of age (and the younger the better) and, secondly, that we must begin with what we have, even whilst recognizing the limitations of the present systems. We must strengthen those aspects which are good and desirable; we must develop the new attitudes and techniques which will fit a child for complete living and so make him truly human - a creative, constructive member of the human family. The very best of all that is past must be preserved but should only be regarded as the foundation for a better system and a wiser approach to *the goal of world citizenship.*

It might be of value at this point to define what education can be, if it is impelled by true vision and made responsive to sensed world need and to the demands of the times.

Education is the training, intelligently given, which will enable the youth of the world to contact their environment with intelligence and sanity, and adapt themselves to the existing conditions. This today is of prime importance and is one of the signposts in a world, which has fallen to pieces.

Education is a process whereby the child is equipped with the information, which will enable him to act as a good citizen and perform the functions of a wise parent. It should take into consideration his inherent tendencies, his racial and national attributes, and then endeavor to add to these that knowledge which will lead him to work constructively in his particular world setting and prove himself a useful citizen. The general trend of his education will be more psychological than in the past and the information thus gained will be geared to his peculiar situation. All children have certain assets and should be taught how to use them; these they share with the whole of humanity, irrespective of race or nationality. Educators will, therefore, lay emphasis in the future upon:

1. A developing mental control of the emotional nature.
2. Vision or the capacity to see beyond what is, to what might be.
3. Inherited, factual knowledge upon which it will be possible to superimpose the wisdom of the future.
4. Capacity wisely to handle relationships and to recognize and assume responsibility.
5. The power to use the mind in two ways:
  - a. As the "common sense" (using this word in its old connotation), analyzing and synthesizing the information conveyed by the five senses.
  - b. As a searchlight, penetrating into the world of ideas and of abstract truth.

Knowledge comes from two directions. It is the result of the intelligent use of the five senses and it is also developed from the attempt to seize upon and understand ideas. Both of these are implemented by curiosity and investigation.

Education should be of three kinds and all three are necessary to bring humanity to a needed point of development.

It is, first of all, a process of acquiring facts – past and present – and of then learning to infer and gather from this mass of information, gradually accumulated, that which can be of practical use in any given situation. This process involves the fundamentals of our present educational systems.

It is, secondly, a process of learning wisdom as an outgrowth of knowledge and of grasping understandingly the meaning which lies behind the outer imparted facts. It is the power to apply knowledge in such a manner that sane living and an understanding point of view, plus an intelligent technique of conduct, are the natural results. This also involves training for specialized activities, based upon innate tendencies, talents or genius.

It is, finally, a process whereby unity or a sense of synthesis is cultivated. Young people in the future will be taught to think of themselves in relation to the group, to the family unit and to the nation in which their destiny has put them. They will also be taught to think in terms of world relationship and of their nation in relation to other nations. This covers training for citizenship, for parenthood, and for world understanding; it is basically psychological and should convey an understanding of humanity. When this type of training is given, we shall develop men and women who are both civilized and cultured and who will also possess the capacity to move forward (as life unfolds) into that world of meaning which underlies the world of outer phenomena and who will begin to view human happenings in terms of the deeper spiritual and universal values. Education should be the process whereby youth is taught to reason from cause to effect, to know the reason why certain actions are bound inevitably to produce certain results and why (given a certain emotional and mental equipment, plus an ascertained psychological rating) definite life trends can be determined and certain professions and life careers provide the right setting for development and a useful and profitable field of experience. Some attempts along this line have been undertaken by certain colleges and schools in an effort to ascertain the psychological aptitudes of a boy or a girl for certain vocations but the whole effort is still amateurish in nature.

When made more scientific it opens the door for training in the sciences; it gives significance and meaning to history, biography and learning and thus avoids the bare importation of facts and the crude process of memory training which has been distinctive of past methods.

The new education will consider a child with due reference to his heredity, his social position, his national conditioning, his environment and his individual mental and emotional equipment and will seek to throw the entire world of effort open to him, pointing out that apparent barriers to progress are only spurs to renewed endeavor and thus seeking to "lead him out" (the true meaning of the word "education") from any limiting condition and train him to think in terms of constructive world citizenship. Growth and still more growth will be emphasized.

The educator of the future will approach the problem of youth from the angle of the *instinctual* reaction of the children, their *intellectual* capacity and their *intuitional* potentiality. In infancy and in the earlier school grades, the development of right instinctual reactions will be watched and cultivated; in the later grades, in what is equivalent to the high schools or the secondary schools, the intellectual unfoldment and control of the mental processes will be emphasized, whilst in the colleges and universities the unfoldment of the intuition, the importance of ideals and ideas and the development of abstract thinking and perception will be fostered; this latter phase will be soundly based upon the previous sound intellectual foundation. These three factors – instinct, intellect and intuition – provide the keynotes for the three scholastic institutions through which every young person will pass and through which, today, many thousands do pass.

In the future, education will make a far wider use of psychology than heretofore. A trend in this direction is definitely to be seen. The nature – physical, vital, emotional and mental – of the boy or girl will be carefully investigated and his incoherent life purposes directed along right lines; he will be taught to recognize himself as the one who acts, who feels and who thinks. Thus the responsibility of the central "I," or the occupant of the body will be taught. This will alter the entire present attitude of the youth of the world to their surroundings and foster, from the earliest days, the recognition of a part to be played and a responsibility to be assumed and that education is a method of preparation for that useful and interesting future.

It, therefore, becomes increasingly apparent that the coming education could be defined in a new and broader sense as the Science of Right Human Relations and of Social Organization. This gives a comparatively new purpose to any curriculum imparted and yet indicates that nothing hitherto included need be excluded, only a better motivation will be obvious and a nationalistic, selfish presentation avoided. If history is, for instance, presented on the basis of the conditioning ideas which have led humanity onward and not on the basis of aggressive wars and international or national thievery, then education will concern itself with the right perception and use of ideas, of their transformation into working ideals and their application as the will-to-good, the will-to-truth and the will-to-beauty. Thus a much needed alteration of humanity's aims from our present competitive and materialistic objectives into those that will more fully express the Golden Rule will come about and right relations between individuals, groups, parties, nations and throughout the entire international world will be established.

Increasingly, education should be concerned with the wholes of life as well as with the details of daily individual living. The child, as an individual, will be developed and equipped, trained and motivated and taught then his responsibilities to the whole and the value of the contribution which he can and must make to the group.

It is perhaps a platitude to say that education should occupy itself necessarily with the development of the reasoning powers of the child and not primarily – as is now usually the case – with the training of the memory and the parrot-like recording of facts and dates and uncorrelated and ill-digested items of information. The history of the growth of man's perceptive faculties under differing national and racial conditions is of profound interest. The outstanding figures of history, literature and art and of religion will surely be studied from the angle of their effort and their influence for good or evil upon their period; the quality and purpose of their leadership will be considered. Thus the child will absorb a vast amount of historical information, of creative activity and of idealism and philosophy not only with the maximum of ease but with permanent effect upon his character.

The continuity of effort, the effects upon civilization of ancient tradition, good and evil happenings and the interplay of varying cultural aspects of civilization will be brought to his attention and the dry-as-dust information, dates and names will fall into the discard. All branches of human knowledge could, in this way, become alive and reach a new level of constructive usefulness. There is already a definite tendency in this direction and it is good and sound. The past of humanity as the foundation for present happenings and the present as the determining factor for the future, will increasingly be recognized and thus great and needed changes will be brought about in human psychology as a whole. The creative aptitude of the human being should also, under the new era, receive fuller attention; the child will be spurred on to individual effort suited to his temperament and capacity. Thus he will be induced to contribute what he can of beauty to the world and of right thought to the sumtotal of human thinking; he will be encouraged to investigate and the world of science will open up before him. Behind all these applied incentives, the motives of goodwill and right human relations will be found.

Finally, education should surely present the hypothesis of the soul in man as the interior factor which produces the good, the true and the beautiful. Creative expression and humanitarian effort will, therefore, receive a logical basis. This will not be done through a theological or doctrinal presentation, as is today the case, but as presenting a problem for investigation and as an effort to answer the question: What is man; what is his intrinsic purpose in the scheme of things? The livingness of the influence and the proclaimed purpose behind the constant appearance of spiritual, cultural and artistic world leaders down the ages will be studied and their lives subjected to research, both historical and psychological. This will open up before the youth of the world the entire problem of leadership and of motive. Education will, therefore, be given in the form of human interest, human achievement and human possibility. This will be done in such a manner that the content of the student's mind will not only be enriched with historical and literary facts but his imagination will be fired, and his ambition and aspiration evoked along true and right lines; the world of past human effort will be presented to him in a truer perspective and the future thrown open to him also in an appeal for his individual effort and personal contribution.

What I have written above in no way implies an indictment of past methods except in so far that the world today itself presents an indictment; it does not either constitute an impractical vision or a mystical hope, based on wishful thinking. It concerns an attitude to life and the future which many thousands of people hold today, and among them many, many educators in every country. The errors and mistakes of the past techniques are obvious but there is no need to waste time in emphasizing them or in piling up instances. What is needed is a realization of the immediate opportunity, plus the recognition that the required shift in objectives and change in methods will take much time. We shall have to train our teachers differently and much time will be lost as we grope for the new and better ways, develop the new textbooks and find the men and women who can be impressed with the new vision and who will work for the new civilization.

I have sought only to emphasize principles and I do this with the recognition that many of them are by no means new but that they require new emphasis. I have endeavored to show that now is the day of opportunity, for everything has to be built up again, for everything has been destroyed in the greater part of the world. The war has demonstrated that we have not taught aright. A better educational system should, therefore, be worked out which will present the possibilities of human living in such a manner that barriers will be broken down, prejudices removed and a training given to the developing child which will enable him, when grownup, to live with other men in harmony and goodwill. This can be done, if patience and understanding are developed and if educators realize that "where there is no vision, the people perish."

An international system of education, developed in joint conference by broadminded teachers and educational authorities in every country, is today a crying need and would provide a major asset in preserving world peace. Steps towards this are already being taken and today groups of educators are getting together and discussing the formation of a better system, which will guarantee that the children of the different nations (beginning with the millions of children now demanding education) will be taught truth, without bias or prejudice.

World democracy will take form when men everywhere are regarded in reality as equal; when boys and girls are taught that it does not matter whether a man is an Asiatic, an American, a European, British, a Jew or a Gentile but only that each has an historical background and history which enables him to contribute something to the good of the whole, and that the major requirement is an attitude of goodwill and a constant effort to foster right human relations. World Unity will be a fact when the children of the world are taught that religious differences are largely a matter of birth; that if a man is born in Italy, the probability is that he will be a Roman Catholic; if he is born a Jew, he will follow the Jewish teaching; if born in Asia, he may be a Mohammedan, a Buddhist, or belong to one of the Hindu sects; if born in other countries, he may be a Protestant and so on. He will learn that the religious differences are largely the result of man made quarrels over human interpretations of truth. Thus gradually, our quarrels and differences will be offset and the idea of the One Humanity will take their place.

Much greater care will have to be given in picking and training the teachers of the future. Their mental attainments and their knowledge of their particular subject will be of importance, but more important still will be the need for them to be free from prejudice and to see all men as members of a great family. The educator of the future will need to be more of a trained psychologist than he is today. Besides imparting academic knowledge, he will realize that his major task is to evoke out of his class of students a real sense of responsibility; no matter what he has to teach – history, geography, mathematics, languages, science in its various branches or philosophy - he will relate it all to the Science of Right Human Relations and try to give a truer perspective than in the past upon social organization.

When the young people of the future – under the proposed application of principles – are civilized, cultured and responsive to world citizenship, we shall have a world of men awakened, creative and possessing a true sense of values and a sound and constructive outlook on world affairs. It will take a long time to bring this about, but it is not impossible, as history itself has proved.

It will be only common sense, however, to realize that this integration is not possible for every student passing through the hands of our teachers. All, however, no matter what their initial capacity, can be trained in the Science of Right Human Relations and thus respond to the major objective of the coming educational systems. Indications of this can be seen on every hand but as yet the emphasis is *not* laid on it when training teachers or influencing parents. Much, very much, has been done by enlightened groups of men in all lands and this they have done whilst studying the requirements for citizenship, whilst undertaking research work connected with correct social relations (communal, national and international) and through the many organizations which are trying to bring to the mass of human beings a sense of responsibility for human happiness and human welfare. Nevertheless, the real work along these lines should be started in infancy so that the consciousness of the child (so easily directed) can from its earliest days assume an unselfish attitude towards his associates. It can be started very simply if the parents so desire; it can be carried forward progressively if parents and teachers demonstrate in their own lives what they teach. Finally the time will come, under these conditions, when in late adolescence a crisis, needed and planned, is precipitated in the young person's life, and he will then stabilize himself in the particular manner in which destiny ordains that he shall fulfill his task of right relationship through the means of *vocational service*.

It is bridging work which has now to be done – bridging between what is today and what can be in the future. If, during the next 150 years, we develop this technique of bridging the many cleavages found in the human family and in offsetting the racial hatreds and the separate attitudes of nations and people, we shall have succeeded in [90] implementing a world in which war will be impossible and humanity will be realizing itself as one human family and not as a fighting aggregate of many nations and people, competitively engaged in getting the best of each other and successfully fostering prejudices and hatred. This has, as we have seen, been the history of the past. Man has been developed from an isolated animal, prompted only by the instincts of self-preservation, eating, and mating, through the stages of family life, tribal life and national life to the point where today a still broader ideal is grasped by him – international unity or the smooth functioning of the One Humanity.

This growing idealism is fighting its way into the forefront of the human consciousness in spite of all separate enmities. It is largely responsible for the present chaos and for the banding together of the United Nations. It has produced the conflicting ideologies which are seeking world expression; it has produced the dramatic emergence of national saviors (so-called), world prophets and world workers, idealists, opportunists, dictators, investigators and humanitarians. These conflicting idealisms are a wholesome sign, whether we agree with them or not. They are definitely exploiting the human demand – urgent and right – for better conditions, for more light and understanding, for greater cooperation, for security and peace and plenty in the place of terror, fear and starvation.

It is difficult for modern man to conceive of a time when there will be no racial, national or separate religious consciousness present in human thinking. It was equally difficult for prehistoric man to conceive of a time when there would be national thinking and this is a good thing for us to bear in mind. The time when humanity will be able to think in universal terms still lies far ahead but the fact that we can speak of it, desire it and plan for it is surely the guarantee that it is *not* impossible. Humanity has always progressed from stage to stage of enlightenment and from glory to glory. We are today on our way to a far better civilization than the world has ever known and towards conditions which will ensure a much happier humanity and which will see the end of national differences, of class distinctions (whether based on an hereditary or a financial status) and which will ensure a fuller and richer life for everyone.

It will be obvious that very many decades must elapse before such a state of affairs will be actively present - but it will be decades and not centuries, if humanity can learn the lessons of war and if the reactionary and the conservative peoples in every nation can be prevented from swinging civilization back on to the bad old lines. But a beginning can immediately be made. Simplicity should be our watchword for it is simplicity which will kill our old materialistic way of living. *Cooperative goodwill* is surely the first idea to be presented to the masses and taught in our schools, thereby guaranteeing the new and better civilization. *Loving understanding*, intelligently applied, should be the hallmark of the cultured and wiser groups, plus effort on their part to relate the world of meaning to the world of outer efforts - for the benefit of the masses. *World Citizenship* as an expression of both goodwill and understanding should be the goal of the enlightened everywhere and the hallmark of the spiritual man, and in these three, you have right relations established between education, religion and politics.

All the work being done now is definitely transitional work and therefore most difficult. It infers a bridging process between the old and the new, and would present almost insuperable difficulties were it not for the fact that the coming two generations will bring in those types of egos who are competent to deal with the problem. Upon this fact those of you who are concerned with the educational system and situation, and who are bewildered by the presented vision and by the task of approximating the cherished possibilities, must rest back with confidence. Clear thinking, much love and a sense of true compromise (note this phrase) will do much to lay the needed foundations and keep the door of the future wide open. A balancing process is going forward in this interim period, and to it the modern educator should pay due attention.

I can perhaps indicate the nature of this process. I have stated here and elsewhere that the soul anchors itself in the body at two points:

1. There is a thread of energy, which we call the life or spirit aspect, anchored in the heart. It uses the blood stream, as is well known, as its distributing agency and, through the medium of the blood, life-energy carries regenerating power and coordinating energy to all the physical organisms and keeps the body "whole."
2. There is a thread of energy, which we call the consciousness aspect or the faculty of soul knowledge, anchored in the center of the head. It controls that response mechanism which we call the brain, and through its medium it directs activity and induces awareness throughout the body by means of the nervous system.

These two energy factors, which are recognized by human beings as life and knowledge, or as living energy and intelligence, are the two poles of a child's being. The task ahead of him is to develop consciously the middle or balancing aspect which is love or *group relationship*, in order that knowledge should be subordinated to the group need and interests, and that living energy should be turned consciously and with intention into the group *whole*. In doing this a true balance will be achieved and it will be brought about by the recognition that the *Way of Service* is a scientific technique for the achieving of this balance. Educators therefore have three things to bear in mind during this present period of transition:

1. To reorient the knowledge, the consciousness aspect or the sense of awareness in the child in such a manner that he realizes from infancy that all that he has been taught or is being taught is with the view to the good of others more than of himself. He will therefore be trained to be definitely forward looking. Information as to the past history of the race will be given to him from the angle of the racial growth in consciousness and not so much from the angle of the *facts* of material or aggressive achievement as is now the case. As the past, in the child's mind, is correlated with the present, his capacity to correlate, unify and bridge, in the different aspects of his life and on various planes, will be developed.

2. To teach him that the life which he feels pulsing through his veins is only one small part of the total life pulsing throughout all forms, all kingdoms in nature, all planets, and the solar system. He will learn that he shares it with all that exists, and that therefore a true "blood Brotherhood" is everywhere to be found. Consequently, from the very start of his life, he can be taught *relationship*, and this small child will be apt to recognize more quickly than will the average adult, trained in the ways and attitudes of the old age. When these two realizations – responsibility and relationship – are inculcated in the child from infancy, then the third objective of the new education will come with greater ease.

3. The unification in consciousness of the life impulse and the urge to knowledge will lead eventually to a planned activity. This planned activity will constitute service, and this, in its turn, will do three things for the child who is taught to practice it:

- a. It will serve as a directional agency from the earliest years, finally indicating vocation and avocation and thus aiding in the choice of a life career.
- b. It will draw out the best that is in the child and will make him a magnetic radiating center in the place where he is. It will enable him to attract to himself those who can help him or be helped by him, those who can serve him and whom he best can serve.
- c. It will therefore make him definitely *creative*, and so enable him to spin that thread of energy which, when added to the life thread and to the consciousness thread, will link head, heart and throat into one unified and functioning agency.

The meeting of the three aforesaid requirements will be the primary step (made on a racial scale) to the building of the antahkarana or the bridge between:

1. Various aspects of the form nature.
2. The personality and the soul.
3. The man and other human beings.
4. The man as a member of the human family, and his enviroing world.

You will note from this that education should be basically concerned with relations and interrelations, with the bridging or the healing of cleavages, and thus with the restoration of unity or synthesis. The establishment of the Science of Right Relations is the next immediate step in the mental unfoldment of the race. It is the major activity of the new education.

## The Aquarian Age

As a result of the bridging work which will be done in the immediate one hundred and fifty years ahead of us, the technique of bridging the various cleavages found in the human family, and of weaving into one strong cable the various threads of energy which tenuously, as yet, connect the various aspects of the inner man with the outer form, will have made so much progress that the bulk of the intelligent people in the world and of all classes and nations will be integrated personalities. When this is the case, the science of the antahkarana will be a planned part of their training.

Today, as we study this science and its related sciences of meditation and service, the appeal will be only to the world aspirants and disciples. Its usefulness will only be found at present to be for those special incarnating souls who are today coming into incarnation with such rapidity as a response to the world's need for help. But later the appeal will be general and its usefulness more nearly universal.

It is needless for me to outline for you the nature of the educational systems of the Aquarian Age because they would prove most unsuitable at this time. I mention them as it is necessary to remember that the work done during the next two centuries in the field of education is definitely temporary and balancing, and that out of the fulfilment of the task assigned to education will grow those more permanent systems which, in the new age, will be found flourishing everywhere.

Three major sciences will eventually dominate the field of education in the new age. They will not negate the activities of modern science but will integrate them into a wider subjective whole. These three sciences are:

1. *The Science of the Antahkarana.* This is the new and true science of the mind, which will utilize mental substance for the building of the bridge between personality and soul, and then between the soul and the spiritual triad. This constitutes active work in substance subtler than the substance of the three worlds of ordinary human evolution. It concerns the substance of the three higher levels of the mental plane. These symbolic bridges, when constructed, will facilitate the stream or flow of consciousness and will produce that continuity of consciousness, or that sense of unimpeded awareness, which will finally end the fear of death, negate all sense of separateness, and make a man responsive in his brain consciousness to impressions coming to him from the higher spiritual realms or from the Mind of God. Thus he will more easily be initiated into the purposes and plans of the Creator.

2. *The Science of Meditation.* At present meditation is associated in the minds of men with religious matters. But that relates only to theme. The science can be applied to every possible life process. In reality, this science is a subsidiary branch, preparatory to the Science of the Antahkarana. It is really the true science of occult bridge building or bridging in consciousness. By its means, particularly in the early stages, the building process is facilitated. It is one of the major ways of spiritual functioning; it is one of the many ways to God; it relates the individual mind eventually to the higher mind and later to the Universal Mind. It is one of the major building techniques and will eventually dominate the new educational methods in schools and colleges. It is intended primarily to:

- a. Produce sensitivity to the higher impressions.
- b. Build the first half of the antahkarana, that between the personality and the soul.
- c. Produce an eventual continuity of consciousness. Meditation is essentially the science of light, because it works in the substance of light. One branch of it is concerned with the science of visualization because, as the light continues to bring revelation, the power to visualize can grow with the aid of the illumined mind, and the later work of training the disciple to create is then made possible. It might be added here that the building of the second half of the antahkarana (that which bridges the gap in consciousness between the soul and the spiritual triad) is called the science of vision, because just as the first half of the bridge is built through the use of mental substance, so the second half is built through the use of light substance.

3. *The Science of Service* grows normally and naturally out of the successful application of the other two sciences. As the linking up of soul and personality proceeds, and as the knowledge of the plan and the light of the soul pour into the brain consciousness, the normal result is the subordination of the lower to the higher. Identification with group purposes and plans is the natural attribute of the soul. As this identification is carried forward on mental and soul levels, it produces a corresponding activity in the personal life and this activity we call service. Service is the true science of creation and is a scientific method of establishing continuity. These three sciences will be regarded eventually as the three major concerns of the educational process and upon them will the emphasis increasingly be placed.

We have now laid the ground for a consideration of the three sciences which will dominate the thought of educators in the coming age. The building and the development of the antahkarana, the development of the power to control life and to work white magic through the science of meditation, and also the science of service whereby group control and group relationship are fostered and developed – these are the three fundamental sciences which will guide the psychologist and the educator of the future. These will also cause a radical change in the attitude of parents towards their children and in the methods, which they employ to train and teach them when they are very young and in the formative years of their consciousness.

It should here be remembered that these parents themselves will have been brought up under this new and different regime and will themselves have been developed under this changed mode of approaching the educational process. What may therefore seem to you mystical and vague (because of its newness, or its idealism and its emphasis upon a seeming abstract group consciousness) will seem to them normal and natural. What I am here outlining to you is a possibility, which lies ahead for the next two or three generations; I am also referring to a recognition, which a new educational ideology will normally permit to govern the mode of instruction.

#### **IV. The Culture of the Individual**

The culture of the individual will be approached from three angles, each contributing to the completed whole which is to make the individual: an intelligent citizen of two worlds (the world of objective existence and the inner world of meaning), a wise parent, a controlled and directed personality. We shall now proceed to take up these points. I have not elaborated the teaching of the Aquarian Age nor dealt at all with the educational systems of that time. It is of no service to you to do so, and I am unable to really aid your thought if I jump you forward two hundred years into a civilization and a culture of which, as yet, only the faintest indications can be seen. It is of more value if I lay the emphasis upon the emerging ideas, which will govern future procedure in the next generation and carry the world through the most difficult transitional period, which it has ever seen.

Certain basic ideals, emerging out of the current ideologies, are beginning to make their impact upon public consciousness. These ideals in themselves are essentially human reactions to divine ideas; they are consequently not entirely free from error and are necessarily colored by the caliber of the minds which are formulating them; they are inevitably conditioned by past history, by national tradition and by racial trends of thought.

There is, nevertheless, a curious uniformity about them, even when expressed by the lowers of widely diverging world idealism. If we are properly to understand these ideas and are to lay a right foundation, it would be of value perhaps if we discussed some of these universal attitudes and considered what they indicate in the light of the present world problems, and the indications of the coming world which we can draw therefrom.

#### **The Angle of Citizenship**

There is a growing feeling amongst the citizens of most nations that the major task of the educational systems is to fit the child for citizenship. By that they mean that it is the task of the State and of the taxpayers so to train the child that he may be a cooperative, intelligent part of that organized whole which we call a nation.

That he may be so disciplined that he can take his part in and make his contribution to the State and thus can be of social value yet play a distinct individual part, and at the same time a group-directed part, in the life of the community wherein he has been born and in which he must necessarily sustain himself; that his individual life and interests count less than the corporate life, and that the preliminary lesson he must be taught is the fact that he is a unit in a functioning group of similar units, each of whom is expected to contribute his quota of good to the whole.

The initial germ of this idea (amazing as it may seem) started when the first school was organized, thousands of years ago. These schools were very small at first, educating only a favored few, but leading up gradually (usually via religious organizations) to that mass education and compulsory tuition which distinguishes the modern State schools, whose task it noticeably is to prepare millions of young people in the world for intelligent, but directed, citizenship.

Today, among the so-called enlightened nations, some kind of compulsory education is imposed upon the masses; the children of all nations are taught reading, writing and the rudiments of arithmetic. They are supposed thereby to have a general idea of world conditions – taught geographically, historically and economically – and are supposed thereby to achieve some recognition, objectively and naturally, of the processes and reasons why the various nations have come to be what they are and where they are, and so to have gained a consciousness of a general planetary picture. The changing outlines of this picture are today producing mental flexibility in children, and this is, in many ways, a definite asset. In producing citizens, however, the emphasis up till this time has been twofold. The aim of education has been so to equip the child that when he reached years of maturity he could take care of himself in the predatory world of modern life, earn a livelihood and become if possible rich and independent of those with whom his life was cast. In all this intuitional process the emphasis was laid upon himself as an individual, and the point of interest was upon what *he* was going to do, how *he* was going to live, and what *he* could get, make and achieve out of life.

In those conditions where the school bias was religious (as in Church schools of any kind), he was taught that he must endeavor to be good, and the selfish incentive was held before him that if he could do this he might some day go to Heaven and have a happy time. When these ideas had been instilled into him, when he had been forced by organizational pressure into the desired pattern and mould, when he had absorbed the needed amount of sketchy information about humanity and human achievements, and when his capacity to remember facts (historical, scientific, religious and other) had been developed, even though his power to think remained entirely undeveloped, he was turned loose upon the world and his ordained community to make good and to establish *himself*.

The above is, I realize, a broad generalization. It leaves out of reckoning altogether the innate and inherent capacities of the child, his achieved point of soul development, and any recognition of the powers with which he enters into life as a result of many previous life experiences. It leaves out also the influence of the many conscientious, spiritually-minded and highly evolved teachers who have – down the ages – set their mark upon the young people they have taught and thus oriented them and led them forward to better things. I am dealing solely with the institutional aspect of the educational systems and with the proven effect upon the young of every nation who have been subjected to these systems. The realized goals which the institutional teacher has set before himself have been narrow, and the consequent effect of his teaching and of his work has been the production of a selfish, materialistically-minded person whose major objective has been self-betterment in a material sense. This has been strikingly aided where any individual ambition has been present which would lead the child to operate willingly with the narrow selfish goal of the teacher. The natural idealism of the child (and what child is not an innate idealist?) has been slowly and steadily suffocated by the weight of the materialism of the world's educational machine and by the selfish bias of the world's business in its many departments, plus the emphasis always laid upon the necessity of making money.

Little by little this disastrous state of affairs (which reached its climax in the early years of this century) has been slowly changing, so that today in many countries the welfare of the State itself, the good of the Empire, the need of the Nation is held before the child from its earliest years as the highest possible ideal. He is taught that he must serve the State, Empire, or Nation with the very best that is in him; it is strongly inculcated into his consciousness that his individual life must be subordinated to the greater life of the State or Nation, and that it is his duty to meet the national need, even at the expense of life itself. He is taught that in times of great emergency he, as an individual, does not count at all, but that the larger corporate whole, of which he is an infinitesimal part, is the sole factor that matters. This is a definite step forward in the expansion of consciousness which the human race must achieve.

I would here remind you that it is the expansion of consciousness and the production of increased sensitivity and perceptive awareness which is the goal of all divine and hierarchical effort. The goal is not for betterment of material conditions. These will automatically follow when the sense of awareness is steadily unfolded. The future of humanity is determined by its aspiration and ability to respond to the idealism which is today flooding the world. At this time also a still further step is taking place. Everywhere and in every country men are being taught in their earliest years that they are not only individuals, not only members of a state, empire or nation, and not only people with an individual future, but that they are intended to be exponents of certain great group ideologies - Democratic, Totalitarian, or Communistic. These ideologies are, in the last analysis, materializing dreams or visions. For these, modern youth is taught that he must work and strive and, if necessary, fight. It is therefore surely apparent that behind all the surface turmoil and chaos so devastatingly present today in the consciousness of humanity, and behind all the fear and apprehension, the hate and separateness, human beings are beginning to blend in themselves three states of consciousness - that of the individual, of the citizen, and of the idealist. The power to achieve this, and to be all these states simultaneously, is now reaching down into those levels of human life which we call "submerged classes."

All this is very good and part of the ordained plan. Whether it is the democratic ideal, or the vision of the totalitarian state, or the dream of the communistic devotee, the effect upon the consciousness of humanity as a whole is definitely good. His sense of world awareness is definitely growing, his power to regard himself as part of a whole is rapidly developing and all this is desirable and right and contained within the divine plan.

It is of course entirely true that the process is spoiled and handicapped by methods and motives that are highly undesirable, but human beings have a habit of spoiling that which is beautiful; they have a highly developed capacity of being selfish and material, and because the minds of men are as yet practically untrained and undeveloped, they have little power of discrimination and small ability to differentiate between the old and the new, or between the right and the more right. Having been trained in selfishness and in material attitudes while under parental control and in the educational systems of the day, their trend of thought normally runs along these undesirable lines.

In the Piscean Age, which is passing, the youth in every country has been brought up under the influence of three foundational ideas. The result of these ideas might be expressed under the terms of the following questions:

1. What shall be my vocation in order that I may have as much of the material world as my state in life and my wants permit?
2. Who are the people who are above me, to whom I must look and whom I must honor, and who are those below me in the social order and how far am I able to mount in the social scale and so better myself?
3. From childhood I have been taught that my natural inclination is to do wrong, to be naughty, or (if the setting is narrowly orthodox) that I am a miserable sinner and unfit for future happiness. How can I escape the penalties of my natural predilections?

The result of all this is to breed in the race a deep seated sense of material and social ambition and also an inferiority complex which necessarily breaks out into some form of revolt in the individual, in racial explosions or, again speaking individually, in a rabidly self-centered attitude to life. From these distorted tendencies and retrogressive ideals the race must eventually emerge. It is the realization of this which has produced in some nations the over-emphasis on the national or racial good and on the State as an entity. It has led to the undermining of the hierarchical structure of the social order. This hierarchical structure is a basic and eternal reality, but the concept has been so distorted and so misused that it has evoked a revolt in humanity and has produced an almost abnormal reaction to a freedom and a license which are assuming undesirable dimensions.

The widespread demand of the youth of the world today (in some countries) for a good time, their irresponsibility and their refusal to face the real values of life, are all indicative of this. This is to be seen at its worst in the democratic countries. In the totalitarian states it is not permitted on the same scale, as the youth in those states are forced to shoulder responsibility and to dedicate themselves to the larger whole, and not to a life of material vocation and the wasting of their years in what I believe you slangfully call "a good time." This good time is usually had at the expense of others, and takes place in the formative years which inevitably condition and determine the young person's future. I am not here speaking politically or in defense of any governmental system. A forced activity and then a forced responsibility, relegate the bulk of those so conditioned to the nursery stage or the child state, and humanity should be reaching maturity, with its willingness to shoulder responsibility and its growing sense of the real values of the standards of life. The sense of responsibility is one of the first indications that the soul of the individual is awakened.

The soul of humanity is also at this time awakening en masse, and hence the following indications:

1. The growth of societies, organizations and mass movements for the betterment of humanity everywhere.
2. The growing interest of the mass of the people in the common welfare. Hitherto the upper layer of society has been interested, either for selfish, self-protective reasons or because of innate paternalism. The intelligentsia and the professional classes have investigated and studied the public welfare from the angle of mental and scientific interest, based upon a general material basis, and the lower middle class has naturally been involved in the same interest, from the point of view of financial and trade returns. Today this interest has reached down to the depths of the social order and all classes are keenly alive and alert to the general, national, racial or international good. This is very well and a hopeful sign.
3. Humanitarian and philanthropic effort is at its height, alongside of the cruelties, hatreds and abnormalities which separateness, over-stressed national ideologies, aggressiveness and ambition have engendered in the life of all nations.
4. Education is rapidly becoming mass effort and the children of all nations from the highest to the lowest are being intellectually equipped as never before. The effort is, of course, largely to enable them to meet material and national conditions, to be of use to the State and no economic drag upon it. The general result is, however, in line with the divine plan and undoubtedly good.
5. The growing recognition by those in authority that the man in the street is becoming a factor in world affairs. He is reached on all sides by the press and the radio, and is today intelligent enough and interested enough to be making the attempt to form his own opinions and come to his own conclusions. This is embryonic as yet, but the indications of his effort are undoubtedly there; hence the press and radio control which is found in all countries in some form or another, for there can never be any permanent evasion of the hierarchical structure which underlies our planetary life. This control falls into two major categories:

Financial control, as in the United States.

Government control, as in Europe and Great Britain.

The people are told just what is good for them; reservations and secret diplomacy color the relation of the government to the masses, and the helplessness of the man in the street (in the face of authorities in the realm of politics, conditioning decisions such as war or peace, and theological impositions, as well as economic attitudes) is still pitiful, though not so great and so drastic as it was. The soul of humanity is awakening and the present situations may be regarded as temporary.

The purpose of the coming educational systems will be to preserve individual integrity, promote the sense of individual responsibility, encourage a developing group consciousness of basic individual, national and world relationships, meanwhile extroverting and organizing capacity, interest and ability. At the same time there will be an effort to intensify the sense of citizenship, both in the tangible outer world of the physical plane and in the Kingdom of God and of soul relationships.

In order to bring this about, and thus completely change the present world attitudes and wrong emphases, the drastic and catastrophic present planetary situation has been permitted.

### **The World Situation and Ideologies**

Before we take up the more technical side of our work, I would have you for a moment reflect upon the world situation and the world ideologies from the angle of education. I would have you consider it deeply from the point of view of the existing fundamental group relations, envisaging the necessity to prepare the youth of the future for the coming age - outlines of which can only now dimly be seen. I would like you to achieve if possible a general idea of the present world situation, dealing only with the broad and general outlines and omitting any study of detail or of specific personalities, except by way of illustration. In my other writings I have laid a foundation for this when I briefly endeavored to consider the psychological problem of the various nations, its cause or causes, and the peculiar contribution which each specific nation has to make to the world whole.

We will try to recognize certain outstanding facts, though these facts may be more usually considered facts by esotericists than by the world in general. But we are working, or endeavoring to work, as esotericists. These facts are:

1. The fact that there are certain basic ideas which have come forth down the ages and have brought humanity to its present evolutionary point. Ideas are the substance of the evolutionary urge.
2. The fact that there is a hidden control which has persisted down the ages and which can be deduced from the definitely emerging plan, as far as the consciousness of man is concerned.
3. The fact that all growth is through experiment, struggle and persistence – hence the present modern upheaval. It is significant of a "pushing through" to the light, the light of the world, as well as the group antahkarana.

It is obvious that a good deal of what I may give in these instructions may not prove of immediate application, but students are asked to ponder and to think along the lines which I may point out, for only as a nucleus of thinkers is thus formed who are responsive to the new educational ideas, does it become possible for the spiritual Hierarchy of Masters to achieve the intended results in Their work to bring into being the plans of God. The Masters cannot and do not work without Their chosen physical plane focal points. I would ask you again to regard yourselves as outposts of the consciousness of Those Who, upon the inner side of life, are seeking to bring in new light upon the subject of social organizations, the relationship of the individual to the whole, and the new and desirable trends in education. I would ask you to submit yourselves to thought training with this in view. Note the manner in which I have worded this request: first, regard; then, train. First, faith as to contact; then the steps taken to facilitate and develop that contact. Our theme is the study of the educational organization of humanity, involving as it does (in its later stages) responsibility and right action. We shall consider, on broad lines, the development of man from an isolated personal unit, through the stages of family life, tribal life, national life, to the present stage of aspirational idealistic humanity.

This idealism and this prevalent enquiry are responsible for the present world chaos; they have produced the conflicting ideologies, and the dramatic emergence of the national saviors, world prophets and workers, idealists, opportunists, dictators and investigators on all sides, in every department of human thought and in every land. This idealism is a good sign. It is also responsible for the seething unrest and the urgent demand for better conditions, more light and understanding, deepened cooperation, for a security based on right adjustments, and for peace and plenty in the place of fear, terror and starvation.

It is not my intention to handle this subject from the angle of the many modern textbooks on government, on law, or on the many schemes (economic, political, etc.), which are today so dominantly engrossing attention. I do not intend to go into details or definitions. The exponents of the differing creeds can provide the needed literature and present their case far more successfully than I can. The protagonists of an ideology can express their beliefs and objectives more fervently and hopefully than is possible to me. I shall write for you as one who sees the pattern emerging more clearly than you, because I can see it both from the inside and the outside, and also from the blueprints in the custody of the Hierarchy. I shall write as one who has, in conference with workers in the Hierarchy, sought to comprehend the objectives and to cooperate with the immediate plans in this time of planetary crisis and upheaval, of drastic changes, and of the stepping up of humanity to new levels of living and higher states of consciousness; as one who has studied somewhat deeply into the records of the past and into the modes of meditation, and has achieved thereby a measure of inclusiveness of past, present and future which is naturally not possible for you at this time.

Some of the plans and ideas controlling hierarchical action I will seek to lay before you, leaving them to ferment in your minds, thus bringing to you either rejection or conviction. I but seek to suggest. It is for you to make deduction, to draw intelligent inferences, and to *think* along the lines indicated. I seek to have you steep yourselves in this line of thought so that my work with your minds may be facilitated and the group building of the needed bridges of light may go on apace. Forget not that I, too, have to make an effort to render my thought and ideas intelligible to you, and this can only be possible if I demonstrate wisdom and *you* demonstrate intelligence and perseverance. Where the teacher is wise and the pupil intelligent, much then becomes possible. I would ask that your attitude should also be (for a time at least) non-critical; that you discard temporarily your preconceived ideas; that you cultivate a willingness to consider and to weigh, not evidence this time, but an inner structure of esoteric happening of more import than the outer events, and thus grasp somewhat of *the purpose of the new education*. Ponder on this last phrase and deeply consider my meaning. I would have you achieve a vertical position, with a horizontal outlook. Ponder too on this phrase.

As we study the way of man as he gropes his way out of the animal condition to his present increasingly intellectual attitude, and as he presses forward into a future of widest possibility and opportunity, let us always remember that to the Custodians of God's Plan and to Those Who are working out the new developments, *the form side of life*, the outer tangible expression, is of entirely secondary importance. Your vision is oft distorted by the pain and suffering to which the form is subjected (either your own or that of others, individually or en masse), so that you do not see clearly the purpose and the urgency of *the life within the form*. To many of you, for instance, the World War was a supreme disaster, an agony to be averted in the future at any cost, a dire and dreadful happening indicative of the wickedness of man and the incredible blind indifference of God. To us, on the inner side, the World War was in the nature of a major surgical operation made in an effort to save the patient's life.

A violent streptococci germ and infection had menaced the life of humanity (speaking in symbols) and an operation was made in order to prolong opportunity and save life, *not* to save the form. This operation was largely successful. The germ, to be sure, is not eradicated and makes its presence felt in infected areas in the body of humanity.

Another surgical operation may be necessary, not in order to destroy and end the present civilization, but in order to dissipate the infection and get rid of the fever. It may not, however, be needed, for a process of dissipation, distribution and absorption has been going on and may prove effective. Let us work towards that end. But at the same time, let us never forget that it is the *Life*, its purpose and its directed intentional destiny that is of importance; and also that when a form proves inadequate, or too diseased, or too crippled for the expression of that purpose, it is from the point of view of the Hierarchy - no disaster when that form has to go. Death is not a disaster to be feared; the work of the Destroyer is not really cruel or undesirable. I say this to you who am myself upon the Ray of Love and know its meaning.

There are two lines of destruction: that which is meted out by human beings with no understanding of the life purposes, who act blindly and ignorantly, prompted by selfish desire, by love of power or by hatred; there is also that which is permitted by the soul in due and right time, and it comes when a new vehicle of expression is demanded by the indwelling life. Therefore, there is much destruction permitted by the Custodians of the Plan and much evil turned into good, because the end is seen from the beginning, and the consciousness is ripe enough in experience to relinquish the form because of the sensed benefits to be gained. This is true of individuals, of nations and of races. Sensitivity to world suffering is a great and divine characteristic; when, however, it is qualified by emotion, it becomes separate in interpretation and focused in partisanship and personalities, and thus develops into a glamor and an illusion, confusing the real issue and blinding men to the divine facts.

I would remind you that the esotericist always argues from universals to particulars. This I shall always do, and thus offset the detailed point of view, the distorted foreground and the myopic vision of the student. We will study the major trends, the wide sweep of the emerging human consciousness, demanding – as it ceaselessly does - a change in education, religion and social organization commensurate with its unfoldment. Civilizations, cultures, races and nations appear and disappear, but the same *individualities* come and go with them, garnering the fruits of experience, and progressively marching on to fuller *Self*-government and group organization and synthesis. I would remind you also that there is a peculiar quality in every human being – an innate, inherent characteristic which is inevitably present – to which one might give the name of "mystical perception." I use this term in a far wider sense than is usually the case, and would have you regard this quality of mystical perception as inclusive of:

1. The mystical vision of the soul, of God and the universe.
2. The power to contact and appreciate the world of meaning, the subjective world of the emerging reality.
3. The power to love and to go out to that which is other than the self.
4. The capacity to grasp and to intuit ideas.
5. The ability to sense the unknown, the desirable and the desired. The consequent determination and persistence which enable man to seek, search for and demand that unknown reality. It is the mystical tendency which has produced the great mystics of world renown, the large number of explorers, discoverers and inventors.
6. The power to sense, register and record the good, the beautiful and the true. It is this that has produced the writer, the poet, the artist and the architect.
7. The urge to discover and to penetrate to the secrets of God and of nature. It is this which produced the scientist, and the religious man.

From a study of these definitions you will see how inclusive the term "mystical perception" is. It is no more and no less than the power, innate in man, to reach out and to grasp that which is greater and better than himself, and which has driven him on, through progressively developing cultures and civilizations, until today he stands on the verge of a new kingdom in nature. It is the power to appreciate and to strive after the apparently unattainable good. Let this broad and general thesis therefore be in your minds as we study man's developing power of self-expression, self-determination and self-government.

What are the basic ideas (beginning with the recognized instincts) which have led man, step by step, to his present struggle for world betterment, group evaluation and natural self-determination, with a view – unconscious for the most part – of providing a better organ of expression within the living organism, humanity?

I dealt with this elsewhere when discussing the present Ray Plan for humanity in the field of politics, of religion and of education, and I should like to repeat part of what is there said for it has a direct bearing on our theme:

"In the final analysis, the main problem of world government is the wise use of ideas. It is here that the power of speech makes itself felt, just as in the department of religion or of education the power of the written word, of the printed page, is felt. In the field of politics, the masses are swayed by their orators, and never more so than now through the use of the radio. Great ideas are dinned into the ear of the public without cessation – theories as to dictatorship, communism, nazism, fascism, marxism, nationalism and democratic ideals. Methods of rule by this or that group of thinkers are presented to the public, leaving them no time for consideration, or for clear thinking. Racial antipathies are spread, and personal preferences and illusions find expression, bringing about the deception of the unthinking. The man who has a golden tongue, the man who has the gift of playing with words and can voice with emphasis people's grievances, the juggler in statistics, the fanatic with a certain and sure cure for social ills and the man who loves to fan race hatreds, can ever get a following. Such men can with facility upset the balance of the community and lead a body of unthinking adherents to a transient success and power, or to obloquy and oblivion. "In the aggregate of this play with ideas, and in the constant impact upon the human consciousness of the great concepts which lie back of our evolutionary process, the race is developing the power to think, to choose, and to build a sure foundation. Through the evolutionary presentation of these ideas there is a steady march towards a liberty of thought (through the old method of experiment, of discard, and of renewed effort with ever newer concepts) which will enable mankind to build true to the great thought patterns which underlie the outer structure of our world. The attentive minds of the age are constantly being made sensitive to these patterns, so that the individual mind can recognize them and wrest them out of the darkness into the light of day. Thus will the true patterns be made available, to play their part in leading the race towards its destiny, towards those deeper realizations which mould the racial types, and to that synthesis of understanding which will result in a realization of Brotherhood. Thus thoughts play their part, and the problem of ideas will be increasingly understood, until the time may come when we shall have our trained intuitive and thinkers who will be able to work directly in the world of concepts and bring through (for the use of the race) the pattern ideas upon which to build. In saying this I realize that I may be accused of romancing and of communicating the impossible; but time will demonstrate the truth of that which I predict. The world structure emerges from and is built upon certain inner thought patterns, and it is these thought patterns which are producing the present flood of governmental experiments among all nations. But today there is no training given upon the process of contacting the world of patterns and upon the true interpretation of ideas, and hence the problems. Later, when the race sees its problem with clarity, it will act with wisdom and train with care its Observers and Communicators. These will be men and women in whom the intuition has awakened at the behest of an urgent intellect; they will be people whose minds are so subordinated to the group good, and so free from all sense of separateness, that their minds present no impediment to the contact with the world of reality and of inner truth. They will not necessarily be people who could be termed 'religious' in the ordinary sense of that word, but they will be men of goodwill, of high mental caliber, with minds well stocked and equipped; they will be free from personal ambition and selfishness, animated by love of humanity and by a desire to help the race. Such a man is a spiritual man."

*A Treatise on the Seven Rays, Vol. I, p. 179-181.*

## Reasons for the Present World Unrest

Let me list for you some of the reasons for the present world unrest, reminding you that many of them are based upon causes which lie in so remote a past that history knows nothing of them, and they appear meaningless to you because you have no clear idea of the nature of early humanity. Some grasp of the essential situation will be of value if you are to follow development in the future intelligently.

First, *the point reached by humanity* itself is one of the major and primary causes. This evolutionary status has brought mankind to the threshold of a door upon the great path of evolution and has indicated an unfoldment which necessitates drastic changes in man's entire attitude to life and to all his world relations. These changes are being self-initiated by him and are not imposed upon him by an outside force or by the coercion of humanity in any form. This is an important point to be grasped. It might therefore be stated that:

1. Man is now at the point where the principle of intelligence is so strongly awakened within him that nothing can arrest his progress into knowledges which would be dangerously misused and selfishly applied if nothing were done to call a halt and thus safeguard him from himself – even at the cost of temporary pain. He must be taught to react to a higher and better sense of values.
2. Millions of human beings are now integrated or at the point of integration. They are beginning to function as a unity within themselves, preparatory to a higher process which will enable them consciously to integrate into the greater Whole. From the form side of manifestation, mind, emotion and brain are working in unison. Now the higher correspondence of these lower forces – wisdom, love and direction – must appear; the more subtle energies must be enabled to express themselves. Instinctively and mystically, humanity perceives that need with a clear definiteness. The instinct to go forward to higher achievement, to enquire and to search for that which is better, remains potent. Humanity can be trusted to push onward and to make progress. The Hierarchy of Love is, however, endeavoring to hasten the process, thereby taking the risk of complications in so doing.
3. Certain men and women in every field of human thought are expressing the potency of the unfoldment of their achieved integration and (if you will but believe it) the reality of their soul contact, by emerging out of the dead level of humanity. They stand forth above their fellows through the very force of their personality-integration and because they can function as high grade and idealistic persons. From the altitude at which they stand (relatively high from the human standpoint, and interesting from the hierarchical point of view), they are seeking to mould the racial thought and life to a certain pattern which seems to them – according to their inclination, type and ray – to be desirable.

These individuals in the fields of government, religion, science, philosophy, economics and sociology are having a united powerful effect, some of it of a high and good order, some of it not so good. They affect their civilization *materially* if their emphasis is there; they produce a cultural effect *subjectively* and *spiritually* if that is the impression they seek. Their motives are often sound and good, for they all have a touch of true idealism, but – being as yet inexperienced in the ways of the soul – they make many mistakes, are sidetracked in dangerous ways and lead many people into error and trouble. In the long run, the result will be the awakening of the public consciousness, and that is ever good.

Second, *the emerging of a new racial type*. The subjective outlines of this type can already clearly be seen. So glamored are we by the form side that many claims are made today that the new race is to be found in America. The new race is forming in every land, but primarily in those lands where the fifth or Caucasian races are to be found. Among the fourth race peoples, however, a few, such as those to be found among the Chinese and the Japanese, are being discovered by the Hierarchy and are making their real and esoteric contribution to the whole. Let me also make one definite statement at this point which may cause some surprise. The fifth kingdom in nature, the spiritual, will emerge out of the fifth root race. Such is the esoteric control of the Law of Correspondence.

I would remind you nevertheless that the only fourth root race people to be found upon our planet are the Chinese, the Japanese, the various Mongoloid races in Central Asia (and they are somewhat intermixed with the Caucasian race) and the hybrid groups found in the many islands in the southern waters in both oceans and hemispheres, as well as the descendants of the races which a million years ago made the South American continent famous for its civilization. I am necessarily widely generalizing.

The new racial type is far more a *state of consciousness* than a physical form; it is a state of mind more than a peculiarly designed body. In time, however, any developed state of consciousness invariably conditions and determines the body nature and produces finally certain physical characteristics. The outstanding type of awareness of the coming new race will be the widespread recognition of the fact of the mystical perception. Its primary quality will be the intuitive understanding and control of energy; its contribution to the development of humanity is the transmutation of selfish desire into group love. This can be seen working out noticeably even today in the attitudes of great national leaders who are not, as a rule, animated at all by selfish ambition, but are controlled by love of their nation and thus by some definite form of idealism – hence the great emerging ideologies. Ponder on this point, get a wider picture of the growth of the human consciousness, and grasp somewhat the goal of the new and coming educational system.

Third, *the ending of the Piscean Age*, which has brought to the point of crystallization (and therefore of death) all those forms through which the Piscean ideals have been molded. They have served their purpose and done a great and needed work. It might be asked here: What are the major Piscean ideals?

1. *The idea of authority.* This has led to the imposition of the different forms of paternalism upon the race – political, educational, social and religious paternalism. This may be either the kindly paternalism of the privileged classes, seeking to ameliorate the condition of their dependents (and there has been much of this); or the paternalism of the churches, the religions of the world, expressing itself as ecclesiastical authority; or the paternalism of an educational process.
2. *The idea of the value of sorrow and of pain.* In the process of teaching the race the necessary quality of *detachment*, in order that its desire and plans shall no longer be oriented to form living, the Guides of the race have emphasized the idea of the virtues of sorrow and the educational value of pain. These virtues are real, but the emphasis has been overdone by the lesser teachers of the race, so that the racial attitude today is one of sorrowful and fearful expectancy and a feeble hope that some reward (in a desirable and usually material form, such as the heaven of the various world religions) may eventuate after death, and thus compensate for all that has been undergone during life. The races today are steeped in misery and an unhappy psychological acquiescence in sorrow and pain. The clear light of love must sweep away all this and joy will be the keynote of the coming new age.
3. To the above thought must be coupled *the idea of self-sacrifice*. This idea has lately shifted from the individual and his sacrifice to the group presentation. The good of the whole is now held theoretically to be of such paramount importance that the group must gladly sacrifice the individual or group of individuals. Such idealists are apt to forget that the only true sacrifice is that which is self-initiated, and that when it is an enforced sacrifice (imposed by the more powerful and superior person or group) it is apt to be, in the last analysis, the coercion of the individual and his enforced submission to a stronger will.
4. *The idea of the satisfaction of desire.* Above everything else, the Piscean Age has been the age of material production and of commercial expansion, of the salesmanship of the products of human skill which the general public is educated to believe are essential to happiness. The old simplicity and the true values have been temporarily relegated to the background. This was permitted to continue without arrest for a long period of time because the Hierarchy of Wisdom sought to bring the people to the point of satiety.

The world situation is eloquent today of the fact that possession and the multiplication of material goods constitute a handicap and are no indications that humanity has found the true road to happiness. The lesson is being learnt very rapidly and the revolt in the direction of simplicity is also rapidly gaining ground. The spirit of which commercialism is the indication is doomed, though not yet ended. This spirit of possession and the aggressive taking of that which is desired has proven widely inclusive and distinguishes the attitude of nations and of races as well as individuals. Aggression in order to possess has been the keynote of our civilization during the past fifteen hundred years.

Fourth, *the coming into manifestation of the Aquarian Age*. This fact should provide the grounds for a profound and convinced optimism; nothing can stop the effect – growing, stabilizing and final – of the new, incoming influences. These will inevitably condition the future, determine the type of culture and civilization, indicate the form of government and produce an effect upon humanity, as has the Piscean or Christian Age, or the earlier period governed by Aries, the Ram or Goat. Upon these steadily emerging influences the Hierarchy counts with assurance, and the disciples of the world must likewise learn to depend upon them. The consciousness of universal relationship, of subjective integration and of a proven and experienced unity will be the climaxing gift of the period ahead of us.

In the coming world state, the individual citizen - gladly and deliberately and with full consciousness of all that he is doing - will subordinate his personality to the good of the whole. The growth of organized brotherhoods and fraternities, of parties and of groups, dedicated to some cause or idea, is another indication of the activity of the coming forces. The interesting thing to note is that they are all expressive of some grasped idea more than of some specific person's determined and imposed plan. The Piscean type of man is an idealist along some line of human development. The Aquarian type will take the new ideals and the emerging ideas and – in group activity – materialize them. It is with this concept that the education of the future will work. The idealism of the Piscean type and his life upon the physical plane were like two separate expressions of the man. They were often widely separated and were seldom fused and blended. The Aquarian man will bring into manifestation great ideals, because the channel of contact between soul and brain, via the mind, will be steadily established through right understanding, and the mind will be used increasingly in its dual activity – as the penetrator into the world of ideas and as the illuminator of life upon the physical plane. This will ultimately produce a synthesis of human endeavor and an expression of the truer values and of the spiritual realities such as the world has never yet seen. Such again is the goal of the education of the future.

What is the synthesis which will later be thus produced? Permit me to list a few factors without elaboration:

1. The fusion of man's differentiated spiritual aspirations, as expressed today in many world religions, into the new world religion. This new religion will take the form of a conscious unified group approach to the world of spiritual values, evoking in its turn reciprocal action from Those Who are the citizens of that world - the planetary Hierarchy and affiliated groups.
2. The fusion of a vast number of men into various idealistic groups. These will form in every realm of human thought and they in turn will gradually be absorbed into ever larger syntheses. I would call your attention to the fact that if the various educational groups found in the world today, in every country, were to be listed, certain underlying and analogous trends would appear: their wide diversification, their basic foundation upon some idea of human betterment and their unity of goal. Their many ramifications and subsidiary groups constitute a vast interlocking network throughout the world which is indicative of two things:
  - a. The steadily growing power of the man in the street to think in terms of ideals which are founded upon certain ideas and which have been put forward by some great intuitive.
  - b. The gradual upward shift of man's aspirational consciousness by these ideas, his recognition of the idealism of his fellow men and his consequent training in the spirit of inclusiveness.

This growing trend towards idealism and inclusiveness is, in the last analysis, a trend towards love-wisdom. The fact that men today misapply these ideals, lower the vision and distort the true picture of the desired goal, and prostitute the early grasp of beauty to the satisfaction of selfish desire, should not prevent the realization that the spirit of idealism is growing in the world and is not, as in the past, confined to a few advanced groups or one or two great intuitives. The discussions of the man in the street are today connected with some political, social, educational or religious philosophy, based on some school of idealism. From the standpoint of Those Who are responsible for man's evolutionary development, a great step forward has been made in the last two hundred years. What were the themes of the intellectuals and the philosophers in the middle ages are today the points for animated discussion in restaurants, railway carriages, or wherever people consort, argue and talk. This is apt to be forgotten, and I would ask you to ponder on its implications and to enquire what is liable to be the final outcome of this widespread ability of the human mind to think in terms of the larger Whole and not only in terms of personal interest, and to apply forms of idealistic philosophy to the life of practical affairs. Today man does both these things.

What, therefore, does this indicate? It signifies a trend in the consciousness of humanity towards the fusion of the individual with the whole, without his losing, at the same time, his sense of individuality. Whether he joins a political party, or upholds some form of welfare work, or joins some of the many groups occupied with forms of esoteric philosophy, or becomes a member of some prevalent ism or cult, he is increasingly aware of an expansion of consciousness and of a willingness to identify his personal interests with those of a group which has for its basic objective the materializing of some ideal. Through this process it is believed that the conditions of human living will be bettered or some need will be met.

This process is going on today in every nation and in all parts of the world, and a census of the world educational groups and the world religious groups (to mention only two out of many possible categories) would prove the staggering number of such bodies and affiliations. It would indicate the differentiation of thought, and at the same time substantiate my conclusion that men are everywhere turning towards synthesis, fusion, blending and mutual cooperation for certain visioned and specific ends. It is, for mankind, a new field of expression and of enterprise. Hence the frequent misapplications of the newer truths, the distortion of the values sensed and the perversion of the truth to suit individual aims and ends. But as man gropes his way along these lines, and as the many ideas and the various ideologies present to him points of choice and indicate emerging standards of living and of relationship, he will gradually learn to think with greater clarity, to recognize the differing aspects of truth as expressions of a basic subjective reality, and - relinquishing no part of the truth which has set him or his group free - he will learn also to include his brother's truth along with his own.

When this attitude has been developed in the field of practical education we shall find nations and individuals developing the ideas which seem to suit the national or personal psychology, yet recognizing the reality, potency and usefulness of the point of view of other individuals and nations. When, for instance, the ideas contained in the teaching on the seven rays are of general recognition, we shall find the growth of psychological understanding, and the nations and the world religions will arrive at mutual understanding.

### **The Angle of Parenthood**

I began with the angle of citizenship for two definite reasons: first, because it is a basic rule in esotericism to argue always from the universal to the particular, and secondly, the theme of citizenship, of the relationship of the unit to the whole and of the individual to the state, is the all-engrossing topic today in world affairs.

With it newspapers, radio dialogues and governmental appeals all deal. This subject necessarily embodies the whole problem of individual freedom and of collective responsibility. This subtle relationship must be understood and expressed by humanity in line with the underlying principles of the entire human and planetary structure. This structure is that of an all-embracing Hierarchy.

In spite of the rationalization of men's minds, this Hierarchy exists and extends from the atom of substance at the very depth of manifestation to the entire solar system; it expresses in its graded ascent every type of consciousness, from that of the infinitesimally small to that of the infinitely great. It is with a small section of the hierarchical structure a very small section at that – that we are engaged. Our field of investigation is that of the fourth Creative Hierarchy, which is the hierarchy of human beings; it concerns the relations of the members of this hierarchy within its hierarchical periphery; it deals also with a possible range of existence in the subhuman realms on a lower rung of the ladder of hierarchical existence, and with that hierarchical structure which is found immediately above the human in the scale of being, that of the fifth or spiritual kingdom, the Kingdom of God.

With that great hierarchical unit which we call the animal kingdom, the third kingdom in nature, man is definitely related through the medium of his animal, etheric and astral bodies. He is also related to the kingdom of souls, because his own soul is an integral part of that kingdom, just as his physical body is an integral part of the animal kingdom. The aspect of himself which is strictly and specifically human is the mind or mental body; this is essentially the organ of relationship to all other human races.

In connection with our subject, therefore, I would have you bear in mind that the "threads of lighted consciousness" which we unflinchingly create, and which eventually form the antahkarana, have to be woven between each and every hierarchical unit, and that within the human kingdom itself these connecting relationships and bridging factors have to be established between unit and unit and between group and group.

In the earlier stages this is effected on a mass scale by means of the influence of the prevailing culture and civilization. This, through its external impact and through the medium of its telepathic influence, makes a gradual and slow change, for at the beginning of the evolutionary process development is so slow as to be scarcely recognizable. Inevitably, however, subjective changes are wrought in the life of the individual. As evolution proceeds the process becomes increasingly rapid, until today in the so-called civilized countries, the areas affected by civilization are speedily widening and the cultural effects are as rapidly deepening.

It is hard for the modern thinker to conceive of that time when there was no racial, national or blended religious consciousness such as is expressing itself in the world today. Even the most imaginative man is unable to visualize a state of mind wherein the consciousness was purely instinctive, self-engrossed in the physical sense, and unable to register any wider contacts than those of mate, offspring, and the call of physical appetites. Some study of such a state of consciousness has been attempted in connection with the evolution of the tribes which are fast dying out in the modern world, but even here it is impossible to make adequate allowance for the subtler impressions and influences which are the result of united thought and inner mental pressure of the civilized part of humanity. Gradually the world of men has become increasingly self-aware and is being sharply differentiated (with the relationship at the same time recognized) from the animal. The state of consciousness related to the kingdom of souls is divided into various psychological schools, or is termed either occult or mystical.

We could therefore, in connection with the consciousness of humanity, divide the entire subject into three parts:

1. That concerning the tangible apparatus, the animal body, and the response mechanism whereby objective and outer contacts are made possible.
2. That concerning the inner or psychological life of man. This consists mainly of desire, aspiration, ambition and mental activity, and all of these can manifest either in their animal, psychical, mental or spiritual forms.
3. That concerning the spiritual life of man and his relationship to the world of souls, which involves, incidentally, his relationship to his own soul.

As time has progressed, these three developing aspects in the realm of consciousness have brought humanity to the recognition, not only of man's own inner personal relationships (incidentally leading to an understanding of his own physical, psychological and mental equipment).

But they have brought mankind also to a realization of the various human group relationships of which the first and the most important hitherto has been the family group-unit. It is here that one of the major distinctions between the human state of consciousness and that of the animal has developed, through the divine imposition of the Law of Necessity. This law has provided opportunity for the development of the sense of responsibility for the care of the family. Once an animal or a bird can fend for itself, it is cast off by the parent or parents and left to its own resources. In the case of the human family, the physical care of the child, as well as its psychological unfoldment, has gradually been extended until either the parent or the church, the community or the state, is responsible for him for many years - the time element varying according to the country of birth and social status.

This has entirely altered the aspect of affairs and the first group, therefore, of which any individual child becomes normally aware is the family group as a unit in the community. In that particular group relationship, throughout the ages (both symbolically and indeed in fact), the following factors – underlying the very structure of existence itself – are preserved and developed and are held before the race as that which is ultimately ideal:

1. *The recognition of hierarchical status*, which is, in the last analysis, the relation of the lesser to the greater, of the weaker to the stronger and of the more experienced to the less experienced. Thereby the sense of protection is developed, which is the working out of one form of the love aspect in the universe.
2. *The recognition of responsibility*, inherited, applied or shouldered. This is the relation of the older to the younger, of the wise to the ignorant. Thereby the need of providing opportunity for the unfoldment of knowledge is developed.
3. *The recognition of the faculty of forgiveness*, which is, or rather should be, the expression of the relationship between unit and unit within the larger group, or of group and group within a still larger whole. Forgiveness is essentially the process whereby each gives to each along psychical lines, and it is one of the rudimentary expressions of the quality of self-sacrifice which is, in its turn, an aspect of the will nature of Deity. Being therefore related to the monadic or will life, it is as yet completely misunderstood and misinterpreted. It is in reality the sense of synthesis or of identification and of "each for all and all for each." This sense is being developed today as never before, but it is still so embryonic that words do not help in explaining it. This faculty of forgiveness is not a form of magnanimous forgetting or overlooking, neither is it a gesture of superiority whereby the slate is wiped clean. It is the very breath of life itself - the giving of all to all and for all.
4. *The recognition of group interplay* within the larger world relationship – justly, harmoniously and rhythmically. It is the sense of right relations, carried forward consciously and harmoniously developed.

In the period which is coming, and under the influence of the new education, these four basic recognitions will be inculcated and taught to every child in school and college. They will thus govern and develop the new form of family unit which must inevitably come into existence.

The family group (like all else in human affairs) has shared in the general separateness, selfishness and individual, isolated exclusiveness, based on class distinctions, inherited tradition, racial attitudes and national custom. Families (under any category and bracket) present a united front to the world; parents defend their own children and position and situation, right or wrong; family pride, tradition, pedigree are over-emphasized, leading to the different barriers which today separate man from man, family from family and group from group. The grip of the past upon families is a factor which is largely responsible for the revolt of modern youth against parental control, though other factors – such as rebellion against enforced religion and old outworn standards and philosophies - are equally responsible. However, under the coming world order, educators will prepare the young people in school and college for participation in an active and consciously realized group life. For this they will be prepared by training them in the recognition of the four factors I have listed as essential to human progress at this time. These will, when grasped and practiced, produce the needed right relationships and eventually a harmonious world.

Hierarchy, responsibility, group interplay, and forgiveness or sacrifice – these are the four categories of recognition which will enable each person to do his part and take his share in bridging between person and person, between group and group, and between nation and nation, thus establishing that new world of recognized corporate relationships which will eventually produce the civilization of light and love which will be characteristic of the Aquarian Age.

It is these four concepts which lie behind the Science of the Antahkarana, the Science of Meditation, and the Science of Service. Their connotations have to be interpreted in no sentimental sense, or in the coin of current ideas, but always from the angle of a trained intelligence and of a spiritually developed consciousness.

Parenthood will not be regarded primarily as an animal function or as a purely social or economic function, which are the usual lines of approach at this present time. The establishing of a deliberately prepared or constructed thread of light (as a definite part of the world-antahkarana) between parent and child, even in the prenatal stages, will be carefully taught. Thus a close rapport will be brought about "in the light" yet without establishing undue mental control and authority. This latter sentence will show you how impossible it has been to date to hasten the teaching of this new science of the antahkarana. Today it is beginning to be possible to lay the foundation for this new teaching, because the young people in every land are forcing upon their parents and their teachers the idea of their essential and determined independence. The revolt of youth, in spite of all the immediate and individual disasters, has been a desirable thing and has prepared the way for the establishing of right and better relations, based upon the premises which I have laid down. It is of course impossible for me to do more than indicate here the basis of the new education which will prepare the youth of the world for the responsibilities and duties of parenthood. The entire problem is tied up with that of sex, and also with the problem of the state and its control, far more than is generally conceded. Those are two problems which are only emerging today into their full significance, and with them I cannot here deal. Parenthood is the result, and the ordained result, of the relation of two animal bodies, and I would have you ponder – even if ineffectually – upon the wider group implications of this statement. Parenthood is what makes a state, a nation, and a group possible as far as manifestation is concerned, and here again the vastness of the problem is staggering. Parenthood has also a close symbolic relationship to the Hierarchy, for the family unit is the symbol upon earth of the Hierarchy, and it is through the two facts of sexual relationship and physical birth that the vast Hierarchy of Souls can achieve physical manifestation and attain spiritual perfection in the three worlds of human evolution. One could (and this fact should be carefully borne in mind) divide the Hierarchy into two basic groups:

1. Those souls who have reached perfection and achieved the status of divine servers.
2. Those souls who are in the processes of evolution and passing through the periods of continual incarnation.

The idea of generation, birth and subsequent manifestation runs like a guiding thread through all esoteric thought. The ancient teachers of the race, sent out by the Hierarchy from time to time, ever employed the symbolism of natural process in order to illustrate and make clear the needed instruction, and lay that spiritual foundation of truth which will in the coming age lead the race into new ways and a new manner of thought. For the esotericist, there is the process of birth into the darkness of physical incarnation which - in its turn - is the foreordained preparatory process which leads to birth into light, carried forward in the light and producing the externalization of the body of light. This continuing process (for in all ages this birth into light has been going forward) will produce that future world of light which it is the purpose of the natural processes of evolution to reveal. This is the "second birth" spoken of in the New Testament, in which a man is "born again" into the world of light and love. From the angle of the new education, these new concepts will govern the mental attitude of parents in the coming civilization, and for this the adolescent must be prepared. It is the misinterpretation of the newer concepts which is prevalent at this time and is thus producing the emphasis laid – in certain countries and among nationalists of all countries – upon the necessity to increase the birth rate.

Attention is now being paid to birth rate, its rise and fall, to correct care of mothers and children, even in the prenatal period, and to the education of parents everywhere. Out of all this, new ideas and attitudes must eventually arise which will be in line with the coming world culture and concepts. But today, the motive for this solicitude is wrong. The interior impulse to deal with the whole problem of parenthood in a newer and better way is right. The objectives, however, which are held before the race are not the highest or the most desirable. The necessity of the times will eventually produce radical changes in the approach to family life, parenthood and the training of children, and for this a nucleus is preparing the way - or can do so if faithful, attentive and intelligent work is done.

### **Trends Indicative of Future Developments**

As I said before, this subject of parenthood and child training is too great for ample or satisfactory discussion in these brief instructions, but certain statements can be made which will be indicative of future developments and point the way to where the changed attitude may be anticipated. Let me list them as follows:

1. The emphasis in the future will shift from the urge to produce large families to that of producing *quality* and *intelligence* in the offspring. This will include that science of which eugenics is the distorted and exoteric indication. When the fact of the etheric body with its force centers is scientifically established, the above prophecy will assume significance and meaning.

2. The need of an increasing birthrate will be eventually regarded as erroneous, and this for three reasons which it would profit you to study:

a. Many souls are rapidly achieving perfection and passing away altogether from our planetary life. This process will be intensified during the coming Aquarian Age. It should be remembered that the door will be shut for some time as yet upon the animal kingdom, and for a long period no individualization will culminate in materialization into physical bodies. Technically, any individualization which may take place will be that which is technically called "individualization into pralaya, there to await the inevitable call." There will be, therefore, no necessity for a massed and hurried creation of human forms.

b. The economic situation will make it necessary that certain physical restrictions should be imposed, because it is now evident that *beyond a certain point the planet cannot support humanity*. This is more fundamental in its implications than you can imagine. Again, we have evidence of a growing realization of the race along this particular line; that realization is as yet distorted and much misunderstood and is today producing the promiscuous use of contraceptive methods. As the intelligence of the race is developed (and that is going on apace), as the Laws of Rhythm and Approach are grasped, it will then be found that there are certain innate reactions which will negate conception, and that then the mechanical means will no longer be required. This sounds as yet extremely vague and almost impossible, but the race is rapidly achieving personality control (even though our idea of rapidity may not be yours) and this, in its turn, must produce certain automatic and inherent changes. This is a point which must be grasped by esotericists.

c. The widespread promiscuity of the sexes, and the rule in many countries which entitles a man to possess many wives (which is an insult to the woman), will eventually and inevitably cease. It is, in the last analysis, a form of legalized prostitution, and the fact that it has the endorsement of tradition and centuries of practice does not mitigate this position which I take. Through this lack of regulation and of essential rhythm, the natural consequences have occurred, and millions of souls have been brought into incarnation who were never intended at *this time* to incarnate and achieve exoteric manifestation. This fact is largely responsible for much of the present economic distress and for the modern planetary dilemma. The economic situation and the necessity to provide for the unduly large population of the planet lies behind much of the aggression and greed of the nations down the ages, and for the effort being made today as never before to provide better and more adequate living conditions.

War has consequently been the inevitable result of this undue and unlimited propagation of the human species. This lack of sexual control has brought into the world thousands of unwanted children whose appearance is solely the result of accidental and uncontrolled sexual relations, and in no way indicates the planned intention of parents – planned because intended to offer experience to incarnating souls, with the conscious intent of offering the opportunity to hasten the "birth into the light" of those particular souls, thus rendering service to the divine plan.

3. The science of eugenics and of sex hygiene and the development of mentally controlled relationships will steadily grow. Much that is now taught along these lines is erroneous and wrongly motivated, being based upon fear, expediency and the desire for improved racial attributes and physical perfection. The right form of scientific sex control, leading to those right conditions in which souls may incarnate, cannot be imposed by law. The desired ends may be aided by educational methods and already this is being done in a tentative and embryonic manner; but the real change in human consciousness which is needed will appear only as the race itself is brought under a rhythmic law - under which, for instance, the animal lives function, or the seasonal law under which forms in the vegetable kingdom operate – thus transferring the whole concept on to a higher turn of the evolutionary spiral. This, when it is brought about, will produce certain fundamental changes – regulated sex life, an organized parental life, and mental differences in the racial attitude towards the sex relation and its ordained consequence, *Birth*.

4. As yet, it is only the religious person who thinks in terms of the two necessitated and inevitable births, the physical and the spiritual, and he thinks of the relation between the two as purely symbolic and not in any way to be interpreted literally. Yet there is a close relation and an analogy between the two which, as time elapses, will become more clear. There can be no new birth, no creation of the "body of light," and no "manifestation of the sons of God" apart from the process of physical incarnation. There can be no fusion of the opposites of soul and personality apart from the physiological processes of sex, and I say this deliberately, for it is in the relation of the sexes that the element of time enters into the experience of the soul, and the understanding of this will come when the doctrine of reincarnation is properly comprehended and taught universally. It is here that sex magic and the inner tantric teachings have gone so woefully astray, and been centralized upon individual development and the attainment of some experience which is presumed to promote spiritual attainment. The underlying idea, governing all that has been given out on the sex relation heretofore, is twofold in its implications:

- a. To provide bodies for incarnating souls so that certain destined evolutionary unfoldments may be carried forward, and the attainment of an equally destined and inevitable spiritual unfoldment becomes possible.
- b. To impart the scientific procedure whereby bodies "built in the dark" may gradually be superseded by bodies "built in the light." Thus will be brought about the manifestation of the foundational *light aspect* of the world and its underlying structure.

5. The sex relation has, therefore, only one major objective, which is to produce physical bodies for incarnating souls. The relation between the soul and the personality is consequently a higher aspect of the basic sex expression of the universe, and this relation is intended to bring about the appearance of a son of God as light in the world, enabling him to say, as did the Christ, that he is "the light of the world," and to fulfil the injunction, "let your light shine." Again, the relation between humanity and the Hierarchy is intended to produce the radiance of group light and cause to emerge, out of these two planetary groups or bodies, through their close fusion and scientific interrelation, that form of divine manifestation to which the name "the Kingdom of God" has been given in the West.

I would ask you to ponder on these five points or statements which are only intended to be suggestive, to evoke brooding thought and to indicate those elementary ideas which will bring in the newer attitudes to parental responsibility.

In the world today there are many thinking men and women who are conscious of and earnestly desiring the above, and who are working towards these ends. But the mass of the People in their untold millions are totally unaware of the situation, either in its economic or esoteric aspects. One of the tasks of the educator of the future will be to teach the meaning of the Law of Rebirth, and thus bring about such a profound change in the racial attitude to life and sex, to birth and parenthood, that sex rhythm, cyclic experience, psychological preparation and directed, controlled body-building may go forward and supersede the present methods, which are based upon an uncontrolled response to the sex urge and desire, and the unthinking procreation of children. The vast population of the world today is the result of an animal response to those urges and of the general promiscuity, which is perhaps the outstanding factor, esoterically speaking and from the standpoint of the Hierarchy, of the present world distress, economic difficulties and national aggressions. Think this out, for it holds a clue.

Summing up very briefly, I would say that the objective before the race as it enters into the new age is to "create in the light through the ordained activity of the light-body." This involves the understanding of the different light expressions - the light of understanding, the light of a prearranged and comprehended process and the light of experience. With these more subtle aspects of light leading, controlling and directing the human consciousness in relation to racial generation and the perpetuation of the species, and with the science of light (a science dealing with that which concerns substance and form, for it must not be forgotten that light and substance are synonymous terms) forming an integral part of the education of parents and adolescents, we can then look forward to adjustments and changes, which are bound to come, with confidence and assurance that all will be well.

The motives leading to marriage will undergo profound changes during the next one thousand years, though the basic motive - that of love between two people - will remain unchanged or more properly emphasized and selflessly expressed.

The attitude of parents towards their children will alter drastically and the responsibility angle will be continuously emphasized, though that responsibility will be concerned primarily with the time, opportunity and correctness of producing the forms which incarnating souls will assume. The idea of the need for rapid procreation and the production of large families through which the state can achieve its end will be changed. The preparation of adults for the duties of parenthood and their training in the basic necessities of the coming child will shift increasingly to the mental and spiritual levels of consciousness and be less given to physical preparations. The light which is in the parents, which in the days to come will be seen clairvoyantly by an increasing number of people, will be scientifically related to the embryonic light in the child, and the thread of light connecting parent and child (of which the umbilical cord is the exoteric symbol) will be skillfully and patiently constructed. The child will come into incarnation with its light body already embedded and functioning in the physical body and this will be due to the intelligent mental work of the parents. This is not so today, except in the case of very advanced egos, for the light body is inchoate and diffused and simply hovers over the physical form of the child, waiting for an opportunity to enter and irradiate the consciousness. Thus will be brought about an integration in the light substance of the planet which is lacking at this time; and the production of this integration will be definitely initiated by the trained parents of the new age and facilitated, as the child matures, by the teaching and influence of the illumined educator.

This all sounds to you necessarily peculiar and too abstract and farfetched to make much sense. I would have you remember that much which is familiar to you today and which constitutes a definite part of the recognized facts of daily life would, a few hundred years ago, have been regarded as equally peculiar, incomprehensible and impossible.

What is really taking place is the hastening of the processes of light manifestation, and this has become possible because of the point of attainment of humanity and the increased stimulation which is being applied to the race by the Hierarchy, assisted by forces emanating from Shamballa.

## **The Angle of Personality Control**

Much that I could say here would simply be a repetition of that which you already know and have been taught. Many of you who are reading my words here are steeped in the ideas which I have been seeking to impart to humanity for the past years, for it was in 1919 that I first started writing through the cooperation of Alice Ann Bailey. In these writings I have sought to do two things:

1. Teach the basic necessity for certain great fusions - individual, racial and spiritual:
  - a. The fusion or integration of the different aspects of man's nature - physical, emotional and mental. When this has been accomplished we shall have the manifestation of the integrated elemental forces to which we give the name of the Personality, producing the manifestation of a powerful, self-directed, high grade human being.
  - b. The fusion of the personality and the soul. This has to be carried out consciously and deliberately, with the willingness of these related parts of a great divine whole to see the personality subjected to changes and transmutations, produced as a result of soul contact. This will lead to the manifestation of the indwelling soul, the Christ consciousness, the Solar Angel.
  - c. The ultimate fusion of humanity with the Hierarchy, producing the manifestation of God's Kingdom on earth. This will be the consummation of all the other fusions, and will have produced certain great planetary, racial and national fusions which are incidental and necessary to progress and its inevitable results.

These fusions are not carried forward as listed above in an ordered sequential fashion. There is much overlapping and lack of balance in the process, but though there may be differences and difficulties in the lengthy process, the end is inevitable and unalterable. The Kingdom of God, the consummation of it all, will appear upon the planet.

2. Inculcate the methods, productive of quality and not just of quantity, which will facilitate the emergence of certain great divine characteristics. These will, in due time, change the world and bring in the new attitudes and states of consciousness. These, when they are matured and recognized, will bring about the appearance of the culture and civilization which is, for the race, the next planned and desired development.

Need I, therefore, talk to you about personality development and control? Is not that something which you have considered and worked at for years? Can I tell you anything of a practical nature that you do not already know and strive to attain? Shall I increase your present responsibility by repetition? I think not. The new culture will emerge and come into being, as all of those who have a consciousness of light and the goal of pure service (which such a consciousness inevitably entails) proceed with their appointed task – a self-appointed task in every case – of living and teaching the truth about light, as opportunity offers.

## **V. The Science of the Antahkarana**

As a preparation for what students need to master, I would like to emphasize certain points by tabulating the information already given. The Science of the Antahkarana is not an easy one to learn because of the following points. These emphasized points must be accepted by students as a working hypothesis prior to all attempted work:

1. The Science of the Antahkarana is connected with the entire problem of energy, but peculiarly with the energy handled by the individual and with the forces by which the individual relates himself to other individuals or to groups. For the sake of clarity, we will give the name of
  - a. ENERGY: to all forces pouring into the individual form from whatever direction and source. To these major energies, the names of "sutrata" or "life thread" or "silver cord" have frequently been given.
  - b. FORCE: to all the energies which – after due manipulation and concentration – are projected by the individual or group in any direction and with many possible motives, some good and many selfish.

2. The Science of the Antahkarana, technically speaking and for group purpose, is especially the science of light manifestation with its results of revelation and consequent changes. It should be remembered that:
- a. Light is substantial, and from the angle of the spirit is a sublimation or higher form of material matter.
  - b. Light is also the quality or major characteristic of the soul in its own realm, and of the etheric body (a reflection of the soul eventually) in the three worlds of human evolution.
  - c. The object of the science with which we are dealing is to fuse the lower and the upper lights, so that one light shines forth in physical manifestation and a synthesis of light is consequently brought about.
  - d. Technically speaking, two light bodies exist – the vital or etheric body and the soul vehicle. One is the result of aeons of incarnating life and becomes in time a powerful repository of energies gathered out of a wide range of contacts, though conditioned by the ray type in its three aspects. The etheric body exists and is today functioning powerfully. The soul body is in process of being slowly constructed, and is that "house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens" to which the New Testament refers (II Cor. V, 1). It is interesting to note that the Old Testament refers to the etheric body (Ecc. XII, 6-7.) and its construction, and the New Testament deals with the building of the spiritual body.
3. The Science of the Antahkarana must be studied in three ways:
- a. *Concretely* and in relation to the etheric body, which is a substantial, tangible form, and is being so considered (though not as yet universally admitted) by modern science.
  - b. *Egoically* and in relation to the soul and to the "light body" through which the spiritual man must function in the world of souls, and which - when blended and fused with the etheric body - produces the manifestation of divinity upon earth to a greater or lesser degree, according to the extent of fusion and *the conscious recognition by the individual* of the attained fusion.
  - c. *Abstractly* and in relation to knowledge-wisdom, which are two words used in relation to force and energy, and their use by the individual in his environment and contacts. Ponder on these words. You will realize how necessary it is that there should be some capacity for abstract thinking before the true implications of this new science can be understood.
4. The Science of the Antahkarana is concerned with the problem of the continuity of consciousness and with the problem of life and death. Keep these two themes clearly in your mind for they are basic and important.
5. The Science of the Antahkarana deals with the three fold thread which connects:
- a. The monad, the soul and the personality, linking all three periodical vehicles and unifying all seven principles.
  - b. The triple personality and its environment in the three worlds of human enterprise, and later in the other two worlds (making five) of superhuman expression.
  - c. The consciously creative man and the world of ideas. These he must contact and express through creative work, thus bridging with the light:
    - i. Between the world of souls and the world of phenomena.
    - ii. Between the realm of subjective beauty and reality and the outer tangible world of nature.
    - iii. Between himself and others.
    - iv. Between group and group.
    - v. Later, when the divine Plan has become a reality to him, between the fourth kingdom (the human) and the fifth kingdom (the Kingdom of God).
    - vi. Finally, between humanity and the Hierarchy.
6. The Science of the Antahkarana is the science of the triple thread which exists from the very beginning of time and links individual man with his monadic source. The recognition of this thread and its use, consciously, as the Path and the means of ever expanding contacts, comes relatively late in the evolutionary process.

The goal of all aspirants and disciples is to become aware of this stream of energy in its various diversifications and consciously to employ these energies in two ways: interiorly in self-unfoldment, and in the service of the plan for humanity.

7. The Science of the Antahkarana teaches certain fundamental truths about the thread, some of which might be enumerated as follows:

- a. The *life thread* comes directly from the monad or the ONE. This thread is anchored in the heart during incarnation. There is the seat of life.
- b. The *consciousness thread* comes directly from the soul. It is anchored in the head. There is the seat of consciousness.
- c. The *thread of creative activity* is initiated and constructed by the human being. It is anchored, when sufficiently constructed, in the throat. This thread is an extension or synthesis of the two basic threads.

The creative thread itself is triple in nature. It is slowly constructed down the ages by the man. As he becomes truly alive, from the standpoint of intelligent awareness and the desire fully to express himself, the process is materially hastened. These three self-created lesser threads which constitute the third thread of the antahkarana extend eventually:

- a. From the physical body to the etheric body, passing from the heart to the spleen, and thence to the body of prana, the vital or etheric body, *unites with force from the egoic will petals*.
- b. From the etheric body to the astral body. This thread passes from the solar plexus to the heart and from thence to the astral body, picking up the energy of the thread mentioned above, *unites with force from the love petals*.
- c. From the astral body to the mental vehicle. This thread passes from the ajna center to the head center and from thence to the mind body, picking up the energy of the other two threads mentioned above, *unites with the force from the knowledge petals*.

Though these three energies are woven into one thread finally, yet they remain distinct. It should be borne in mind that the soul body is constructed of pure white light, whilst the light out of which the etheric body is made is golden.

8. The Science of the Antahkarana deals, therefore, with the entire incoming system of energy, with the processes of usage and transformation and fusion. It deals also with the outgoing energies and their relationship to the environment and is the basis of the science of the force centers. The incoming and the outgoing energies constitute finally two great stations of energy, one characterized by power and the other by love, and all directed to the illumination of the individual and of humanity as a whole, through the medium of the Hierarchy composed of individuals. This is basically the Science of the Path.

The antahkarana, therefore, is the thread of *consciousness*, of intelligence, and the responsive agent in all sentient reactions. The interesting point to bear in mind, and where we must now lay the emphasis, is that this thread of consciousness is *evolved by the soul* and not by the monad. The World Soul pours its gossamer thread of sentient consciousness into all forms, into all body cells and into all atoms. The human soul, the solar angel, repeats the process in relation to its shadow and reflection, the personality. This is part of the creative work of the soul.

But, in its turn, the human being has also to become creative in the mental sense of the term and must repeat the process, for in all points the microcosm resembles the macrocosm. Therefore, through the life thread, the soul creates and reproduces a personality through which to function. Then through the building of the antahkarana, the soul first of all develops sentiency down upon the physical plane, and later bridges the gap - through meditation and service - between the three mental aspects. It thus completes the creation of the path of return to the Center, which must parallel the path of outgoing. I have now completed my introductory presentation of the fundamentals which will in the future age dominate the educational systems.

It was necessary for all of you – and for those who will later study these instructions anent the new education – to have some grasp of past foundational implications and basic tendencies and also some ideas, however vague, of the line along which major changes can be expected to come. You can begin, therefore, to work intelligently and with as little loss of time as possible.

It remains now to make the teaching which I have given practical in its implications. The New Education now must take the place of that which is old and which has proved so wrong that it could not prevent the universal holocaust which distinguished the years 1914-1945. It must be superseded. The next stage of human evolution will emerge as a result of the purificatory action of the World War. There are steps which humanity must take, and only a new type of education and a different attitude to the educational processes (imposed upon the very young of every nation) will enable mankind to take them. A new cycle of experience, of psychological development and of new educational processes is imminent. What I have given here and elsewhere on the Science of Meditation, of Service and anent the Antahkarana gives method, mode, promise and point to it all.

**From the Holy Grail  
I've been drinking**

**Transmuted to gold  
Serpent behold**

**Through the crown chakra  
To heaven I've grown**

**Senses, lost  
Mind, conquered  
Dreams I have become**

**Vibrating in resonance  
Wisdom and Compassion in balance**

**E PLURIBUS UNUM  
Out of many, ONE**

**Anima MUNDI  
The Soul of the World  
I have become**

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YcgNJ7cgDVs>,

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=V4JPx0eZdJQ>

**NOTE:** Other contents of the DVD "Horus" will be edited and available for downloading on the following link:  
<http://www.4shared.com/account/dir/5960355/e9311fdf/sharing.html?rnd=12> and  
<http://www.4shared.com/account/dir/6123782/ff7ccd33/sharing.html?rnd=12> + Documentaries and Videos.